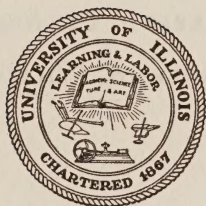


PA 8420 .R2 A75
Reginald of Canterbury, fl.
1112.
The Vita sancti Malchi of
Reginald of Canterbury

ILLINOIS STUDIES IN LANGUAGE AND LITERATURE

VOL. XXVII

Nos. 3-4



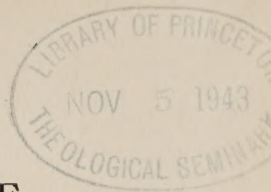
PUBLISHED BY THE UNIVERSITY OF ILLINOIS
UNDER THE AUSPICES OF THE GRADUATE SCHOOL
URBANA, ILLINOIS

BOARD OF EDITORS

WILLIAM A. OLDFATHER

HARRIS F. FLETCHER

CHARLES A. WILLIAMS



W
THE VITA SANCTI MALCHI OF
REGINALD OF CANTERBURY

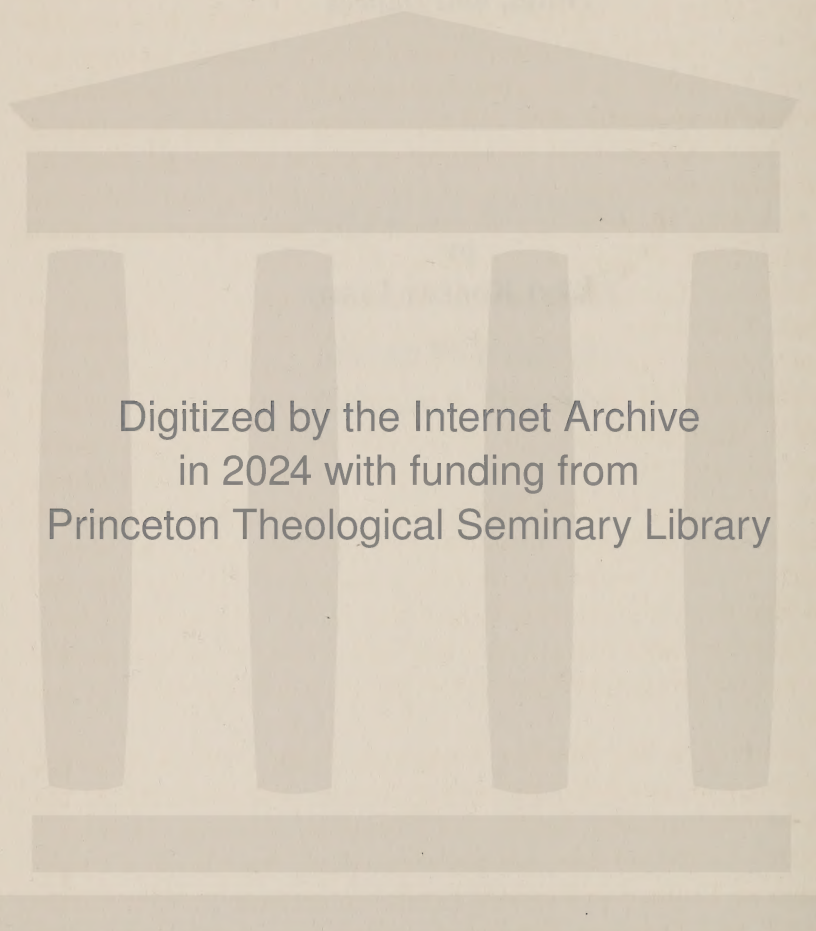
A CRITICAL EDITION

With Introduction, Apparatus Criticus,
Notes, and Indices

BY

LEVI ROBERT LIND

THE UNIVERSITY OF ILLINOIS PRESS
URBANA
1942



Digitized by the Internet Archive
in 2024 with funding from
Princeton Theological Seminary Library

PREFACE

THIS edition, begun in 1935, has been completed under the direction and with the continued assistance of Dr. William Abbott Oldfather, Chairman of the Department of the Classics at the University of Illinois. His stimulating friendship and unfailing generosity have been a source of constant encouragement; to him I am indebted for much more than the original suggestion to undertake the task. His discovery and immediate identification of MS. Merton College 241 in August, 1928, has contributed substantially to the completion of the manuscript evidence. His influence upon the work is indicated not only by the occasional emendations and translations made by him and incorporated with his initials in the notes and apparatus but by the numerous illuminating interpretations and corrections which have resulted from his patient reading of the proofs.

To Professor Jacob Hammer, of Hunter College in the City of New York, I am under heavy obligation for kindness which I cannot adequately repay. He had already prepared a transcript of the text and a collation of all the existing manuscripts of the *Vita S. Malchi* except MS. Merton College 241 when I discovered that he was working on an edition. Not only did he generously allow me to continue the undertaking but he offered suggestions as to method which have been exceedingly welcome, proceeding as they do from one who is thoroughly familiar with the problems involved. His articles and notes on Reginald of Canterbury, recorded in my bibliography, have been of value in the preparation of the text. I wish to express to him in this place my deep appreciation for the open-hearted favor he has done me.

I am grateful to the Modern Language Association of America, which, through its extended Rotograph Service, administered by the Division of Manuscripts, Library of Congress, supplied me with a full set of the six known manuscripts upon which this edition is based. The American Council of Learned Societies, through its Committee on Research and Teaching Personnel, awarded me a study-grant for the reading of Medieval Latin language and literature as a Graduate Fellow in the Department of Latin, University of Chicago, from February to September, 1940; to the Council I am obligated for the leisure to make further investigations of the background of the work and of the age in which it was written, although the edition itself was completed, save for certain details, by May, 1936.

My wife has rendered useful and sympathetic assistance throughout the various stages of this work. The first complete typescript was the product of her competent hands, and what has often been a tedious labor was lightened by her enthusiastic companionship.

Professor F. J. E. Raby, in his *A History of Christian Latin Poetry*, etc. (1927), 333, said, writing of the *Vita S. Malchi*: "The life is unfortunately unedited." Wilhelm Meyer had written much earlier: "Die Herausgabe des kunstreichen Epos über den h. Malchus wäre eine nützliche und lehrreiche Arbeit." (*Gesammelte Abhandlungen zur mittellateinischen Rythmik* I, 1905, 84). The present edition, which, of course, I shall not presume to call definitive, is intended to fulfil the need implied by these statements.

L. R. LIND

University of Kansas

CONTENTS

I. INTRODUCTION.....	9
A. The Life of Reginald of Canterbury.....	9
B. His Works: The Vita Sancti Malchi.....	11
C. Description of the Manuscripts of the Vita Sancti Malchi.....	21
D. The Relationship of the Manuscripts.....	25
E. The Normalization of the Text.....	36
F. The Letter of Reginald to Baldwin, Prior of St. Andrew's, Rochester, and the "De Intentione in Sequentem Librum".....	37
II. THE TEXT.....	42
A. The Text of the Vita Sancti Malchi.....	42
B. Transcription of MS. Oxon. Merton College 241..	153
III. NOTES.....	177
IV. ADDENDA.....	215
A. Notes on the Introduction.....	215
B. Notes on the Text.....	216
C. Some Remarks on the Prosody.....	225
V. BIBLIOGRAPHY.....	226
VI. INDEX NOMINUM.....	236
VII. INDEX VERBORUM SELECTORUM ET GRAECISMORUM.....	242

I. INTRODUCTION

A. THE LIFE OF REGINALD OF CANTERBURY

AMONG the group of famous men from France, both lay and ecclesiastic, which, within a generation after the Norman Conquest, had established itself in England, the name of Reginald of Canterbury¹ holds a modest but not unimportant place. Of his minor poetical works, the greater share has already been published in three mutually exclusive portions;² it is my purpose to present here a critical *editio princeps* of his longest and most valuable poem, the religious epic, *Vita Sancti Malchi*, written in six books and 3,344 rhymed hexameters.

Of the birthplace, life, education, and death of Reginald very little is known, and that little is derived almost entirely from his minor poems.³ He was born in France at a place which he calls

¹ The manuscripts in which his works are preserved vary between "Reginaldus" and "Raginaldus"; I have chosen "Reginald" as the best known and most satisfactory form of a proper name very common in the Middle Ages. For example, Christian Gottlieb Jöcher, in his *Allgemeine Gelehrten-Lexicon*, III (1751), treats fifteen different bearers of the name; J. A. Fabricius, *Bibliotheca Latina Mediae et Infimae Aetatis*, VI (1859), mentions twelve, and Ulysse Chevalier, *Répertoire des Sources Historiques du Moyen Age*, II (1907), gives information about twenty-five. For the etymology of the name I cite the following: *Der Grosse Brockhaus*, Vol. 15 (15th ed., Brockhaus, Leipzig, 1933), 496: "Reginald, Reinald, umgedeutet Reinhold, männl. Vorname, aus altsächs. 'ragin' Rat und waldan 'walten'." See also *Meyers Lexikon*, Vol. 10 (7th ed., Leipzig, 1929), 126.

² Thomas Wright, *The Anglo-Latin Satirical Poets and Epigrammatists of the Twelfth Century*, II (1872), 259-267, published five poems, under their Latin titles, including two of the best: *Domino suo Aimerico Fagiensi, Reginaldus* (p. 262) and the *Ad Fagiam, castellum suum* (p. 263). Wright does not mention the manuscripts he used, but from his sketch of Reginald in *Biographia Britannica Literaria*, II (1846), 79, it appears that he knew two: Bodleian Laud Misc. 40 (L) and Brit. Mus. Cotton Vespasian E III (C). Felix Liebermann, "Raginald von Canterbury," *Neues Archiv der Gesellschaft für ältere deutsche Geschichtskunde*, XIII (1888), 531-556, published twenty-seven poems, the most important of the three collections. Guido Maria Dreves, *Lateinische Hymnendichter des Mittelalters, Analecta Hymnica Medii Aevi*, Vol. 50 (1907), 370-387, published the text of twelve poems, exclusively of a hymnological nature, the first seven forming part of the sixth book of the *Vita S. Malchi*. In addition to MSS. Monacensis 18580 (T), Laud Misc. 40 (L), Cotton Vesp. E III (C), Laud Misc. 500 (La), and Bodleian Digby 65 E, Dreves made use of MSS. Monacenses 19124 F, 17466, 20021 F, Cod. Petrini a IV 39 G., and Pragensis XIII E. 3.

³ The best account of Reginald's life and work in any reference book is found in Max Manitius, *Geschichte der lateinischen Literatur des Mittelalters*, III (1931), 840-846; see also 269 and 643. This account is based throughout upon the very important article by Felix Liebermann, *Neues Archiv*, XIII (1888), 519-531, who has assessed the minor poems of Reginald for their small store of biographical and historical information. Of other biographical sketches, these may be mentioned: Rev. William Hunt, in *Dictionary of National Biography*, Vol. 47 (1896), 420-421, useful but limited; F. J. E. Raby, *A History of Secular Latin Poetry in the Middle Ages*, II (Oxford University Press, 1934), 26, 46, 102-106, 108, 139, 180. The older biographical reference-works, such as the *Histoire littéraire* (sic) *de la France*, and those by Pits, Oudin, Tanner, Leyser, Jöcher, Fabricius, Wright, and Chevalier present a few facts of which I have made some use; for fuller references, the reader is referred to the Bibliography.

Fagia,⁴ where he received his early education and probably enjoyed the patronage of its lord, Aimericus.⁵ The date of his birth, according to Liebermann, lies somewhere between 1030 and 1050 A.D., a conclusion which is based on the combination of the following facts: first, the abbey of Noyers in the diocese of Tours, where Reginald seems to have fraternized with the monks and to have won the friendship of its abbot, Stephen,⁶ was founded in 1030; second, Reginald says of himself (circa 1104)⁷ "senui," and abbot Lambert, in his "Oratio ad Malchum pro Raginaldo facta," speaks of his "fessa membra" (circa 1106).⁸ But he may, of course, have been born before 1030 or after 1050; he could with technical accuracy speak of himself as "senex" only after the age of forty-six. He was still alive by 1109.

Perhaps by 1092⁹ Reginald had joined the Benedictine brotherhood at St. Austin's (or St. Augustine's) Abbey, Canterbury, where

⁴ Ad Fagiam, castellum suum, 47-48: "Fagia, dum vivam te laudo meam genitivam Teram . . ." 49-50: "Fagia, fovisti, genuisti, perdocuisti Olim me puerum falso discernere verum." (Wright, 263.) There are two views as to the identification of this place name. Rev. Hunt, *Dict. of Nat. Biog.*, 47 (1896), 421, suggests that the town is Tiffauges or Tifauge (Lat. *Theofagium*) in northern Poitou, on the river Sèvre. He is certainly right in rejecting the assumption followed by A. ten Brink, *Gesch. der englischen Lit.*, I (sec. ed., 1899), 153; Thomas Duffus Hardy, *Descriptive Catalogue* etc., II (1865), 197; and by Thomas Wright, *Biographia Britannica Literaria*, II (1846), 77, which places Fagia vaguely in the south of France. The second view, proceeding from Liebermann and followed by Manitius and Raby, regards Fagia as the modern Faye-la-Vineuse, in northeastern Poitou. The writers of the *Histoire littéraire de la France* say nothing of Fagia in the volume to which Rev. Hunt makes reference, IX (1868), 170-171. In Vol. X (1868), 334-335, they give a sketch of Reginald, but do not solve the problem of his birthplace, and, indeed, contradict themselves as to his very nationality. On the whole, Faye-la-Vineuse, because of the etymological similarity of the names "Fagia" and "Faye" (cf. Lat. *fagus*=beech), seems the more reasonable identification, in spite of Rev. Hunt's linking of Fagia with Aimericus, viscount of Thouars, who married Agnes, daughter of William VII, count of Poitou; see *Recueil des historiens des Gaules et de la France*, XII (1781), 409.

⁵ Domino suo Americo (T: aimero C) Fagiensi, reginaldus. (Wright, p. 262.)

⁶ Liebermann, *Neues Archiv*, XIII, p. 526; cf. No. xiv, pp. 540-542. There is nothing in this fulsome dedicatory poem, sent with a copy of the *Vita* (perhaps the first of the three sent to France; cf. v. 1: "Expers Musa maris tenuis hac, transire rogaris"), to compel one to believe, as Liebermann does (pp. 519, 526), that Reginald either lived for a time or received any part of his education at Noyers.

⁷ Liebermann, xvii, 9, p. 546. This poem (Anselmo, nepoti archiepiscopi Raginaldus) was written between 1104 and 1105, during the second absence of Archbishop Anselm from England.

⁸ Liebermann, iv, 14, p. 534: "En, membris fessis petit hic te tempore messis, . . ."

⁹ According to Liebermann, p. 519, note 12, and vi, 5-6, p. 535. This poem is referable to the period of Anselm's second absence in 1103, and shows knowledge of his exile by William Rufus in 1093. Liebermann concludes from this poem that Reginald was actually in England by 1092; but these verses do not necessarily imply residence in England at that time, since he could have learned at a period later than 1092, or, for that matter, while he was still in France, of Anselm's first exile.

he soon attained local renown as the abbey poet. We can only guess at the reason for this departure from France; it may well be that he was invited by friends to come to England as a teacher. At least the greater share of his poetical works was written at Canterbury,¹⁰ where he lived through a time full of crises and anxiety for the abbey and its leader.

His literary activity in England began, at the latest, in 1102,¹¹ and lasted at least until 1109.¹² This is the latest date that can be definitely ascertained in the life of Reginald; all attempts to fix a later date must rest on conjecture alone.¹³

B. HIS WORKS: THE VITA SANCTI MALCHI

The *Vita Sancti Malchi*, upon which, as he hoped, his meager fame will rest, was begun after 1082 and finished between 1095 and 1107, while Lanzo was still prior at Lewes and Arnulph prior at Christ Church, Canterbury. Shortly after its completion Reginald sent copies of it to ten different friends, all high in ecclesiastical circles both in England and France. The dates at which these friends attained and relinquished the offices under whose titles Reginald addresses them in his dedicatory poems serve as an approximate guide to the period in which it was completed, and the few replies he received in acknowledgment remain as the only extant *testimonia* we can connect with the name of Reginald.¹⁴ These are the following:

¹⁰ It is quite unconvincing to assume, as Liebermann does, that Reginald had not written poetry in Touraine (p. 520, note 5; xiv, 3-4, where Reginald speaks to his Muse in the poem addressed to Stephen and the brethren at Noyers: "Quo numquam fueris, Malchum portare iuberis; Cogaris ad Turonos Malchum deferre patronos,"). If his assumption is true, he began to write late in life. ¹¹ vi, 6; cf. footnote 9, above.

¹² Thomas, archbishop of York from 1109 to 1114, sent Reginald a short poem of thanks for a copy of the *Vita*. Its superscription runs as follows: "Thomas minor archiepiscopus Raginoldo."

¹³ D. A. Beaugendre, in his unchronologically arranged edition of the letters of Hildebert of Lavardin (later of Le Mans) published in Migne, *Patrologia Latina*, Vol. 171 (1854), III, 15, col. 292, prints a letter from Hildebert to Reginald which he dates, without evidence, in 1122. It is difficult to believe that Hildebert postponed his acknowledgment of receipt of a copy of Reginald's poem for so long a period, if we may logically assume that Reginald sent it to him soon after its completion, an assumption made more reasonable by the fact that Reginald borrows much from Hildebert's own poems in the *Vita*. The difficulty in dating accurately the poems of Hildebert which Reginald had read leaves open the possibility that he lived more than a decade, perhaps, after 1109. I do not believe he waited until Hildebert became a more famous man before sending him a copy; Hildebert was already famous in 1096 and became bishop of Tours in 1125 (cf. Manitius, III, 853-854). This letter appears in MS. C of the *Vita*. Beaugendre has the following inexact statement in the index (col. 1811) under the name "Reginaldus": "Scripsit Melchi (*sic*) historiam quae non exstat."

¹⁴ The dedicatory poems are as follows: (a) To Gilbert Crispin, abbot of Westminster from 1082 to 1118. (See J. Armitage Robinson, *Gilbert Crispin, Abbot of Westminster: A Study of the Abbey under Norman Rule*; Cambridge University Press, 1911, who, however, does not men-

(1) The short poem addressed to Reginald by Thomas II, archbishop of York;¹⁵ (2) the three poems by Lambert of St. Bertin's in France;¹⁶ (3) the letter to Reginald from Hildebert of Le Mans. This letter is worth presenting here as a sample of contemporary critical opinion on the *Vita S. Malchi*:

180 Epistola XV (7)

Reginaldo D. Augustini monacho gratias agit quod illi historiam Malchi monachi ab ipso metricè scriptam miserit. Hinc cum ipso strictiorem et

tion Reginald.) Gilbert had given Reginald the original encouragement to write the *Vita*: Domno Gilleberto (C, fol. 203; Giselberto T, fol. 50v) abbati Westmonasterii Reginaldus (Wright, p. 259), v. 15: "Malchi facta tibi vis per me carmine (C; carmina T) scribi." I see no serious reason why Liebermann (p. 525) should interpret v. 21 of this poem—"Vates ergo rudis miscendo seria ludis"—as a reference to early poems of Reginald, now lost, which Gilbert had read. It is rather to be explained simply as an allusion to the *Vita*, where certainly we find a mingling of *seria* with rude games (cf. Book I). *cecini* in v. 22 need not refer to poems earlier than the *Vita*. (b) To Hugo, subprior of St. Pancras at Lewes (Wright, p. 260). In this poem is mentioned Lanzo, still prior (archipriorem, v. 15) of Lewes in 1107. Liebermann suggests (p. 526) an identification of this Hugo with the man of the same name who became prior of Lewes in 1120 and first abbot of Reading in 1123. (c) To Lambert, abbot of St. Bertin, 1095–1125. The group of poems connected with Lambert consists of these (Liebermann, pp. 531–534): I. Domno Lamberto abbati Sancti Bertini Raginaldus; II. Rescriptum Lamberti abbatis ad Raginaldum de commendatione sui Malchi; III. Exhortatio ad bonam vitam per mores Malchi; IV. Oratio Lamberti ad Malchum pro Raginaldo facta. (d) The next group is directed to Anselm, then in exile: V. Domno Anselmo archiepiscopo Raginaldus (1104–1106; cf. v. 3); VI. Ad fortunam (1103; cf. v. 6); VII. De visione (just before 1100 or 1106; cf. vv. 61 and 67–70). These poems are found in Liebermann, pp. 534–537. (e) To Arnulph, prior of Christ Church, Canterbury, 1096–1107, is addressed the group of poems numbered VIII to XIII (Liebermann, pp. 537–540); VIII. Arnulfo priori ecclesie Christi Raginaldus; IX. Laus Arnulfi per excellentiam; X. Quia sapientia semper manet; XI. Laus sapientum; XII. Mutatio stili; XIII. Quid premii roget qui scripsit hos versus. (f) To Abbot Stephen of Noyers (abbot between 1084–1094, died between 1108–1113; cf. *Gall. Christ.* XIV, 290) is addressed the poem (Liebermann, XIV, pp. 540–542) entitled "Stephano abbati Nucariensium Raginaldus"; this poem accompanied one of the three copies of the *Vita* sent to France. (g) To Gozelin, a hagiographer at Canterbury, earlier a monk at St. Bertin's, with which abbey Reginald seems to have had abundant acquaintance, is addressed the next poem, a tiresome geographical catalogue apparently dear to Reginald's heart (cf. *Vita*, IV, 480–495): Gozelino monacho suo suus, amico amicus Raginaldus (Liebermann, XV, pp. 542–544). It has not been possible to date this poem with any accuracy. (h) The next poem is not by Reginald but by Thomas II, archbishop of York (1109–1114) in acknowledgment of receipt of a copy of the *Vita* (Liebermann, XIX, pp. 548–549). The extravagance of the praise that Thomas gives Reginald is mitigated only by its brevity, fourteen lines. (i) From Hildebert of Le Mans (1056–1133) Reginald received the letter of acknowledgment referred to in note 13, above. Its date may be shortly after 1107. (j) The last bit of evidence concerning the ten copies of the *Vita* is the letter Reginald sent to Baldwin, praecentor (or prior) of St. Andrew's, Rochester, with the copy known as MS. (L).¹⁵ See footnote 14, h.

¹⁶ See footnote 14, c. Lambert writes in reply to Reginald's poem "Domno Lamberto abbati Sancti Bertini Raginaldus"; the copy of the *Vita* sent to Lambert may be, as Liebermann asserts (p. 527), the first of the gift-copies; cf. I, 27: "Per mare, per fluctus misit primordia fructus!" But we have much the same flattering emphasis on the priority of the gift in the dedicatory poem to Stephen of Noyers (XIV, 1; cf. footnote 6) and in the letter to Baldwin of Rochester, ll. 1–6 (see p. 37). We do not know whether these recipients of his gift-copies were deceived by Reginald's transparent and harmless guile.

nusquam desituram inire pollicetur amicitiam, quam mutuis ingenii fetibus fovere cupit; quosdam autem hic a se editos indigitat.

Humilis Cenomanorum sacerdos Hildebertus, Reginoldo Beati Augustini monacho, quidquid sibi.

Malchum tuum occupatus quidem suscepi, sed invitus dereliqui. Quem licet ecclesiasticis impeditus negotiis ad finem tamen usque perlegi, in eo et venustatem ordinis admiratus et virtutem. In quo satis competenter poetica evagatus licentia, rei gestae non solum figmentis subvenisti fabularum, sed et naturae pariter et veri officia succincto sunt sermone demonstrata. Silvestris oleaster et olea naturalis ita in unum stipitem cohaeserunt, ut cum neuter sit idem qui alter, tamen effectus sit unus alter. Unde factum est ut operi tuo laudes debeam, quia dignissimo legi, et auctori gratias, quia dignum me, cui legenda mitterentur iudicavit. Habebis ergo me alium Piladem, nisi tu mihi alter Orestes fieri dedigneris. Socium tamen profiteri non audeo, sed amicum promitto. Ad aequalitatem quippe quam notat societas, ascendere mihi non licet; licet autem ad benevolentiam, quae amicitiae fructus est, pervenire, quae incepta temporaliter, in aeternum permanet. Oremus igitur pro invicem, ut salvemur. Ut augeatur quotidie, scriptis frequentioribus colloquamur. Interjecta maria charitatis officium non impediant; quod terrarum spatio aliquandiu dilatum, manus amica gratius accipiet. *Hoc autem me non solum non reprehendere noveris, sed venerari pariter et amplecti, quod aliquas positiones ingenioli mei filias, aut nostrorum* 181 *particulas versuum tuo te operi inseruisse notasti.* Tunc enim placere mihi incipio, cum video scripta mea majoribus minime displicere. Vale, frater, et dilige diligentem te; scribe scripturo ad te.¹⁷ (Italics mine.)

These testimonia complete the evidence of this nature we possess; there is little doubt as to the justice of rejecting the suggestion offered by Wright that Reginald is mentioned by Walter Mapes.¹⁸

¹⁷ See footnote 13. I reproduce Beaugendre's text. It will be noticed that Hildebert is well aware of the fact (of which Reginald probably made mention in a dedicatory poem or letter, no longer preserved) that Reginald has drawn some inspiration as well as a few phrases from Hildebert's own poetical works. I have tried, where possible, to identify these borrowings by Reginald in the notes to this edition of the *Vita S. Malchi*.

¹⁸ *The Latin Poems Commonly Attributed to Walter Mapes*, collected and edited by Thomas Wright, Esq.: London, Printed for the Camden Soc. (1841), 29; *Metamorphosis Goliae* Episcopi, vv. 201-202:

Reginaldus monachus clamose contendit,
et obliquis singulos verbis comprehendit;

The theme of the *Vita Sancti Malchi* is, of course, the life of the hermit-saint of that name and, especially, the preservation of his chastity under trying circumstances.¹⁹ The basic source of the poem is the life of Saint Malchus by Jerome, perhaps suggested to Reginald by his friend, Gilbert Crispin.²⁰ A brief analysis of the poem may be useful here:²¹

Book I

Book I is introduced by two separate prefatory poems of thirty lines each, entitled "Preludium" and "Epistola ad Monachos." The

Wright appends the following note to v. 201: "*Reginaldus Monachus*. It is rather uncertain who is the person here alluded to. Perhaps Reginald of Canterbury, who was a distinguished Latin poet and scholar of the beginning of the twelfth century." Manitius, III (1931), 269, appears to share this view; but M. B. Hauréau, in *Mémoire sur Quelques Maîtres du XII^e Siècle à l'Occasion d'Une Prose Latine publiée par M. Th. Wright; Mémoires de l'Académie des Inscriptions et Belles Lettres*: Paris, 1874: Vol. 28, Part 2, p. 235, had long ago made the following sensible remarks upon this improbable identification: "Mais cet ami d'Hildebert devait être mort depuis longtemps, et depuis longtemps être oublié, comme son poème, quand le xii^e siècle allait atteindre le milieu de son cours. D'ailleurs, le moine ici désigné n'est pas un poète cloîtré; c'est un sophiste bruyant, qui, du haut d'une chaire, dispute contre tout le monde, et ne traite pas mieux les philosophes anciens que les modernes. M. Prantl remarque avec beaucoup de raison que le Réginald de notre prose a plus d'un trait de ressemblance avec ce détracteur de toutes les renommées que Jean de Salisbury flétrit sous le faux nom de Cornificius." On this identification with the Cornificius spoken of by John of Salisbury, see Carl Prantl, *Gesch. der Logik im Abendlande*, II (sec. ed., 1885), 232-234 and, more recently, G. Paré, A. Brunet, P. Tremblay, *La Renaissance du XII^e Siècle: Les Écoles et l'Enseignement*: Ottawa (1933), 191, note 3 and p. 192. P. Mandonnet, *Siger de Brabant*, I (Louvain, 1911), proposed an identification with the Englishman, Gualon.

¹⁹ Several of the earlier writers of biographical dictionaries, through ignorance, the use of misleading catalogue references, or untrustworthy information of another sort, fall into curious errors in alluding both to the sources of the *Vita* and to the origins of Malchus himself, as well as to the attainments of Reginald. For example, John Pits, *Relationum Historicarum de Rebus Anglicis*, I (Paris, 1619), Appendix illustrium Angliae Scriptorum, 893-894, No. 74, follows a certain Nicolaus Brighamus in writing of Reginald: "Evasitque Rhetor et Poëta inter suos insignis. Graecae etiam linguae, ut videtur, non ignarus. Nam Malci cuiusdam Graeci historias Graecas vertit in Poëmata Latina, et operi hanc praefixit notam *Super Malmum Bizantinum*, Librum unum. Praelia gesturus ludo pius. Horum omnium testem habeo Nicolaum Brighamum, qui tamen nec plura eius opera, nec tempus, quo floruit, ponit . . ."

Thomas Tanner, *Bibliotheca Britannico-hibernica* (London, 1748), 620, who may be writing with *Vita* I, 308, in mind when he gives his account of Reginald, errs in ascribing to Suidas some of the material of the *Vita*, and likewise calls Malchus a Byzantine. Casimir Oudin, *Commentarius de Scriptioribus Ecclesiae Antiquis illorumque Scriptis*, II (Leipzig, 1722), cols. 940-941, calls Malchus a monk of Canterbury, following an early catalogue reference. It is obvious how unreliable is our information about Reginald and his work during the entire period before Liebermann wrote.

²⁰ *Vita*, I, 3; Liebermann, p. 525, and "Domno Gilleberto abbati Westmonasterii Reginaldus" (Wright, p. 259), v. 14: "Gesta canat fidibus que trahat ex patribus."

²¹ Sir Alexander Croke, *An Essay on the Origin, Progress, and Decline of Rhyming Latin Verse* (Oxford, 1828), 63-82, was the first to give a detailed analysis of the poem, together with a number of excerpts, unfortunately full of misreadings and typographical errors: Prel. 1-15; *Vita* I, 57-61, 69; II, 493-519; III, 1-26, 45-129 (a selection of 26 lines), 8 lines from the passage beginning with v. 177, 240-257, 490-497, 503-507, 513-515; IV, 183-191, 245-247, 255-258; VI, 288-291, 532-533.

"Preludium" follows out the nautical imagery which appears at the beginning of Jerome's life of Malchus.²² Book I proper, which is preceded in (L) by a useful series of "Capitula" or episode-captions, not always identical with those found in their respective places in the poem itself, begins with an invocation of God and a reference to Jerome's life of Malchus. It then proceeds with an account of the birthplace of Malchus, at Maronia in Syria, three days' journey from Antioch, his youth and early devotion to virtue. The dramatic conflict which gives the poem something of a plot begins to appear in his renunciation of the marriage which his parents insist upon as the duty of their son and heir. Malchus prefers to remain chaste and to enter a monastic order. After a long speech (45-68) in which he announces his decision not to marry, Malchus leaves home and arrives at a monastery in Chalcis. Here he convinces the abbot that he is prepared to undergo the difficulties and privations of the monastic life and is finally received into the brotherhood, where he distinguishes himself for piety, zeal, forbearance, and modesty. After a number of years, he is tempted by the Devil to leave the monastery in order to learn whether or not his parents are alive, and to receive his inheritance and take care of his widowed mother, in case his father is no longer living (163-175). The abbot attempts to dissuade Malchus from this entrance upon the way of ruin, but his protégé is deaf to his entreaties, since he supposes the abbot is acting through motives of self-interest.

The desert across which Malchus travels to reach his home is then described (278-305). He joins a band of more than sixty pilgrims (308) who are set upon and captured in the desert by a horde of Saracens, who carry them off as slaves. Malchus, in this plight, recalls the misfortunes of Jonah but has time for little more reflection until the Saracens reach a pleasant grassy valley where they make camp for the night. The Saracens pray to outlandish deities and cast lots for the division of their booty.

Book II

With the division of the spoils, the infidels begin to amuse themselves at games, a boxing-match in which both contestants are

²² See the text ed. by H. Hurter, S.J., *Vita Malchi Monachi Captivi*; Vol. xlviii, *Sanctorum Patrum Opuscula Selecta*; with commentary, Oeniponti, Libreria Academica Wagneriana, 1885. I am indebted to Professor Jacob Hammer for the excellent suggestion that the pertinent passages from Jerome's Life of Malchus should appear between the text and the apparatus criticus of Reginald's *Vita Sancti Malchi*. His source can thus be seen at a glance.

crowned (64-65), a horse-race between a Saracen and a Phoenician, with a pair of cloaks for prizes, the discus-throw, engaged in by six youths and won by Bocchus, a Cappadocian. A foot-race follows. The author then takes up the fortunes of Malchus once more. The latter falls to the lot of a master who tries to reassure him and the married woman, one of the pilgrims, who represent his share of the captives. The entire party proceeds homeward, swimming the rivers as they go and subsisting upon raw flesh and camel's milk. After a short time they reach the Saracen camp and are met by curious wives and children. His master offers Malchus sage advice on adapting himself to the customs of the people. He is given charge of his master's sheep and soon wins the Saracen's praise with his excellent care of the flocks. In lonely hours he remembers the Biblical examples of Moses and Jacob, and recalls the abbot and his brothers in the monastery he has left behind. His frugal fare and abstemious habits are described and contrasted with those of the sensual Epicurus (362-414). The vigilance and industry of Malchus cause the flocks to increase. His delighted master seeks to reward him by giving him a wife, the very woman who became the Saracen's slave together with Malchus and whose husband has been taken by another infidel. This proposal alarms Malchus to a firm protest (493-533) which enrages the Saracen to the point of threatening Malchus with instant death if he does not at once accept the woman. Although marriage is worse than death to him, Malchus prudently assents, and he takes her to the cave in which they are to live.

Book III

The third book begins with a description of the cell in which Malchus and Malcha begin their life together (1-63). The meditations of the author upon this extraordinary union follow, mingled with many rhetorical comparisons. Malchus prays to Christ for aid in his misfortune, and, in a long passage each line of which begins with the word "Ante" (177-239), protests his horror at the thought of carnal connection with his comrade in distress, who, in turn, displays an equally obstinate virtue. He prepares to kill himself with a sword rather than risk the loss of his chastity, but, much to his relief, he is prevented from this act of violence by Malcha, who suggests that they live together as brother and sister, thus solving their problem with feminine common sense (408-451). Their chaste life is then further described, together with the precautions they take

to avoid carnal temptation, since they know that human flesh is weak. Malcha questions Malchus about the monastic order; he satisfies her inquiries and teaches her psalms and other monastic accomplishments. She, in turn, teaches him the more practical arts of carding and weaving wool. Thus, in prayer and useful employment, the exemplary couple endure their captivity.

Book IV

After a long time, Malchus begins to weary of his exile and to recall the monastic brotherhood. While in this despondent mood, he is cheered by the sight of a colony of ants (15-56) pursuing their toil and of some bees (67-120) whose daily round of activity is minutely described. Malchus reveals his despair to Malcha and plans to flee with her. She approves of this project; they prepare food, and skins for water. Night falls. The author here inserts a long description (185-586) full of mythological characters and allusions, from Phoebus to Triton. The home of Oceanus is described; Philosophy appears, with her table surrounded by Ethics, Physics, Logic, Grammar, Rhetoric, Dialectic, Arithmetic, Music, Geometry, Astronomy, the nine Muses, many ancient poets and philosophers, as well as numerous mythological characters of classical antiquity. Oceanus is represented at the head of a procession which includes a long list of rivers.

Returning to Malchus and Malcha, the author describes their flight and offers up a prayer for their safety. They cross a river in their path by using their water-skins as a raft, although they lose part of their provisions in the raging torrent. They travel by night in order to avoid both the heat of day and wandering Saracen bandits.

Book V

Meanwhile their infidel master has consulted the stars and, through his skill in astrology, discovered the direction of their flight. After upbraiding his servants for allowing them to escape, he pursues the fugitives, accompanied by a slave. Upon the third day of their flight Malchus and Malcha see their master riding hard in pursuit. They take refuge in a cave. The Saracen sends his servant into this cave, but he is killed by a lioness who has taken her cub there. The master follows and is likewise slain by the animal. Through this miracle the fugitives escape and, after offering up a

prayer, take their master's provisions and camels. They come safely to a Roman camp. Here they tell their tale to the military tribune in charge; he sends them on to Syria, which is ruled by the Roman Sabinianus. Thence they reach Maronia, where they live peacefully the rest of their days, cultivating a garden and planting a vineyard. With a description of these rustic labors, the book, together with the actual plot of the story, comes to a close.

Book VI

The last book is almost entirely made up of prayers to God, the Cross, the Holy Virgin, the Apostles, and to the guardian angel of Malchus (288-415), as well as of a description of the chaste life of the old couple, Malchus and Malcha. St. Jerome, who is eulogized, visits them and is told their adventures. The book ends with a renewal of the nautical imagery found earlier in the prefatory poem, "Preludium."

The *Vita Sancti Malchi* exhibits elements of several literary types beside the saint's life; one can detect hints of the chanson de geste and of the medieval travel tale, both closely connected with the period of the Crusades in which Reginald lived, in addition to the mythological catalogues and scraps of scholastic learning common to this type of hagiography. A mingling of Christian and pagan religion and literary influence is a characteristic of Reginald's poem, together with a variation in several places of the ordinary leonine hexameter. Prayers, apostrophes, involved descriptions, and wearisome digressions contribute to swell inordinately this versified adaptation of Jerome's brief life of Malchus. Of Reginald's taste little good can be said; yet his skill in prosody, his tolerable though at times crabbed Latin, and his handling of certain passages of description can well bear comparison with the work of Hildebert of Le Mans, the most famous poet of his age.

As an unconsciously vivid and thorough analysis of the psychological distortion apparent in connection with the monastic ideal of the Middle Ages, the *Vita Sancti Malchi* is noteworthy. The terrible repression, the pathological unbalance, which are to be found on another and higher plane in the *Confessions* of St. Augustine, form the central theme of his work. For the light it throws upon those particular human torments with which we are so familiar in religious literature from the time of St. Paul to that of Santa Teresa de Jesús

it is invaluable; it is an historical and spiritual document which, because it proceeds from a mediocre talent, is perhaps for that reason less softened in force by the sublimating powers of literary art and more revealing in its awkward and occasionally even ridiculous pathos.

It will be useful to sketch briefly at this point the intellectual background of Reginald of Canterbury in the form of books which he read or which were available to him. We do not have the information necessary to form a full idea of his education in France; it was presumably the ordinary ecclesiastical training offered in that age. But for his years at Canterbury we can gauge more accurately the library he must have used. The excellent catalogue of the Medieval libraries at Canterbury by Montague Rhodes James (Cambridge University Press, 1903) gives a fairly comprehensive list of the books of Christ Church Abbey in the twelfth century (Introduction, xxxiii-xxxiv, and pages 6-12). This includes a surprising number of books: Priscian, Donatus, Cicero's *Rhetorica* and minor treatises, Macrobius, Martianus Capella, Plato's *Timaeus* in Latin, Boethius, Terence, Sallust, Arator, Vergil, Horace, Lucan, Statius, Juvenal, Persius, Juvenius, Prudentius, Prosper, Sedulius, Cato, Ovid, Theodulus, and Avianus, and books on astronomy, theology, and other subjects.

Of contemporary authors, Hildebert was his model in many passages. Jerome gave him his plot; the Bible (both Old and New Testaments) is the chief source of his religious lore, while Martianus Capella and similar writers undoubtedly supplied the material for the mythological episodes of the *Vita*. The *Hexaemeron* of Ambrosius is used in one instance. Various medieval Latin proverbs are introduced into his poem. Among classical authors, Vergil is drawn upon most heavily; Reginald actually borrows several entire lines from the *Georgics* and modifies others in a manner which shows a close study of this author. The *Aeneid*, Book V, is the pattern after which he wrote the account of the games in *Vita*, Book II. Where, as in the *Georgics* II, 465-466, his eye was drawn to hexameters which resemble the leonine form, he occasionally made use of them; a characteristic of his imitation is to preserve the second hemistich of his original intact while modifying the first (cf. Notes, III, 34-36). Horace is an important influence upon Reginald's work, but to a greater extent in the minor poems than in the *Vita*. Ovid, chiefly in the *Metamorphoses*, ranks high as an influence, with Persius, Terence, and Lucan completing the list. That he knew Statius is not

proved, but it seems likely from a passage in the minor poems: xiv, 36:

Nil sonat urbanum, nil grande, nichil Tacianum.

to which Liebermann, p. 541, gives the following note: "So Hss.; lies vielleicht Statianum, worin freilich auch Quantitätsfehler."

The very interesting passage, IV, 243-585, called *Commendatio Domus Oceani*, requires special comment. It appears intact in MSS. LLaCT and, in fragments only, in D. But there is a further manuscript which contains it also: CLM 14784 (Monacensis) folios 59-66v, of the twelfth century, originally from St. Emmeram's. The *Commendatio* is found in this manuscript at the end of the *Flores Rhetorici* of Albericus Casinensis, an Italian poet and rhetorician of the eleventh century who is known chiefly as the author of the first of the Medieval *artes dictaminis*, or manuals of letter-writing. The scribe who copied the *Flores* has added the entire *Commendatio*, taking lines 304-305 out of their proper order and placing them at the beginning of the *Commendatio* just before the title *Commendatio Domus*, which is given in more extended form several lines further on.

A collation of a photostat of CLM 14784, folios 59-66v, with LLaCTD shows that the *Commendatio* in E (as I shall indicate this manuscript hereafter in the notes and apparatus criticus) falls into the second group of MSS, LaCTD. The readings of E agree most frequently with T, and it coincides with CT in containing the additional lines which have been relegated to the apparatus in this text; it likewise omits exactly those lines omitted by CT. Its captions, glosses, German hand, and spellings agree, with but few exceptions, with those of T; it is reasonable to suggest that the *Commendatio* of E was, in fact, copied from T, a Tegernsee manuscript. A few readings in which E shows most significantly its kinship with T are the following: IV, 252: *ibi*; (1) between 264-265: *flumina*; 275: *cum crista*; 365: *exta*; 417: *murice*. E has a number of glosses not found in any other MS.; there is, further, a somewhat greater display of Greek learning in them. No Middle High German glosses appear in E. The name of Reginald is nowhere given; but the fact that E contains, as Haskins points out, another work, the *Rationes Dictandi*, attributed to Albericus by Rockinger but not demonstrably his, increases the conviction that the *Commendatio* likewise is another addition, possibly to fill the last few pages of the manuscript with a poem which has, in part at least, much interest for a writer on

rhetoric. At the end of the *Commendatio* in E appears the sentence: "Thomas est possessor huius libri" in a different hand.

The possibility that Reginald has borrowed the *Commendatio* from Albericus may, of course, be suggested; but I believe that several indications, in view of the difficulty in establishing the exact dates of the manuscripts involved, will serve to strengthen the case for Reginald's authorship. In the first place, the *Commendatio* is thoroughly in the style of Reginald; its mythological catalogues and its list of rivers (IV, 480-496; cf. minor poems XV, 11-42) can be paralleled elsewhere in the *Vita Sancti Malchi* and in the minor poems. The smooth transition to the *Commendatio* in the lines just preceding it argues against the supposition that it is an interpolation or a bolder plagiarism than the scattered borrowings from the classical poets. Such a phrase as "vice coniuncta" (IV, 313) is duplicated in Epistola 13; "septempace rivo" (IV, 481) is also an expression to be found again at VI, 484 and minor poems XXIV, 5.

The readings of E, together with its glosses, are recorded in the apparatus criticus, and references to literature on Albericus which touches upon the *Commendatio* are given in the Notes.

C. DESCRIPTION OF THE MANUSCRIPTS OF THE VITA SANCTI MALCHI

I

(L) Bodleianus, Laudianus Miscellaneus 40,
fols. 1-68, sec. xii, circa 1130.²³

This, the oldest and most neatly written of the MSS. containing the complete *Vita*, is written in one column of 30 lines to each folio, on parchment. On fol. 1 appears a table of contents which includes much material apart from the *Vita*, followed by these words: "Floruit Raginaldus tempore Anselm. Arch.:" and below: "Liber Gulielmi Laud. Archiepi Cantuar. et Cancellarii Universitatis Oxon. 1633." It contains the letter to Baldwin of Rochester, the "De intentione in sequentem librum," "Preludium ad Monachos," and the "Capitula," none of which occur in any other MS. except T, which contains the "Preludium" and "Epistola ad Monachos," as the two

²³ H. O. Coxe, *Catalogus codicum mss. bibliothecae Bodleianae*, II. Codices Latini: Laudiani (1858), cols. 73-75: "40. Codex membranaceus, in 4to, ff. 125, sec. xii. 'haud una manu sed bene exaratus; quondam liber de clauistro Roffensi per Leonardum Monachum'; [ol. 1429]." Liebermann, *Neues Archiv*, XIII (1888), 530, says of L: "um 1130 geschrieben."

parts of this introductory poem are named in the MSS. where they appear. It is glossed sparingly both in the margin and between the lines by a hand identical with the first hand of the text and captions. It closes (fol. 61) with the "Oratio Raginaldi in fine libri sui versibus reciproce leoninitatis—Versus dicaces," the "Versus cristati," "Versus trilices," "Rithmus panagericus" (fol. 64) and the "Scriptor rogat manumissionem versibus inversis" (fol. 68).

II

(La) Bodleianus, Laudianus Miscellaneus 500,
fols. 101-125v, sec. xiii²⁴

This manuscript is written neatly in a small hand in double columns of 34 lines to each column, on parchment. Fol. 101r contains part of Hildebert's poem, *Vita Beatae Mariae Aegypticae*, beginning "Prostratus meret pedibus reverenter adheret" and proceeding to "Sic ubi complevit viginta lustra quievit" (fol. 101v).²⁵ It contains a few glosses by a second hand and is supplied incompletely with captions; large capitals introduce the section-headings. It is the poorest of all the MSS., containing numerous errors and omissions, all recorded in the apparatus criticus. It has at the end (fol. 125v-126r) the "Expositio missae"²⁶ of Hildebert as far as "Haec tria salvator triplice prece commemoravit."

III

(D) Bodleianus, Digbeianus 65, fols. 64-74, sec. xiii²⁷

This MS. contains merely excerpts from the *Vita Sancti Malchi*. It is written in a very small, rather ugly hand in double columns with an average of 50 lines to each column, without glosses to the excerpts, and with only a few episode-captions. Fol. 64r has, at the beginning, about 100 lines of a poem which begins "Haec se ridentem quia cerno teque dolentem" and ends with "Quicquid in hoc oritur portent et moritur." The excerpts from the *Vita Sancti Malchi* are

²⁴ Coxe, Cat. codd. mss. bibl. Bodl. II (1858), cols. 359-361: "Codex membranaceus, in 4to, ff. 131, sec. xiii, binis columnis bene exaratus; [ol. 951]."

²⁵ Migne, *Patrologia Latina*, Vol. 171 (1854), cols. 1338-1340.

²⁶ Entitled "Versus de Mysterio Missae" in Migne, cols. 1177-1196.

²⁷ Coxe, Cat. codd. mss. bibl. Bodl. IX. Codices Digbeiani (1883), cols. 67-70: "65. Membranaceus. In 4° minori. Saec. xiii. ff. 165. Olim T. Allen, '24,' 'A. 213.' Binis columnis exaratus." (col. 70: "35. [Excerpta ex vita S. Malchi per Reginaldum Cantuariensem metricè scripta.] ff. 64-67b, 70-73. Incipit cum versibus, 'De philosophia picta.' Excerpta desumpta sunt ex libris iv, ii, i, vi, iii, et iterum iv, sicut in cod. Laud. 40 inveniuntur.").

given in the order in which they appear; the portions of the manuscript which do not form part of the *Vita* are given by name and indicated by lower-case letters of the alphabet. It will be seen that Coxe, in his catalogue reference, gives only a partial idea of the true sequence of the excerpts:

(1) (fol. 64v-65) IV, 267-344; (2) (fol. 66) IV, 362-363; (3) IV, 367-382; (4) IV, 402-415; (5) (fol. 65-66) IV, 1-129; (6) (fol. 66) I, 340-381; (7) III, 43-63; (8) (fol. 66v) III, 27-42; (9) III, 64-86; (10) III, 147-176; (11) II, 443-466; (12) (fol. 66v-67) II, 362-414; (13) (fol. 67) I, 70-131; (a) Versus "De sex etatibus"; (14) (fol. 67v) I, 132-162; (15) I, 188-214; (16) (fol. 68) VI, 456-489; (b) "Exhortatio ad bonam uitam per mores Malchi," 44 vv.; (c) "De Paradiso," 26 vv.; (d) "Planctus humane uite," 35 vv.; (e) "Qua gente geniti sunt longbardi," 6 vv.; (f) "De quodam judeo," 22 vv.; (g) "De quodam mortuo," 8 vv.; (h) "Item de eodem," 32 vv. (fol. 68v-69); (i) "Invectio in anguillis aluredi medici muli tei," 65 vv.; (j) "Versus cuidam de chatamitis," 42 vv.; (k) "De archa noe," 42 vv.; (l) "De die iudicii," 24 vv.; (m) "De ancipitre meo," 10 vv. (fol. 69v-70); (n) "De discretione pastoris," 21 vv. (*cum glossematis*); (o) "De similitudine u. sensuum et u. candelaborum," 8 vv.; (p) "Conuersio," 3 vv.; (q) "Traductio," 4 vv.; (r) "Contentio," 5 vv.; (s) "Ratiotinatio," 4 vv.; (t) "Contrarium," 12 vv.; ("Repetitio" *in margine*); (u) "Item de eodem," 12 vv.; (v) "Comixtum," 5 vv.; (w) "De conceptu hominis," 22 vv.; (x) "Institudio discipuli," 52 vv. (fol. 70v); (17) (fol. 70v-71) VI, 1-42; (18) (fol. 71) VI, 46-51; (19) VI, 43-45; (20) (fol. 71v) VI, 52-146; (21) (fol. 71v-72) VI, 187-254; (22) (fol. 72) VI, 147-186; (23) VI, 255-420; (24) (fol. 73-73v) III, 177-250; (25) (fol. 73v) IV, 572-585; (26) IV, 426-427; (27) IV, 430-439; (28) IV, 456-463; there follow the verses given as "O fortuna grauis grauior nobis nece quauis, etc.," 61 vv.; "De morte uulgrini," 18 vv.; "De quodam mortuo," 19 vv.; "In cantorem clarum" 9 vv.; "De mundo," 26 vv.; "De monachis," 11 vv.; and "Antigraphum," 18 vv. (*cum glossemate*).

IV

(C) Mus. Brit.; Cottonianus Vespasianus E III,
fols. 176-208, sec. xii, circa 1140 A.D.²⁸

(C) contains the "Preludium" and "Epistola ad Monachos," as

²⁸ Joseph Planta, A Catalogue of the MSS. in the Cottonian Library deposited in the British Museum (1802), 479: "Vesp. E III, 12: Reginaldus, monachus Sci. Augustini Cantuar. de

well as the *Vita*. With fol. 200 begin the "Expliciunt actus. liber est in summa redactus" and the "Ad Lectorem," together with the "Scriptor rogat manumissionem versibus inversis" and the letter from Hildebert to Reginald. It is written in double columns of 40 lines to each column, with captions and many glosses by a second hand, on erased parchment. It presents a problem in the order of folios and lines which will be taken up in the next section of the Introduction, The Relationship of the Manuscripts. It contains large, rather faintly discernible capitals at the section-beginnings.

V

(T) Monacensis 18580 (S. Quirinus 580), fols. 1-59,
sec. xii, circa 1150 A.D.²⁹

This is the only manuscript from the Continent; it is now at Munich and was originally at Tegernsee. It is written in large, somewhat ugly and sprawling script, quite possibly by a German hand; the glosses in Middle High German and in Latin are certainly by a German hand. The single columns have 30 lines each. The MS. differs from the other MSS. in possessing a greater abundance of less usual spellings, as "b" for "p" (e.g., subponas) and the like. At fol. 27v, two columns are written to each folio, and the MS. proceeds thus to the end of the *Vita* (fol. 47). It contains the "De intentione in sequentem librum" at the beginning and the minor poems of Reginald at the end of the *Vita*. To the list of 59 glosses in Middle High German published separately by Liebermann³⁰ I have been able to add three which escaped his notice: IV, 522: limbi liste; V, 180: mina trip; V, 542: amurca trester olei.^{30a}

vita S. Malchi monachi; versibus rhythmicis. 176." Liebermann, *Neues Archiv*, XIII, 530: "um 1140 geschrieben."

²⁹ Catalogus Codicum Latinorum Bibliothecae Regiae Monacensis secundum Andreae Schmelleri Indices composuerunt Carolus Halm, Fridericus Keinz, Gulielmus Meyer, Georgius Thomas; Tomi II, Pars III. Codices num. 15121-21313 complectens; Monachii, A. M. D. CCCLXXXVIII (1878), 183-184: "18580 (Teg. 580) membr. 4^o s. xii. 90 f. 1520 Raginaldi uel Reginaldi uel Reinaldi Carmina." It is, of course, an error to speak of (p. 184) "Osberno (Glocestrensi)" in referring to the "Exemplar Saphici metri, R. Osberno"; Osbern of Canterbury is not to be confused with the lexicographer of the same name (cf. Manitius, III (1931), 187-190, for Osbern of Gloucester. Liebermann, *Neues Archiv*, XIII (1888), 530, says of this MS.: "um 1150 (nicht von Englischer, vielleicht von Deutscher Hand) geschrieben."

³⁰ Liebermann, "Hd. Glossen des Zwölften JHS.," *Zeitschrift für Deutsches Alterthum und Deutsche Literatur*, herausgeg. von Elias Steinmeyer, Vol. 31, der neuen folge neunzehnter Band: Berlin, Weidmann, 1887, pp. 362-363. I cannot agree with Liebermann when he assumes that part at least of the Latin glosses proceed from Reginald's own hand; we do not possess any holograph of Reginald, and, as Liebermann admits (*Neues Archiv*, XIII, 529), none of the manuscripts we have was corrected by him.

^{30a} Cf. E. Steinmeyer and E. Sievers, *Die althochdeutschen Glossen*, 5 vols., Weidmann, Berlin, 1879-1922; III, 222, 245; IV, 372.

VI

(M) Oxon., Coll. Mertonensis 24I, fols. 2-17v,
sec. xii ineuntis

This manuscript³¹ contains a version of the *Vita* which runs to 1,076 lines, approximately one-third of the full form of the poem. It is written in 34-line columns, one to each folio, without glosses, captions, or book-divisions, and does not contain the name of Reginald in any part of it. The material is parchment; it ends with twelve lines of a "Contemptus Mundi,"³² beginning with "Aurea secula primaque robora præteriere" and ending with "Mors nimis aspera mollia uiscera dente reuellit." (Fol. 17v.) Fol. 2, the fly-leaf, has the following table of contents, in the same hand as that of the *Vita*:

Haec continentur in hoc volumine

Versus de monacho captiuo.

Multi sermones.

*Excerptiones (Exceptiones *MS*) ysidori de diuersis uirtutibus.

Expositio missae per uersus.

Itinerarium ierosolimitanorum.

Descriptio sanctorum locorum.

Excerptum ex gestis regum francorum.

Vita Willelmi nobilissimi regis anglorum.

Epitaphium eiusdem.

Hystoria appollonii tyriensis.

Liber Gildae sapientis de excidio britannie et quaedam
pulchra miracula.

Propheta Merlini; (*sic*)

* Reliqui hostium potiti sunt. *alt. man.*

D. THE RELATIONSHIP OF THE MANUSCRIPTS³³

The manuscripts fall into three groups, as follows: (1) L; (2) LaCTD; (3) M. This division rests on the evidence shown by the

³¹ Catalogus Codicum MSS. qui in collegiis Aulisque Oxoniensibus hodie adseruantur; confecit Henricus O. Coxe, A.M. (Oxford, 1852), Pars I, p. 94: "Collegii Mertonensis CCXLI. Codex membranaceus, in 4to, ff. 94, sec. xii ineuntis, optime exaratus."

³² Cf. Bernard of Morval, *De Contemptu Mundi*, II, 1 (ed. H. C. Hoskier, London, B. Quaritch, 1929): "Aurea tempora, primaque robora præterierunt."

³³ Of the MSS. we possess, only one (C) can be identified with any one of the three known to exist at St. Austin's, Canterbury, in the fifteenth century. See Montague Rhodes James, *The Ancient Libraries of Canterbury and Dover* (Cambridge: At the University Press, 1903), 525: "Appendix D, List of Manuscripts not entered in the Catalogues. Christ Church, Canterbury British Museum Cottonian MSS. Vespasian E. III. Poems of Reginald of Canterbury." See also p. 360: "1406 9 Malchus Ade Supprioris in quaterno 20 fo. prelia D.II.G.I"; 1407 10 Malchus augustini monachi 20 fol. prelia in quaterno D.II.G.I"; p. 370: "1494 16 . . . Malchus Reginaldi"; p. lxxiii: "Among Priors, one Thomas (possibly Findon again) is the

complete collation of the six manuscripts (on file in the Library of the University of Illinois) and is indicated in the fullest detail in the apparatus criticus to the text. It is intended in this portion of the Introduction to select, systematize, and present as clearly as possible the pertinent evidence in the form of variant readings, omitted lines, and the order in which the lines appear in the manuscripts.

By reference to the list already given (footnote 14, p. 11) it will be seen that at least ten copies (by assumption, complete) of the poem were made during the lifetime of Reginald. Whether or not every one of these copies was made by himself, under his supervision, or benefited by his own corrections and modifications are questions which cannot be answered on the basis of our evidence (cf. footnote 20); but it is suggested here that the condition in which we find the manuscripts points to a manner of propagation of the text roughly analogous, say, to that of the poems of Ausonius. That is, the *Vita Sancti Malchi* underwent at least three redactions³⁴ or forms of publication represented by our six MSS., either due to "advance" copies to friends, re-editions during the lifetime of the author, or, possibly, a further edition after his death, although this is a mere suggestion without proof. In any case the variations are slight and not numerous between the groups to be analyzed here.

(1) Of the redactions as we have them, L is the oldest of those containing the full form of the *Vita*. These are LLaCT; D contains only excerpts, and M presents a version of the *Vita* only about one-third the size of that given by LLaCT. L has been selected in this edition as a guide to content and sequence of lines not because it gives always the best or latest version but because it conveniently shows the expansion of M and provides the basis upon which the very scanty additions of CT have been laid. Where its readings are manifestly bad, those of the second group have been selected; where there is little difference or choice from the point of view of grammar or style the readings of L have been retained. In every case the rejected readings appear in the apparatus criticus, and it will be the

most conspicuous: the character of his gifts leads me to place him late in the XIIIth century. On the same evidence I should assign a rather earlier date to the sub-prior Adam. One of his books was a copy of *Malchus*, a twelfth century poem by Reginald of Canterbury." See also pp. 537 and 541, lists of donors of books to both Christ Church and St. Austin's Abbey.

³⁴ For the text-tradition of the works of Ausonius, see Martin Schanz, *Gesch. der römischen Literatur*, VIII. 4. 1 (sec. ed., München, 1914), 24-28, and, more recently, Giorgio Pasquali, *Storia della Tradizione e Critica del Testo* (Florence, Le Monnier, 1934), 411-414.

work of a moment to reconstruct the text of both groups (M forms a special problem to be treated later). This adherence to L is not often unjustified; a few instances where its readings are to be rejected in favor of those of the second group are the following: I, 123: relligionis; 260: chohors; 347: si; II, 77: loca; 149: uos; 502: Pro; 528: chorus; 545: Expetit; III, 42: professis; 343: Nesciat; IV, 192: ceptra; 234: credendo; 595: temunt; 600: fex; 637: ripe; V, 20: propera; 33: decussa; III: tenebas; 141: fugit; 290: ligi; 557: cre-spite; VI, 48: Discite; 68: reprobari; III: reclarat; 198: stia satientes; 219: reuelante.

L is far more accurate than La, a slovenly piece of work full of omissions and ignorant errors; it is also more accurate on the whole than C and T. The fact that it is the only one of the MSS obviously designed and documented as a gift-copy (to Baldwin of Rochester) may account largely for its greater neatness and accuracy. It contains very few corrections or erasures. It shows a partiality for such spellings as *c* for *t*, *y* for *i*, *michi*, *circundat*, *nunquam*, and double letters, as III, 346: Facc; IV, 112: uuespas; 302: Lacc; 653: littore; 671: sarracenorum.

(2) That LaCTD form a group separate from L is a fact which can be established in at least four ways: (a) on the basis of variant readings; (b) omitted lines; (c) an order of sequence of lines not in keeping with that of L, and (d) lines possessed by LaCTD which are not found in L. It should be observed that La, because of its extreme carelessness and the rarity of instances in which its testimony can singly contribute to the establishment of the text, may be disregarded for all practical purposes; D contains excerpts only and is, therefore, not represented in every one of the selection of agreements given below. There can be no doubt, however, that both La and D belong to the same group of manuscripts; but C and T are its most important representatives. The relationship of the second group may thus be indicated:

(a) Variant readings: I, 118: (entire line); 296: dampnatas; 354: perdere sic; II, 393: contempnas; III, 81: (entire line); 83: Carnis et aeterni; 188: quam ne; IV, 37: adorrarum; 302: Lac dare; 308: (tmesis); 309: (entire line); 537: contempnuntur; 673: (entire line); V, 31: (entire line); 223: Impaciensque; 405: resonet; VI, 22: abissus; 363: dampnetque; 501: (entire line); 503: (entire line); 511: tremor.

Certain captions also show this agreement; see those to III, 26; IV, 266; 302; 459; 571; V, 146; 168; VI, 46.

(b) Omitted lines: III, 77-80; IV, 354-359; 390-396; 428-429; V, 308-311; VI, 502.

(c) Order of sequence: one may refer here to the apparatus criticus, where all the evidence here presented can be found: III, 27-42; 43-63; IV, 37-41; 42; 44; 367-382; 383-389; 397-401; 402-415; 416-673; 464; V, 312-343; 377; VI, 147-186; 254.

(d) Lines possessed by LaCTD (or LaCT or CT) not found in L. This form of evidence is sufficiently cogent to prove the kinship of the second group, even without that given above. These lines are the following; they fall into seven groups and are given in order, together with the MSS. in which they are found:

Between IV, 229-230 (CT):

Aequoreum numen sibi iungit in oscula lumen
Lumen flamiuomis descendens in freta comis
Mutua diuinum lumen numenque marinum
Oscula praelibant quantum dare numina quibant.
De domo oceani
Ut nichil indictum sit in hac re siue relictum
Quod non dicatur per me uel quod taceatur

Between IV, 264-265 (CT):

Igne plus uice fulmina simplice dextra tonantis
flumina T
Misit et excidit ac cito perdidit ira gigantis.
Quomodo iupiter hec agit acriter hic titulatur
Rhodope, gargarus, athos et ismarus igne crematur.
Est redolentibus hec quasi floribus aula referta
Ipsaque ianua postibus ardua semperque aperta (que *om.* T).
Porta quidem patet intro tamen latet aurea sedes
Qua residens deus eminet aureus et replet edes.
Est penetralia picta per omnia patris imago
Atria de foris alluit equoris atra uorago.
Astria de floris C
Cura, labor, metus, anxietas, uetus iraque tristis
A penetralibus et regionibus est procul istis.

Between IV, 266-267 (CT):

Famina linguarum si septuaginta duarum
Famina: i.e. loquelas *alt. man.* T
Solutus ego nossem non omnia dicere possem
Quae de tanta re locus exigit annumerare
Luxque prius me deficiet praesens mihi crede.

Between IV, 463-464 (LaCT):

Omnibus his hecate sceleratior impietate
Hac in pictura gerit infernaliam iura;
Huic stigmati matri paret scelus omne baratri.

Between IV, 593-594 (CT):

Quisquis eos audis abeuntes et sibi plaudis
Quas ego dictavi dictansque stilo peraravi,
Oro preces fundas ut eis divina secundas
Ire vias praestet pietas custosque viae stet.
Dic quod ego dicam litemque geramus amicam.
Ut simul edamus, deus hos iuvet et recinamus.
Carmen quod sequitur sic incipit hoc et initur.

Between IV, 613-614 (CT):

Iungo petro iungente metro tu maxime paule
te T
Signiferi regis superi supere simul aule
superę T
Ambo manum prebete canum sedate latratus
Hos proprie reddat patrie uesterque ducatus.
reddo T
Exanimis terrore nimis flet malcus et orat
malchus T
Cum socia nitente via gressusque laborat;
sotia gressuque T
Vos hilares uirtute pares hos exhilarate
Ne paueant sed ne noceant prauos reuocate.
Ad stephanum conuerto manum quem malcha precatur
Aethereo fultus cuneo malchum tueatur.
Oro piis te cum sociis o curia caeli
sotiis T
Si qua fides tu cuncta uides succurre fideli.

Between VI, 484-485 (LaCTD):

Nempe tuo uiui septem de pectore riui

It will be noticed that all but one of these forty-five extra lines appear in Book IV; this book also presents, in the case of C, a problem which, although of a different nature from that presented by the relationship of the manuscripts, may conveniently be treated here. It is true that the same phenomenon is found in Books III, V, and VI; but in Book IV manuscript C has suffered more than elsewhere from what seems to be a serious misbinding of the folios which gives the text in this manuscript a helter-skelter appearance.

The folios give some evidence of the uncertainty which must have accompanied or rather produced this misbinding in the folio-numbers; there are four complete sets of these numbers, each in sequence from the first folio to the last. The first numbers, in the top left-hand corner, are 179 and 169, both crossed out in the MS. with a single line; 176, which I follow here as well as in the apparatus criticus, is not crossed out and appears below 179 and 169; at the bottom is found the number 1. These numbers are consecutive from 179, 169, 176 and 1 to 209, 199 and 206, with 31 at the bottom of the last folio in the manuscript, including the minor poems.

The first task here is, of course, to establish the true order of the folios; the genesis of the misbinding does not lend itself to adequate explanation except perhaps on the obvious theory that this MS. was copied in parts by at least two hands and then bound by a person unacquainted with or oblivious to their true order. Since C contains essentially all the lines in this book which are contained in T, its only important companion in the second group of manuscripts, no serious harm has been caused to the text by this misbinding. The true order of the folios is as follows, beginning with the one where this discrepancy first appears and proceeding to the end of the *Vita S. Malchi*:

III, 154: fol. 184 to 187; v. 221: to fol. 188; v. 298: to fol. 186; v. 377: to fol. 187; v. 455: to fol. 185; v. 533: to fol. 186; IV, 37: to fol. 184; v. 42: to fol. 186; v. 117: to fol. 185; v. 189: to fol. 191v; v. 250: to fol. 192; v. 283: to fol. 190v; v. 364: to fol. 191; v. 447: to fol. 189v; v. 514: to fol. 190; v. 589: to fol. 188v; v. 615: to fol. 189; V, 16; to fol. 192v; the text proceeds henceforward in a second, smaller, and poorer hand; v. 97: to fol. 193; v. 262: to fol. 194; v. 311: to fol. 194v; v. 344: to fol. 194r; v. 378: to fol. 194v; v. 455: to fol. 195; v. 555: to fol. 196; VI, 102: to fol. 197; v. 147: to fol. 198; v. 186: to fol. 197v; v. 250: to fol. 198; v. 374: to fol. 199; v. 533: to fol. 200.

(3) There remains the problem of M, one of the most interesting to be found in connection with the *Vita Sancti Malchi*. It is, to repeat part of the description already given, a condensed version of the *Vita*, covering only 1,076 lines, without glosses, captions, or book-divisions. Even its title is found only in the table of contents: "Versus de monacho captiuo," and nowhere does it bear the name of Reginald. There are two possible views, I believe, as to the origin and composition of this version: (a) either it is a first draft from

which the fuller life was developed, or (b) it is an abridgment of the fuller *Vita* made, probably, for use as reading material for the monks while at dinner, for example. It is entirely feasible to make out a plausible case for each view, although I think the first has more evidence to support it.

A closer examination of the contents of M and a comparison with the full form of the *Vita* are made easy by the system followed in this edition of printing the line-numbers of verses in M which are identical with or approximately similar to verses in the completer form of the poem in the right-hand margin of Section A of the text, and by printing a transcript of M as Section B of the text. Thus the respective inclusions and omissions of both forms of the text are apparent at a glance.

Such an examination reveals the following facts. First, M contains only those portions of the *Vita* which deal with the essential plot of the life of Malchus, and it omits all the digressions, such as the Saracen games in the early part of Book II and the mythological catalogues of Book IV. In the episodes which it preserves it resembles MS. L very closely, even to the extent of writing *michi* and preferring *c* to *t* in certain spellings, and it presents only a few serious omissions or misplacements of lines in these portions. It betrays no conception of the division into six books of the larger *Vita* and omits all the significant single lines with which the books of the fuller *Vita* end, where Reginald takes, as it were, a well-earned breathing spell before going on to the next book. It ends with V, 499; the rest of the plot, concerning the quiet, rustic old age of Malchus and Malcha after the completion of their adventures, is omitted, together with all of Book VI, where Jerome meets the aged couple. The date of M, given as "sec. xii ineuntis" in the catalogue-reference, would, in addition to the facts adduced above, point to the first of the two possible views as to its composition, namely, that it is a first draft.

The transitions from episode to episode in M are, even though brief, not abrupt and confusing as one would expect them to be if M were a mere abridgment. In each case it is easy to perceive the additions made in the longer Life; they consist of elaborations of speeches, whole episodes apart from the plot, or changes which, when they occur in words or phrases (chiefly the use of synonyms), are so unimportant as to argue no substantial improvement either in grammar or subtlety of style. A comprehensive selection of these variations is presented here in order to illustrate the character of the

divergences between M and the version contained in LLaCT; in several instances the closer adherence of M to the prose source by Jerome can be discerned:

(1) M 13: Hanc satis aetatem decoravit per probitatem; I, 11: Illius aetatis decus auxit vi probitatis (2) M 15: Sedulus indigenis sumptus dispergit egenis; I, 18: Et manibus plenis sumptus praebebat egenis (3) M 32: sine pondere crescit; I, 62: sine mole tumescit (4) M 34: Quasavint fedas; I, 64: Quapropter fēdas (5) M 36: maculabo; I, 66: taminabo (6) M 50: qui semper es atque fuisti; I, 80: qui nobis esse dedisti (7) M 56: Ardeo culparum relevari mole mearum; I, 92: Sic sum posse ratus proprios punire reatus (8) M 61: Intrat, agit grates; donat recepitque salutes; I, 101: Id fecisse putem; donat recepitque salutem (9) M 62: Abbas oratus benedicit; pauca profatus; I, 102: Abba salutatus resalutat; pauca profatus (10) M 66: Malchus ait: fieri monachus volo sicque doceri; I, 109: Et monachus fieri volo si placet atque doceri (11) M 74: At tamen ingredere, iurans quod et haec patiēre; I, 118: At tuus ingressus conceditur: esto professus (12) M 97: Vel . . . vel; I, 146: Nec . . . nec (13) M 100: temptat; I, 149: ritat (14) M 102: Vestis ei vilis, cibus artus, honor monachilis; I, 153: Cultus ei vilis, cibus artus mensque senilis (15) M 106: festinat; I, 157: maturat (16) M 110: sic; I, 161: tot (17) M 122: operibusque (a metrical error, one syllable extra) (18) M 123: Rex per opes; I, 174: Dives opus (19) M 132: dicens plorat; I, 185: flens commemorat (20) M 138: haec; I, 191: hoc (21) M 139: Nunc scio; I, 195: Sentio (22) M 152: Scito; I, 204: Crede (23) M 154: Cur fugis? I, 205: Si fugis (24) M 156-7: . . . aratrum repetis post terga relictum, Terga tenens aratri stagno mergere baratri. These lines do not appear in LLaCTD, but preserve a passage from Jerome's *Life of Malchus*, showing here a closer adherence in M to the source of the rhymed version. Cf. p. 154: nec aratrum tenens post tergum respicerem. (Jerome, *Vita Monachi Malchi*). (25) M 167: Sane mori vellem quotiens hunc oro rebellem; I, 224: Ut morerer vellem totiēns hunc flebo rebellem? (26) M 172: Iuro fidem divum, sequar usque meum fugitivum; I, 229: Functum vel vivum retinebo meum fugitivum (27) M 180: tendit; I, 237: vergit (28) M 189: Tunc; I, 288: Hanc (29) Ut poteris legere; I, 308: Ut libri referunt (30) M 217: veniebant Hismahelitae; I, 313: campis equitant Moabite. Cf. Notes I, 313, p. 182. Jerome calls them "ismaelitae," followed here by M. (31) M 219: Portabant Creticos arcus, Gallis inimicos; I, 318: Portant et

Libycas glandes oculis inimicas. M 220 follows Jerome more closely than LLaCT in keeping "hastilia longa," as well as "pallia" in 223. (32) M 221: Verticibus vittas gestant pharetrisque sagittas; I, 317: Et capiti vittas graciles pharetrisque sagittas (33) M 222: Atque fere nuda parebant corpora suda; I, 319: Indumenta fere venientes nulla tulere (34) M 224: pugnaturi; I, 321: congressuri (35) M 229: refugus; I, 326: refugas (36) M 230: Nam; I, 327: Iam (37) M 231: cunctus; I, 328: cunctos (38) M 241: Ad sortem tota partitur; I, 452: Praedaeque sorte data partitur (39) M 244: Is quoque partitus et cum muliere maritus; II, 268: Hic ibi partitus mulierque suusque maritus (40) M 245: Ha sortis misere; II, 269: Malchus non temere (41) M 250: quaeso; II, 273: iamque (42) M 263: Amne satis grandi transmisso more natandi; II, 301: Hac nimium grandi transmissa more natandi (43) M 289: Nam; II, 329: Iam (44) M 292: tuta; II, 332: ovile (45) M 306: coenae quaesita superbe; II, 362: licet insuaves et acerbae (46) M 307: Astabant mensae monachi satis irreprehensae; II, 363: Ipsius orabant mensam monachumque cibabant (47) M 310: Gaudet; II, 370: Laudet (48) M 316: Iugem; II, 376: Curam (49) M 326: campus uti; II, 386: saltus uter (50) M 328: educat; II, 389: nutriat (51) M 329: ingluviei; II, 390: luxuriei (52) M 335: Malchi mensa mei non servit luxuriei; II, 396: At non mensa mei Malchi datur ingluviei (53) M 339: Nec gignit; II, 403: Non ibi dat.

(54) M 343: Dives et invictu sumat, mirabile dictu; II, 405-6: Dives et hesternum rutila sub luce Falernum Fundat et invictu sumat, mirabile dictu. (55) M 347: Pinguia; II, 410: Prandia (56) M 352: Hac heremo Malchus fuerat quasi carcere clausus; II, 347: Hac heremo clausus quasi carcere, non erat ausus (57) M 357: Malchum pulsavit, pulsans semel exhilaravit; II, 353: Malchum pulsabat et saepius exhilarabat (58) M 358: fuerint curas; II, 354: causas fuerint (59) M 375: Telum compesce, cessa temptare, quiesce; II, 451: Zelum compescas, hominem temptare quiescas (60) M 376: Invidia; II, 453: Arte tua (61) M 378: Malchi propositum totiensque petitum totiens; II, 461: Ergo propositum Malchi totiens repetitum (62) M 380: Undique; II, 465: Hac cruce (63) M 381: evadet inultus; II, 466: fragilesque tumultus (64) M 387: dedit; II, 472: det ut (65) M 401: Bosque; II, 486: Dosque; cf. Notes, II, 486 (66) M 431: Et; II, 536: Ut (67) M 434: Licet inclinat; II, 539: Malchus festinat (68) M 442: caecum; III, 12: vastum (69) M 443: Tectum; III, 89: Lectum (70) M 451: cano,

nusquam vera silete; III, 98: celebris praeconia vite (71) M 457-8:
 Et Malchum secum mulier meret quoque secum Se neuter prodit
 se quisque tamen pavet, odit; III, 115-116: Dorsis ad dorsum versis
 flet uterque seorsum, Sed neuter prodit se, sed flet et horret et odit
 (72) M 492: precaris; III, 150: rogaris (73) M 486: In vicium cadere
 carnis non me patiēre; III, 257: In vitium Veneris me labi non
 patieris (74) M 496: Malchus, et in Malchum renovetur flebile fer-
 rum; III, 268: Malchus, et actutum ferrum descendat acutum (75)
 Cf. Notes, III, 279 (76) M 512: hic; III, 286: om. (77) M 523:
 nego; III, 411: sine (78) M 549: hac esse potes quoque mecum; III,
 443: sine sordibus et lue fecum (79) M 533: Reddiderint; III, 448:
 Efficient (80) M 554: sit te mihi; III, 449: mihi sit te (81) M 568:
 sensum pereuntem; III, 464: iam deficientem (82) M 569: Iam;
 III, 465: Spes (83) M 583: mihi; III, 483: rogo (84) M 595:
 speciali, spirituali; III, 496: tam sancto, tam sociali (85) M 597-
 600 are compressed into two lines by LLaCT (86) M 603: ad;
 III, 507: et (87) M 605: Sit . . . tibi; III, 513: Est . . . sibi (88)
 M 607: Foedera; III, 516: Pignora (89) M 610: monachi, quae iura,
 rigores; III, 520: reverentia, quive rigores (90) M 611: censura;
 III, 519: decreta (91) M 617: qui pie vivere quaerit; III, 526:
 sancte discere querit (92) M 625: tenuis sopor ordoque strictus; III,
 534: rarus sopor, asper amictus (93) M 642: Exulet obsessus; IV,
 2: Iam senio fessus (94) M 644: Damnabat vitam penitus iam
 tunc heremitam; IV, 4: Damnat, odit vitam, flens et reprobans
 heremitam (95) M 646: quantocius; IV, 6: si quiverit (96) M
 654: Suspirans; IV, 14: Suspiciens (97) M 658: pulchra; IV, 18:
 magna (98) M 661: Corpore maiora subeuntes et graviora; IV,
 21: Corpore maiores proprio pars et graviores (99) M 663: femina;
 IV, 23: pabula (100) M 673: defuncta cadavera; IV, 43: de-
 functaque corpora (101) M 676: nisi credere spernas; IV, 46: et
 mire cavernas (102) M 684: His monet aptari formicis et simi-
 lari; IV, 124: Vermibus aptari monet istis et simulari (103) M
 685: iamque; IV, 125: claustra (104) M 686: Sellas; IV, 126:
 Cellas (105) M 687: fit opus commune piarum; IV, 127: vel apum
 fit opus typicarum (106) M 689: quo; IV, 129: ubi (107) M
 694: irasque dolentis; IV, 134: bilemque gementis (108) M 696:
 haec aut; IV, 136: illa vel (109) M 706: Quo fugiam, fugias; IV,
 146: Quod faciam, facias (110) M 709: Postremum; IV, 149: Post
 tamen (111) M 712: magna; IV, 177: parva (112) M 714: nec-
 tuntur, feriuntur vel perimuntur; IV, 179: nexantur, iugulantur et

excoriantur (113) M 716: capiendam; IV, 181: capiendum (114) M 720: Quos dormire putant, mulier, Malchus loca mutant; IV, 589: Quem dormire putat non dormit, sed loca mutat (115) M 721: Tunc . . . primo; IV, 592: Sic . . . noctis (116) M 722: miserae videas hos cuncta pavere; IV, 593: durae nullus labor est sibi curae (117) M 761: pernicibus; IV, 666: velocibus (118) M 764: levamen; IV, 669: iuvamen (119) M 765: metuendo; IV, 671: vitando (120) M 774: Oomina; V, 8: Nomina (121) M 786: omen; V, 54: astrum (122) M 788: Singula; V, 58: Haec tria (123) M 796: Circumit; insomnes . . . premit; V, 73: Circuit; insontes . . . icit (124) M 805: deos vivos; V, 82: fidem divum (125) M 811: dromedarios citiores; V, 89: dromades cursu citiores (126) M 857: terga; V, 142: fata (127) M 860: Nil nisi iam mortem meditantur, nil nisi mortem; V, 145: Nil pavidī fantur nisi mortem nec meditantur (128) M 868: oblata caverna; V, 153: cisternaque visa (129) M 885: Malchum sacrilegus sic insequitur Saracenus; V, 171: Sic furiis plenus Malchum sequitur Saracenus (130) M 911: Hunc ex occulto iugulat, Malcho satis ulto; V, 199: Vidit ab occulto, fertur cum murmure multo (131) M 977: tardante; V, 271: veniente (132) M 980: usque; V, 274: usquam (133) M 985: Fiat; et haec fossa tumulum dabit et teget ossa; V, 279: Fiat; in hac fossa cineres tumulamus et ossa (134) M 986: quando; a syllable is lacking here for the meter. (135) M 993: fera tunc; V, 289: subito (136) M 995: Cum catulo statim mansueta fugit pedetentim; V, 291: Itque gradu lento, catulum fert ore cruento (137) M 1028: cesset; V, 372: censet (138) M 1036: Aspiciunt; V, 457: Et super haec (139) M 1041-1042: Utribus inventum lac aut aqua sumpta bidentum Laetificaverunt nimiamque sitim domuerunt; V, 462-463: Utribus inventum bibitur lac et esurientum Esuriem pavit nimiamque sitim relevavit (140) M 1049: narrant sibi cuncta roganti; V, 470: referunt sua fata rogati (141) M 1055: credere; V, 476: denuo (142) M 1058: referunt; V, 479: narrant (143) M 1066: monachus; at end of line, with syllable lacking. (144) M 1070: placendo; V, 493: placuere (145) M 1074: sciverit esse; V, 497: sciret adesse (146) M 1076: sic est; V, 499: fuerit.

As I have intimated, the nature of these divergences reveals the following facts: (1) a conscious attempt in the larger version to render the account more smooth and flowing by means of neat transitions between the material of M and the added episodes; (2) a closer adherence in M to the prose source coupled with a number of

scribal errors altogether natural in the rough copy of a first draft.

It does not seem to me that there can be any reasonable doubt that M is a first draft made in close accordance with Jerome's prose life of Malchus; and the development from M to the larger version bears every indication of an elaboration wholly in keeping with what may be called the convention of verbosity common to such pieces of Medieval Latin literature as we have in the *Vita Sancti Malchi*. Reginald has, in the larger version, poured forth the stores of his somewhat absurd fund of knowledge of mythological, Biblical, and classical Latin literature, proceeding, insofar as quantity of material is concerned, in the order named.

There is, lastly, a strong temptation to regard M as Reginald's autograph version of the poem; but we have no convincing external proof for such a conclusion. It would be more sensible to consider M as an *eleventh* manuscript; it is certainly not to be identified with any one of the more or less elaborately made up gift copies listed in footnote 14. Certain curious errors by the scribe of M lead me to believe that it is, in turn, a copy of the original first draft. These errors have received due comment in the Notes.

E. THE NORMALIZATION OF THE TEXT

The edition of such a text as that of the *Vita Sancti Malchi* requires a certain standardization in spelling and punctuation, neither of which can be depended upon as the text stands in the manuscripts. Unusual spellings and misspellings, especially in proper names, have been uniformly revised in accordance with such authoritative dictionaries as the *Thesaurus Linguae Latinae*. The following spellings have been adopted: i for y; t for c; v for u, where necessary. The hook beneath the e has been replaced by the diphthongs -æ or -œ, where these are called for; adventitious hooks (due to the errors of the scribes) have been ignored. All important changes of the sort mentioned here have been recorded in the apparatus criticus. One cannot trust the punctuation of the scribes; therefore, the punctuation throughout the text has been made with as much care as possible and *ad sensum*.

The system of indicating the coincidences between M and the longer form of the *Vita* has already been described; the text of M, except for a few obvious misspellings and the punctuation, has been left much as it appears in the MS. insofar as the diphthongs -æ and -œ are concerned; where no hook appears beneath the e in the text

no change has been made in the spelling, even though such a change is apparently necessary. Here, as elsewhere, the apparatus criticus presents the full record, including emendations.

There follow hereafter the only pieces of prose we have from Reginald, the letter to Baldwin of Rochester and the "De intentione in sequentem librum," neither of them ever published in their entirety before, and both valuable for the light they throw upon the author's purpose in writing the life of Malchus.

F. LETTER OF REGINALD TO BALDWIN, PRIOR OF
ST. ANDREW'S, ROCHESTER*

Balduyno, sancti andreae primicerio, fratri et domino, Raginaldus salutem in id ipsum. Plures id ipsum quod tu me rogaveras rogaverant, ut Malchum praestarem.
Non eos audiui. Preces omnium flocci pendi; omnibus
5 te illis praetuli superlativumque constitui.
Res haec probat quanti te fecerim, quanti habuerim.
Iocundus homo es neque quicquam iocunditati
tuae negandum esse arbitror. Eccum igitur quem rogaveras Malchum. Suscipito illum, perlegito,
10 et si mavis, perscribito. Terminus quoad usque eum penes te habueris, Pasca est. Tunc vel si libitum fuerit ante remittes. Bibe interim de lacuna Malchi mei, non quia ipse lacuna sit vel eius vita, sed ego inter claros scriptores ineptus scriptor eius quasi talpa exoculata
15 ad scribendum promoveor. Tu tamen amico tuo morem gere, et libellum meum vi qua praevalēs in altum sustolle, ut et ego tua siquando viderim scripta in caelum usque sullimem verbis
20 et exaltem. Descende de monte Carmeli et ad campestria veni, omittens interdum de limpidissimis Gregorii, Augustini caeterorumque doctorum bibere torrentibus. Satis superque sitim tuam ex eorum lectionibus refecisti. Totus quasi
25 ros mane pertransiens roras, et quasi ager irriguus distillas. Scias scriptum nichil tam iocundum quod non siet iniocundum si satietatem ur-

* Bodl. Laud Misc. 40 (L), fol. 2. J. Hammer, *P.Q.*, XI (1932), 305, prints the first 36 lines.
15 Cf. Hugoni suppriori sancti pancratii Reginaldus, v. 10: "Ut stupet exoculata diei talpa nitorem" (T. Wright, *The Anglo-Latin Satirical Poets and Epigrammatists of the Twelfth Century*, II (1872), 260.

- gere velis. Et item: insani sapiens nomen fe-
ret aequus (equus MS.) iniqui ultra quam satis est vir-
tutem si bibit ipsam. Inclinabis ergo frontem
30 tuam urbanam ad
nenias meas quas scri-
psi faciemque tuam et
ora pulcherrima de
35 cisterna libelli mei
collines et potabis.
Non amplius te strosis
meis onerabo. Iam ut
valeam vale. Dominum
40 Orwinum prothopriorem
virum dominumque meum
carissimum ex me rogo
salutato. Nonnum Willielmum
ippopriorem. Nonnum
45 Raginaldum oeconomum
et archimagirum. Non-
num Paulinum a secre-
tis. Nonnum Rodbertum
a cameris. Nonnum
50 Richardum de Claude
Villa. Nonnum Aschetilis
de quo gaudent angeli.
Nonnum Dunstanum
Minervae filium omni-
55 scium caeterosque omnes
quorum nomina sunt
in caelo, corpora ad-
huc in rofo ;;

DE INTENTIONE IN SEQUEM LIBRUM.

- Sicut in omni artium professione actualium, si forte
aliquid agendum est, materia primum colligitur; deinde
negotium ex ea in varias expeditur figuras prout manus
5 operantis voluerit, singula dirigentis ad utilem finem:
ut verbi gratia, medicinae artis materiam morbos ac
vulnera esse dicimus, officium medici curare diligenter

28-29 Cf. Hor. Epist. I, 6, 15-16:

Insani nomen sapiens ferat, aequus iniqui,
ultra quam satis est virtutem si petat ipsam.

40 Okwinum (?): Cf. Sir Alexander Croke, An Essay on the Origin, Progress, and Decline
of Rhyming Latin Verse (Oxford, 1828), 65. *In calce fol. 2, alt. man.*: Liber de clauastro Roffensi,
per Leonardum monachum. 52 Angli *perperam* Croke, op. cit., p. 65. 58 *ante*
rofo una littera in ras.; *fortasse* Roffa (= Rochester)? De intentione in sequentem librum
exhibent L, fol. 2; T, fol. 1. De intentione in sequentem librum *bis* T.

ad sanandum finem vero sanitatem; ita sequentis auctor libelli librum scripturus materiam Malchum eiusque vitam sibi sumpsit.

- 10 Expeditum est nunc opus iamque patet lectori materia materiaeque negotium. Restabat ut utilitatem vel finem demonstraret. Sed certe quia sunt ea ad notandum facilia diligentiae lectoris notanda relinquens in rem fore legentibus credidit, si intensionem quam habuerit in hunc librum
- 15 faceret capiti eiusdem libri praefigeret quatinus uisa ea lector sciret, quo et qua iret, quo et qua rediret, id est, uti per penultima libri
- de primis transiret ad ultima: rursus ab ultimis per media remearet ad prima. Intendit igitur auctor in hoc suo libellulo se et alios quosque praesertim sui homines ordinis, monachus monachos,
- 20 incitare ut vitia respuant, virtutes appetant, patientiam scilicet pudicitiam et cetera. Quod sane intendens assumit quendam Sirorum lingua Malchum nomine, regem Latine. Qui sic potest nuncupari quoniam sancte vixerit seque ac suos sensus prudenter
- rexit. Cuius vitam et actus auctor iste propterea describit quoniam ibi
- 25 lector non quasi in speculo sed tanquam facie ad faciem intueri poterit, quomodo idem Malchus vitia calcaverit, virtutes appetiverit, pudicitiam
- inter gladios, inter feras ac deserta servaverit, quam oboediens, quam patiens
- abstemiusque fuerit adeo ut praedicari de illo digne possit: Hominem Christo
- deditum possibile est mori at impossibile superari. Cui etiam cum esset in
- 30 capitivitate, in argumentum probationis cumulumque virtutis et gratiae,
- data est uxor mulier concaptiva, comes et ipsa iustitiae totiusque robur
- castitatis. Eam quoque Malcham scriptor appellat, ea subaudis ratione

Erat igitur illic quidam senex, nomine Malchus, quem nos latine regem possumus dicere, syrus natione et lingua, ut rebar, ejusdem loci indigena.

... hominem Christo deditum posse mori, non posse superari.

13 *in loco fore exhibet* fui *in ras. et in marg. compendium* scientiae T. 14 ut T: in L. 15 ea visa T. 19 monachus monacos L. 22 Malcum L. 25 Cf. St. Paul, Corinthians, I, 13: 12. 26 Malcus L. 28 abstinentiusque (*abstemiusque in marg. in ras.*) T. 29 impossible T. 32 Malcum L.

- qua et Malchum, quia videlicet sui appetitus animi fortiter preserit, sensus
 rexit. Nec quenquam moveat, ait, quod semel deceptus de
 monasterio
 35 suo Malchus fugerit. Non etenim hoc illi ad detrimentum sed ad
 probam-
 tum fuit. Item rogat auctor multumque precatur lectorem ne in
 singulis versibus aut verbis aucupetur historiae veritatem.
 Minimum plane, aut omnino nichil referre arbitratus est
 utrum ea quae ostendere intendebat per vera an per veri similia
 40 ostenderet. Tamen si adhuc improbus est, ait: mittimus eum ad
 librum quem
 Hieronimus de eodem Malcho scripserit; quem assumens ac legens
 conferat hunc nostrum et illius. Ubi eos concordare in historia vi-
 derit, credat ambobus. Ubi discordare, non cogitur ut credat
 nostro; cogitur autem ut semper credat Hieronimo. Cucurrit
 45 ille via regia nec ab alveo declinavit historiae. Nos
 istar rivuli currentes, modo ripas tenuimus, modo arva
 rigavimus, dum ea quae per historiam non erant, per artem ed-
 idimus.
 Si quas tamen laudes, quas nullius antiquarii manus antea
 depromsit, in Malchum depromsimus, eas ita defendimus. In
 quarum
 50 defensione quia rebus in cunctis similitudo satietatis est mater, si-
 militudinem humani corporis allegamus. Ibi namque tanta in mem-
 bris est confederatio, ut totum sit proprium quod est commune, et
 commune
 quod est proprium, sic et in corpore aecclesiae fidei quae per dilec-
 tionem operatur
 tanta vis est ut quaecunque sunt bona fidelium singulorum, sint et
 omnium,
 55 et quae sunt omnium, sint et singulorum. Cum enim fidelis homo
 bonum
 quod in se non habet, in altero diligit, diligendo facit esse suum
 quod est alterius.
 Unde et in hac vita dominum esse per fidem omnia in omnibus
 iustis
 indubitanter asseritur licet post iudicium perfectius et magnifi-
 centius.
 Malchus igitur quem nefas est credere non fuisse iustum, sanctum,
 domino dilectum, spiritum omnium

35 probantum=probandum; cf. H. F. Muller et P. Taylor, *A Chrestomathy of Vulgar Latin* (1932) 48: n>m (before t and v); p. 44: d>t. 37 aucubetur hystorie T.
 43 ut cogitur ut T. 44 autem ut om. T. 45 hystoria T. 46 instar
 T. 47 hystoriam T. 50 defensionem L. 51 corporis humani T.
 52 est (post membris) om. T. 59 Malcus L.

- 60 iustorum plenus fuit, quantaslibet ergo virtutes Malcho personaliter
 ascripserimus, non a vero deviavimus. At in reliquis, multa nos ut
 suum
 est versificantium confinxisse non negamus. Sed dabunt ii nostris
 veniam figmentis
 qui nos volunt dare suis, Deus autem et nobis et ipsis, Amen.
 Est unum praeterea quod summopere praesentium scriptor
 65 rogat ut hos versus a se factos is qui
 peritiam versificandi habet legat. Is aut
 qui in hac arte exercitatus non est, sillaba qui
 nescit cur longa brevisque vocatur, absit ab
 his et livor edax hinc ammoveatur, ne sibi
 70 conveniat quod dicitur ΟΓΟCΑΥΡΑC. Memineritque
 illius dicti: "Navem si poscat sibi peronatus ara-
 tor frontem de rebus Meli-
 certa perisse."

EXPLICIT.

- 60 personaliter om. T. 61 ascripserimus T. 63 desinit L in Amen, quod
 verbum om. T, qui procedit ad EXPLICIT. 69 Cf. Ovidius, Amores I, xv, 1:
 Quid mihi, Livor edax, ignavos obicis annos,
 et Reginaldi Mutatio Stili (Liebermann, *Neues Archiv*, XIII, xii, 540), 29-30:
 absit livor edax, et rusticus amoveatur,
 syllaba qui nescit cur longa brevisque vocatur.
 70 ΟΓΟCΑΥΡΑC: *proverbium Graecum est: ὄνος λίρας ἀκούων*. (W. A. O). Cf. E. Leutsch,
 Corpus Paroemiographorum Graecorum II (1851), 125, 193, 563-564, et Nonius Marcellus, De
 Conpendiosa Doctrina, sub voc. Varro. Γ pro N, A (ante V) *perperam pro A scripta est*. Cf. Boethius,
 Consol. Phil. I, iv, 2; Abaelardi Epistolae VIII, ed. V. Cousin, I (1849), 209; Asinarius, ed.
 K. Langosch (1929), 47 ff.; Carmina Burana, I, ed. Hilka-Schumann (1930), vi, 18: brunelli
 chordas incitant; W. Wattenbach, Zwei Handschriften der k. Hof- und Staatsbibliothek;
 Sitzungsberichte der bayer. Akad. (1873), 712: onosliras dicitur, cum stulto sapientia pro-
 mittitur. Onos id est asinus; liras ludus; onosliras id est asininus ludus. 71 Cf. Persius,
 Sat. V, 102-104:
 navem si poscat sibi peronatus arator
 Luciferi rudis, exclamet Melicerta perisse
 frontem de rebus.

II. THE TEXT

A. THE TEXT OF THE VITA SANCTI MALCHI

Sigla

- L = Bodleianus, Laudianus Miscellaneus 40, fols. 1-68, sec. xii.
C = Mus. Brit., Cottonianus Vespasianus E III, fols. 176-208, sec. xii.
T = Monacensis 18580 (S. Quirinus 580), fols. 1-59, sec. xii.
La = Bodleianus, Laudianus Miscellaneus 500, fols. 101-125v, sec. xiii.
D = Bodleianus, Digbeianus 65, fols. 64-74, sec. xiii.
M = Oxon., Coll. Mertonensis 241, fols. 2-17v, sec. xii ineuntis.
E = CLM 14784 (Monacensis), fols. 59-66v, sec. xii (IV, 243-585).

NOTE: the numbers in the right-hand margin of the text refer to corresponding lines in MS. M. The pertinent passages from Jerome's *Life of Malchus* appear between text and apparatus criticus.

Preludium Reginaldi super Malchum

- Proelia gesturus ludos prius et quasi durus
Dat pugnae similes pelago navalia miles;
Hostis cernatur, secum pugnando iocatur;
Currit, maturat, belli simulacra figurat.
5 Arma legit, naves per aquas nugando suaves;

Hieronymus historiam ecclesiasticam scribere cogitabat.—Qui navali praelio dimicaturi sunt, ante in portu et in tranquillo mari flectunt gubernacula, remos trahunt, ferreas manus et uncas praeparant, dispositumque per tabulata militem pendente gradu et labente vestigio stare firmiter consuescunt: ut, quod in simulacro pugnae didicerint, in vero certamine non perhorrescant. Ita et ego, qui diu tacui (silere quippe me fecit, cui meus sermo supplicium est), prius exerceri cupio in parvo opere et veluti quandam rubiginem linguae abstergere, ut venire possim ad latiore historiam.

Incipit preludium Raginaldi super malchum (fol. 3) L: Praeludium Reginaldi in vita monachi (fol. 101) La: Historia Malchi per Reginaldum Monachum Cantuariiae et cetera poemata eiusdem monachi. Preludium Reginaldi super Malchum (fol. 176) C: Preludium Reginaldi super Malchum (fol. 2) T 1 ludos La 4 simulachra CT 5 nugando La

- Lite furit grata socios et classe parata.
 Hic regit hic demum, sic et sic flectere remum.
 Pugnant similis fert scuta iocantia pilis.
 Hic docet, hic discit, capit unda fretumque dehiscit;
 10 Hic natat, hic nanthem fugat; hic fugit ille fugantem.
 Sic fit et hoc agitur ad eam siquando venit
 Miles ut agnoscat quid pugna cruenta reposcat.
 Illo Marte vago petit hostem, cessat imago;
 Fertur in arma, citus fit eques bellare peritus.
 15 Sic ego scripturus quasi quaedam bella daturus,
 Hoc Musam prologo Malchum praeludere cogo.
 Causa praeit bellum, praefatio nostra libellum
 Et sonitus multus, vox, verbum, castra, tumultus.
 Hactenus occultum quasi nulla Pallade fultum
 20 Quisque ut exosus me terruit invidiosus
 Nubila vel ventum non ars pavet illa colentum,
 Qui timet aut servat, sed non serit aut coacervat.
 Tempus adest, mutus, veteri torpore solutus,
 Quae de fonte bibam; iam non ero, carmina scribam.
 25 Non iam visus hebet, celebrari vitaeque debet,
 Exigite extendi, nunc Malchi fama verendi.
 Ergo Thalia comes, Malcho panagerica promes;
 Sumptibus ex parvis cererem da pinguibus arvis.
 Surge; lyram tange; Malchi nova carmina pange.
 30 Post positis iocis resonet symphonia vocis.

Epistola Reginaldi ad Monachos

- O monachi cari, quos non sinit ordo vagari,
 Mens quibus est studiis iugiter aucta piis,
 Qui colitis Christum, qui mundum spernitis istum,
 Et quos absque dolo mentis amore colo,
 5 Vos ad opus minimum quod feci convoco primum.
 Versus, obsecro vos, suscipitote novos.
 Haec nova sunt et ego vobis nova carmina lego.
 Dulcis mella cibi forsitan edetis ibi.
 Non prius edetur nisi vestra laude iuветur.
 10 Malchus agitque moras, diu timet ire foras.
 Ergo meo memorem Malcho praebete favorem,
 Ut favor assit ei vester amore mei.
 Sic vice coniuncta veniant vobis bona cuncta;
 Sit longaeva dies, pax et abunda quies.
 15 Sint segetes laetae, spicis granoque repletae;

7 tegit *perperam* Croke, p. 66 14 eques L 27 talia La: thoalia T: malco La
 28 Suptibus La Ad monachos (fol. 4) L: Epistola eiusdem ad monachos (fol. 176) C:
 Explicit prelude Reginaldi super Malchum. Argumentum sequentis Negocii (fol. 3) T
 Epistolam *exhibent* LLaC 2 iugitur MSS.: iugiter *scripsi*: acta La 8 § cibi La 14
 habunda La

- Fecundentur apes, multiplicantur opes.
 Stillent apes melle, butyro †lac† lacte capellę;
 Ornet vellus oves et sua rura boves,
 Mancipusque domus locuples sit et unguine promus,
 20 Glande nemus plenum farre meroque penum.
 Absit ab armentis, gregibus suis atque bidentis
 Plaga Iovisque malus, sitque beata salus.
 I liber, incausto licet oblitus, i pede fausto;
 Perge foras, iubeo, scripte labore meo;
 25 Nitere sub pullis quamvis dictate cucullis,
 Et sub veste nigra mentis et arte pigra,
 Sufferet albedo si quid facit alma nigredo,
 Musa quidem cleri te feret alba feri.
 Clericus ergo nigrum, monachus non improbet album;
 30 Laetitiaque capax nutriat omnia pax.

Capitula*
 Capitula libri primi

- De ortu et primordiis vitae Malchi.
 Ubi parentes Malchi uxorem ei dare volunt.
 Ubi Malchus abdicat uxorem.
 Ubi Malchus patriam nocte fugit et parentes.
 5 Ubi Malchus monachum se fieri rogat.
 Ubi abbas Malcho dura praedicit et aspera.
 Ubi Malchus tandem monachus efficitur.
 Quam religiose Malchus vixit in habitu.
 Ubi Malchus per suggestionem demonis temptatur.
 10 Ubi Malchus in patriam suam redire rogat.
 Ubi abbas dissaudet Malcho repatriare.
 Ubi Malchus contempto abbatis consilio abit.
 Invectio auctoris in Malchum abeuntem.
 Descriptio heremi ubi Malchus fuit captus.
 15 Ubi Malchus et alii plures Christiani capiuntur.
 Ubi pagani Malchum †pluribus affici†.
 Ubi pagani cum praeda sua hospitantur.
 Ubi pagani suos laudant deos.
 Ubi pagani praedam per sortem dividunt.

Capitula libri secundi

- 20 Ubi pagani ludunt cum cestibus.

16 fecundantur La 17 Stillet MSS.: Stillent *scripsi* 21 bibentis La 23 Ad
 librum suum *in marg.* LLaC: O LaC 25 dictare La 29 improbet La

* Capitula *habet* L *solus*. (fol. 4).

16 *Fortasse* Ubi pagani Malchum malis pluribus afficiunt. Cf. capitulum ad I, 339: Ubi Malchus contumeliis afficitur.

- Ubi currunt cum equis.
 Ubi ludunt cum disco.
 Ubi currunt pedites.
 Ubi paganus Malchum et Malcham assecurat.
 25 Ubi Malchus et Malcha super camelum portantur.
 Ubi Malchus et Malcha perducuntur in terram paganorum.
 Ubi Malchus dominam suam cogitur adorare.
 Ubi prima Malcho tradit oves custodire.
 Ubi Malchus libenter paret domino suo.
 30 De iniquitate locorum ubi Malchus pascit oves.
 De aspera vita Malchi et ciborum tenuitate.
 Invectio auctoris contra infrunitos.
 Ubi mensa Malchi per negationem laudatur.
 Quanta diligentia custodierit Malchus oves.
 35 Apostropha auctoris ad demonem.
 Ubi paganus Malcham Malcho offert uxorem.
 Ubi Malchus constanter respuit uxorem.
 Ubi paganus per iram Malchum vult occidere.
 Ubi Malchus ne occidatur ducit uxorem Malcham.
 40 Ubi Malchus cum Malcha ad heremum pergit.

Capitula libri tertii.

- Descriptio antri ubi Malchus et Malcha nupserunt.
 Ubi plangitur humanae vitae conditio.
 Conversio ad noctem quae primum thorum vidit.
 Ubi auctor dat similitudines.
 45 Ubi alter alterum detestatur nec fatetur.
 Querela Malchi in nocte per declamationem.
 Ubi Malchus imprecatur sibi omnes dolores.
 Ubi Malchus seipsum vult occidere.
 Ubi se occisurus Malchę valedicit.
 50 Commonitorium ne se Malchus occidat.
 Commendatio vitae Malchae.
 Ubi Malcha Malchum mori prohibet.
 Ubi Malcha Malchum sapienter consolatur.
 Ubi Malchus resumpto spiritu laeticiam exaggerat.
 55 Ubi Malchus et Malcha spiritualiter coniunguntur.
 Quid Malchus Malcham post nuptias docuerit.
 Quid Malcha Malchum versa vice instruxit.

Capitula libri quarti.

- Ubi Malcho sua captivitas displicet.
 Ubi Malchus videt fornicariam in deserto.
 60 Ubi videt etiam examen apum.
 Ubi Malchus recordatur monasterii sui.
 Ubi Malchus de captivitate vult fugere.

- Ubi Malchus Malche aperit consilium fugae.
 Ubi Malcha consilium Malchi approbat.
 65 Ubi sol occidit in mare.
 Ubi Thetis, Neptunus, Triton.
 Ubi Doris et Oceanus soli occurrunt.
 De domo Oceani eiusque picturis.
 De philosophia picta eiusque Musa.
 70 De septem artibus novemque Musis.
 De historiis fabularum.
 De domo Plutonis eiusque picturis.
 De fluminibus mundi.
 De Cinthia et eius clamide.
 75 De armigeris triviae.
 De proprietate noctis.
 Ubi Malchus et Malcha in nocte fugiunt.

Capitula libri quinti.

- De constellatione pagani.
 De insania eius cognita fuga.
 80 Ubi prima torquet se et familiam.
 Ubi prima insequitur fugientes.
 Ubi prima consequitur Malchum.
 Ubi Malchus et Malcha antrum subeunt.
 Ubi pagani ad idem antrum assunt.
 85 Ubi unus paganus intrat post eos.
 Ubi lea invadit eum et suffocat.
 Ubi alter prima post eum intrat.
 Ubi leena iugulat et ipsum.
 Exclamatio auctoris super eos.
 90 Ubi lea cum catulo exit antrum.
 Ubi Malchus et Malcha de specu exeunt.
 Ubi Malchus et Malcha canticum cantant.
 Ubi camelos inveniunt et cibum sumunt.
 Ubi repatriant et entes in terra sua ortos faciunt.
 95 Ubi vineam et pomerium plantant.

Capitula libri sexti.

- Tristicon Malchi idem oratio ternis versibus.
 Ad personam Dei patris omnium principii.
 Tetrasticon Malchi ad personam filii.
 Tetrasticon Malchi ad Spiritum Sanctum.
 100 Oratio ad sanctam crucem.
 Ad Sanctam Mariam et apostolos.
 Quaterniones Malchi ad angelum suum.
 De perfecta religione Malchi.

Quod eodem tempore fuerit Sanctus Ieronimus quo et Malchus et Malcha.

- 105 Ubi Ieronimus in Bethleem tendens cum Malcho et Malcha hospitatur.
Ubi Ieronimus hospes copulam Malchi et Malchae stupens admiratur.
Ubi Ieronimus Malchum interrogat quae sit copula eorum utrum
carnis an spiritus.

Ubi Malchus Ieronimo vitam suam narrat.

Quantum narravit Malchus scripsit Ieronimus et post Ieronimum Raginaldus.

Expliciunt capitula.

LIBER I

- | | |
|--|-----|
| Carmen de monacho menti sedet edere Malcho, | M 1 |
| Olim captivo, captura post reditivo, | |
| Quem vir Ieronimus temptavit scribere primus. | 4 |
| Ille quidem prosa, metri nos arte iocosa | 5 |
| 5 Scribimus et iuste servit nova Musa vetustę. | 6 |
| Ergo fave menti, Deus, hoc iter ingredienti. | |

De Ortu et Primordiis Vitae Malchi

- | | |
|--|----|
| Rus igitur Marone, Syra positum regione, | 7 |
| Limite terdeno distabat ab Antiocheno. | 8 |
| Ut legitur, villa Malchus fuit ortus in illa; | 9 |
| 10 Extitit huic illa natalis, sive favilla. | 10 |
| Fit puer et metas pueri transiverat aetas; | 11 |
| Iam iuvenis factus sanctos ardebat in actus, | 12 |
| Et postquam sacri merus exit fonte lavacri, | |
| Illius aetatis decus auxit vi probitatis, | 13 |
| 15 Mentis et argutae speculam conscendit acutae, | |
| Crimina vitando, virtutes accumulando. | |
| Ecclesiae limen reputat non visere crimen, | 14 |
| Et manibus plenis sumptus praebebat egenis; | 15 |
| Ut Deus augebat sibi res, cunctis tribuebat. | 16 |
| 20 Sufficiens, hilaris, prudens erat et popularis, | 17 |
| Dulcis, munificus, reverens et mente pudicus; | 18 |

Adolescentulus morabatur in Syria Hieronymus.—Maronia triginta ferme millibus ab Antiochia, urbe Syriae, haud grandis ad orientem distat viculus.

Argumentum sequentis negotii (fol. 5) L Liber I *incipit* (fol. 5) L: (fol. 102) La: (fol. 176)
C: (fol. 3) T 3 geronimus La 5 iustę C Incipit Malchus Raginaldi monachi sancti
augustini de ortu et primordiis vite malchi LC: Incipit liber de ortu et primordiis vite malchi
La: Incipit Malchus Raginaldi monachi sancti augustini T 7 syra T 13 lavachri C
14 auxit (auxi *in ras.*) ut *alt. man.* T 16 (fol. 177) C 17 lumen *in ras.* La: lumen
crimen T 20 hylaris T

- Integer et purus, patriae lux clara futurus, 19
 Laus eius bonitas, laudes augebat avitas. 20
 Post lavacrum subitę dedit haec primordia vitę.
 25 Is cum sola patri proles foret unaque matri, 21
 Quaeritur uxor ei, placitę spes progeniei. 22
 Congrua virgo satis ad honorem posteritatis 23
 Quaeritur et coram iuvenem statuere decoram.
 Malchus adest: ellam sibi dicunt; sume puellam 24
 30 Quam tibi ducendam quaesivimus et retinendam. 25
 Sic heres fueris, sic filius esse mereris; 26
 Sic tibi debentur quae nostri iuris habentur.
 Est tua nostra caro sanguis de sanguine avorum;
 Per te nostrorum genus omne resurget avorum.
 35 Dictis cede probis, generis spes unica nobis;
 Si genus es, totum fluat ex te vena nepotum.
 Stemmata legali ramum trahis et sociali,
 Nobilis es generis nisi te denobiliteris;
 Ludicra sectatur qui se denobilitatur.
 40 Ergo tuos hilara, fer sponsam pignora cara;
 Virgineus flos est, cum virgine ius tibi dos est.
 Iam testamentum cape factum iure parentum,
 Chirographumque leges ut praecipiant tibi leges.

Ubi Malchus Abdicat Uxorem

- Puber ad oblata responsa dat haec moderata: 27
 45 Quae corruptelam Malchi suadet sperno loquelam;
 Ad res corruptas me non trahet ulla voluptas.
 Dictis cedo probis, sed in hoc non pareo vobis.
 Sum genus et proles, sed conubium Malchi moles.
 Vim facitis casto, sed inexpugnabilis asto.
 50 Si caro sum vestra, sed ab impietate sequestra.
 Chirographum cerno, sed eum cum virgine sperno.
 Dulcia praefertis, sed eis mens cedit inertis.
 Aspicio dotem, sed ob hanc non solvo nepotem.
 Ius cum dote datis, sed amo ius virginitatis.

Malchus monasterium ingreditur; in patriam revertere cogitat.—Ego, inquit, mi nate, Nisibeni agelli colonus, sed solus parentibus fui; qui cum me, quasi stirpem generis sui et heredem familiae suae, ad nuptias cogerent, monachum potius me velle esse respondi.

24 lavacrum C 25 Ubi parentes malchi uxorem ei offerunt LCT: Ubi parentes malchi ei offerunt uxorem La 28 iuvene La 29 (fol. 6) L 35 crede La 37 Stemmata LaT 40 hilara LaC 43 Chirographumque (Cyrographumque CT) lege datur haec tibi cautio lege LaCT: Cyrographumque L: Ubi malchus abdicat uxorem LLaCT 50 impietate T 51 Cyrographum LLaCT: cerno sed cerno T 52 cedit LLa CT 54 docte La: (fol. 4) T

- 55 Huic me signavi Christoque iugante ligavi:
 Haec mihi dotalis fax est et amor genialis;
 Plenum sorde thorum subeam plenumque dolorum;
 Plenus, ait, tenebris thalamus sordet muliebris; 28
 Displicet amplexus, horror mihi copula sexus. 29
 60 Coniugium vile, vilescit sponsa cubile. 30
 Nolo thorum talem, desidero spiritualem; 31
 Qui maculas nescit, partus sine mole tumescit. 32
 Me nego nupturum, monachum me iuro futurum. 33
 Quapropter fēdas mulierum respuo tēdas. 34
 65 Virginis ad morem vovi servare pudorem; 35
 Vovi, servabo, petulans non me taminabo. 36
 Cur me temptatis? cur frangere vota rogatis? 37
 Vana laboratis; reprobo quaecumque probatis. 38

Ubi Malchus Nocte Patriam Fugit et Parentes

- His dictis flentum franguntur dicta parentum. 39
 70 Ergo damna morę metuens damno meliore, 40
 Rura, domos, vestes, patriam, penus omne, parentes, 41
 Perdere decrevit, perdens quasi stercora sprevit. 42
 Tunc explorato fugiendi tempore grato, 43
 Sumens far modicum, per iter solamen amicum, 44
 75 Invasit tenebras heremi quaerendo latebras. 45
 Nocte petens heremum pervenit Chalcide demum. 46
 Coetus multorum degebat ibi monachorum. 47
 Utile vivendum videt hic sibi seque docendum. 48

Ubi Malchus Orat

- Stans ait haec secum: tua sit miseratio mecum, 49
 80 Summe pater Christi qui nobis esse dedisti, 50
 Tu quoque stirps Iesse per quam datur omnibus esse,
 Me recipi dignum per nomen redde benignum. 51

Quantis pater minis, quantis mater blanditiis persecuti sint, ut pudicitiam proderem, haec res sola indicio est, quod et domum et parentes fugi: et quia ad Orientem ire non poteram propter vicinam Persidem et Romanorum militum custodiam, ad Occidentem verti pedes, pauxillulum nescio quid portans viatici, quod me ab inopia tantum defensaret.

Quid multa? perveni tandem ad eremum Chalcidos, quae inter Immam et Beroam magis ad austrum sita est.

55 iuante La 56 michi LLaCT 57 torum La 68 quaecunque LLaCT
 69 uota LaT: Ubi malchus patriam fugit et parentes L: Malchus nocte patriam fugit et paren-
 tes La: Ubi malchus nocte patriam fugit et parentes (malcus D) CTD 70 dampna ...
 dampno LaC: dampno D 76 Calcide LLaCTD 79 Ubi malchus orat LCTD:
 Malchus orat La 80 Sume C

	Esse tuus miles volo ritus per monachiles,	52
	Et tibi servire, tua munia, Christe, subire.	53
85	Mores, iura patrum claustrumque placet Malchi fratrum.	54
	Si dignus fuero iuga ferre fidelia quaero;	
	Sub iuga sanctorum mea colla dabo monachorum.	
	Ire sub hanc normam per iustitiae volo formam,	
	In qua iustitia teneat me virgo Maria,	
90	Virgo Dei mater Iudeus quam negat ater.	
	Nil delectat ita velut ipsa monastica vita:	55
	Sic sum posse ratus proprios punire reatus	
	Quos iuuenis misere contraxi; nunc miserere.	57

Ubi Malchus Intrat Claustrum

	Talia vota dabat, citus ad portam properabat.	58
95	Malchus adest porte, sed erat tunc obdita forte.	
	Obdita pulsatur; patet, heros introvocatur.	59
	Nuto divino patuere fores peregrino.	60
	Ut fuit admissus grex affuit undique spissus;	
	Quisque venit, pro se loquitur, favet officiose.	
100	Id quoque dicetur quid post fecisse putetur,	
	Id fecisse putem; donat recipitque salutem.	61

Ubi Abbas Malchum Alloquitur

	Abba salutatus resalutat; pauca profatus,	62
	Felix et sospes fit nuper nuperus hospes:	63
	Qua venias, fili, causam mihi dic et ovili;	64
105	Nil nobis celes, tua sodes vota reveles,	65
	Unde, quis, et quare venias, dic haec tria clare.	
	Malchus ait: patriam mihi scito Mesopotamiam;	
	Me sicut memini Malchum dixere patrini;	
	Et monachus fieri volo si placet atque doceri.	66
110	Quicquid honestatis fuerit, quicquid pietatis,	67
	Spondeo cuncta sequi quae videro iuris et aequi;	68
	Sic rogo devote monachum me suscipitote.	69

Ubi Abbas Malcho Dura Praedicat et Aspera

Ad quem terrendo pater inquit pauca monendo:	
Non potes, o iuuenis, te tantis subdere poenis.	70

83 manachiles La: per ritus D 89 (fol. 7) L 91 ista D 93 iuuenes LLaCT:
 iuuenes D: Ubi malchus (malcus D) intrat claustrum LCTD: Malchus intrat claustrum La
 95 Malcus D 96 intus uocatur D 101 Ubi abbas malchum alloquitur LCT:
 Abbas malchum alloquitur La 103 sit D 107 cito La: Malcus D 108 malcum D
 109 monachus D 110 (fol. 5) T 111 cuncta La 112 monacum D: Ubi abbas
 malcho dura praedicat L: Abbas malcho dura praedicat et aspera La: Ubi malcho dura perdicit
 et aspera C: Ubi abbas Malcho (malco D) dura praedicat et aspera T

VITA SANCTI MALCHI

51

115	Ordo, labor grandis, res aspera, dura probandis;	71
	Risus, pressuras, algores, verbera, curas,	72
	Si monachus fueris, haec iugiter hic patieris.	73
	At tuus ingressus conceditur; esto professus.	74
	Annuimus votum monachandi, sed tibi notum	75
120	Sit, puer o belle, proprio privabere velle	76
	Quanto magis rebus et in hac et in ante diebus,	77
	Nec licet ulterius iuga ponere dogmatis huius	78
	Quae semel imponis tibi causa religionis.	79
	Haec ego praedico tibi sicut amicus amico,	80
125	Ne non dixisse nos dicas vel monuisse,	81
	Sarcina forte gravis si fraude sit haec tibi quavis.	82
	At monachum vere quia vis ita suscipiere.	83
	Dixerat, et laetus iam Malchus et ordine fretus	
	Haec ait: o domne, servabo tempus in omne;	
130	Quicquid ais faciam, monachus tantummodo fiam.	
	Ergo suscipe me, quod vis fac postea de me.	

Ubi Malchus Monachus Efficitur

	Malchus suscipitur, monachus fit onusque subitur;	85
	Vestibus exuitur mundi mundoque moritur,	86
	Induitur pulla sicut iubet ordo cuculla;	87
135	Regula monstratur, legitur rasmusque sacratur.	88
	Existens monachus vigilabat in ordine Malchus.	89
	Additur arcendus custodibus atque docendus.	90
	Littera discenda, iungenda, legenda, canenda	91
	Traditur inque brevi seniores praeterit evi.	92
140	Indolis eximiae studio videt alta sophiae.	
	Nititur ut crescat melior meliorque virescat.	
	Arcet et arcetur, docet hos quibus ante docetur	93
	Fitque magistrorum doctissimus ille suorum,	94
	Et quamvis saperet, quamvis ita magna videret,	95
145	Non tamen elatus se sustulit inde beatus,	96
	Nec se iactavit sua nec bona magnificavit.	97
	Se magis arcebat, cunctis parere studebat;	98

Ibi repertis monachis, eorum me magisterio tradidi, manuum labore victum quaeritans lasciviamque carnis refrenans jejunis.

118 At malchus ingredi iurans quod et haec patiere LaCT: At tamen ingredi iurans quod et haec patiere D 123 religionis L: inponis T 126 tibi om. D 128 malcus: (et om.) ordine D: Ubi malchus fit monachus L 129 domine MSS.: domne scripsi (coll. IV, 176): servabi L 130 monachus D 131 Malchus monachus efficitur La: Ubi malchus (malcus D) monachus efficitur CTD 132 Malcus . . . monachus D 135 (fol. 103) La 136 monachus . . . malcus D 141 excrescat (pro ut crescat) C: vitescat LLaCTD: virescat scripsi (coll. VI, 45) 143 Fit La 146 Non D

	Audit maiores, mediocres sive minores.	99
	Quod vitant, vitat; quod agunt, agit; omnia ritat.	100
150	Iunior annorum formam tenuit seniorum.	
	Non infantilis fuit infans hic monachilis.	
	Membra fatigabat, carnem macerando domabat.	101
	Cultus ei vilis, cibus artus mensque senilis;	102
	Trita sibi vestis, monachi facies macra testis.	103
155	Fecerat os rugis turpatum lacrima iugis.	104
	Victum quaerebat manibus vestesque suebat,	105
	Nescit agendo moras; primus maturat ad horas,	106
	Primus it ad psalmos, ad laudes, primus ad hymnos.	107
	Malchus honoratur, laudatur, magnificatur,	108
160	Dignus honorari, laudari, magnificari.	109

Ubi Malchus Temptatur

	Cum tot polleret virtutibus et redoleret,	110
	Appetitur grandi Satanae livore nefandi.	111
	Post annos plures, numerum ne quaerere cures,	112
	Venit ei talis meditatio demonialis,	113
165	Concitus exiret claustrum patriamque rediret	114
	Defunctumque patrem sciret viduam quoque matrem,	115
	Morte super patris fieret solatio matris,	116
	Quam desolatam patre crederet et viduatam.	117
	Iret et acciperet quicquid pater aeris haberet,	118
170	Seu cum vixisset seu cum defunctus obisset.	119
	Pauperibus partem pretii daret et sibi partem	120
	Iure reservaret, partem matrique locaret,	121
	Et sibi consuleret loculos opibusque repleret.	122
	Dives opus fieret et quicquid vellet haberet.	123

Ubi Malchus Licentiam Quaerit

175	Spiritus interius dum talia ruminat huius	124
-----	---	-----

Post multos annos incidit mihi cogitatio, ut ad patriam pergerem: et dum adhuc viveret mater (jam enim patrem mortuum audieram), solarer viduitatem ejus: et exinde venumdata possessiuncula, partem erogarem pauperibus, ex parte monasterium construerem: (quid erubesco confiteri infidelitatem meam?) partem in sumptuum meorum solatia reservarem.

148 mediocre La	149 (fol. 8): Quia malchus in habitu religiose multum vixit L	153 dei
D	154 monaci D	158 ymnos LLaC
		159 Monachus honeratur La: Malcus D
162 sathane LaTC:	Ubi Malchus temptatur LLaCT	163 ue C
	ct	164 temptatio
La	166 Defundumque La: (fol. 178) C	168 uidicatam La
174 Ubi malchus licentiam quaerit LLaCT		170 (fol. 6) T

	Fraudibus et mille dum nescit luditur ille,	125
	Mensque viri tristis fit credula fraudibus istis.	126
	Pergit ad abbatem referens hanc credulitatem.	127
	Mi pater, inquit, ave; mea spes columenque suave,	128
180	Si pater es vere, nati miseri miserere.	129
	O pater, o raboni, morem gere quaeso patroni.	
	Parva licere peto mihi, parva licere iubeto,	
	Ire, redire, pater, liceat sicut mihi mater	130
	Nuper mandavit, mandans reditumque rogavit.	131
185	Haec flens commemorat et cetera cuncta perorat.	132
	His motus lacrimis lacrimas pater edit ab imis;	133
	Post lacrimas dixit, cum iam mens intro revixit:	134
	Quo ruis, O fili? cur te subducis ovili?	135
	Spiritibus sevis ut sentio tradere te vis.	
190	Multum delinquis si nos ita, Malche, relinquis.	137
	Non hoc iurasti cum te nobis sociasti.	138
	Desine, mi nate, prudens et semper amate;	141
	Consilium credas patris et non, Malche, recedas.	143
	Signa coram, frater; ludit te spiritus ater.	140
195	Sentio tabificus te perdere vult inimicus.	139
	Temptat te Satanas immittens spes tibi vanas.	144
	Vulnerat incertis telis, frustratur apertis,	147
	Illicit ad mortem Christi per falsa cohortem.	148
	Falleris infesta specie spe iuris honesta.	145
200	Spe fraudis miserę plures monachi periere.	149
	Spe pariter quadam perit Eva, perit suus Adam,	150
	Poma voluptatis dum tangunt spe deitatis.	151
	Hac spe seductus quandoque dabis mihi luctus.	146
	Crede malignorum fugiens eris esca luporum.	152
205	Si fugis, omnino lacerabere dente lupino.	153
	Ut gregis exhibis caulas et ovile peribis.	154
	Id canis est dirę vomitus ad foeda redire:	155
	Sic etenim sordes eiectas ore remordes,	
	Sic retro respicies et vilis apostata fies.	

Clamare coepit abbas meus, diaboli esse tentationem: et sub honestae rei occasione latere antiqui hostis insidias:

hoc esse, reverti canem ad vomitum suum: sic multos monachorum esse deceptos; nunquam diabolum aperta fronte se prodere. Proponebat mihi exempla de Scripturis plurima: inter quae illud, quod initio Adam quoque et Evam spe divinitatis supplantaverit. Et cum persuadere non posset, provolutis genibus obsecrabat, ne se desererem, ne me perderem:

188 Ubi abbas dissuadet malcho recedere LC: Ubi abbas dissuadet malcho discedere La: Ubi abbas malcho recedere dissuadet T 193 cred (as *in ras.*) C 194 cor D: corum LLaCT: coram *scripsit* W. A. O. 195 uult perdere D 199 inhonesta T 200 misere monachi plures D 207 canis canas T 209 (fol. 9) L: sic (*pro et*) LaCTD: apostota La

- 210 Quod petis ignoras; mortem tibi nescius oras.
 Incipis inceptum nimis insipiens et ineptum.
 Cesset ab his ceptis tua mens; quid ineptus ineptis?
 Non es homo sani capitis; pede curris inani.
 Iam monitis hisce monitus moneo, resipisce.

Dissuasio Eiusdem de Eodem

- | | | |
|-----|--|-----|
| 215 | Talia scripturae documenta dabat moniturae. | 158 |
| | Haec cum suaderet, nec persuadere valeret | 159 |
| | Quin faceret reditum, quin rus repedaret avitum, | 160 |
| | Plorat item, fundit gemitus et pectora tundit, | 161 |
| | Ungue secans humeros genibus Malchi cadit heros, | 162 |
| 220 | Clamans: vae misero mihi nunc ex nomine vero, | 163 |
| | Ut quid ego natus passurus tot cruciatus? | 164 |
| | Unde mihi cano tormenta tot et veterano? | 165 |
| | Quomodo durabo vel quatenus haec tolerabo | 166 |
| | Ut morerer vellem totiens hunc flebo rebellem? | 167 |
| 225 | Ut video plane, iam nos fugis, O male sane. | 168 |
| | Sed quid adhuc ploras? nequiquam stulte laboras. | 169 |
| | Non fugies, inquam; tua nec vestigia linquam; | 170 |
| | Usque tenebo pedes; non hinc ita, Malche, recedes. | 171 |
| | Functum vel vivum retinebo meum fugitivum. | 172 |
| 230 | Oro nec exoro; rides? num vana laboro? | 173 |
| | Non fugis; ecce negas? sine me nusquam volo degas. | 174 |
| | Si meus es vere, senis abbatis miserere. | 175 |

Ubi Malchus Recedit Invito Abbate

- | | | |
|-----|--|-----|
| | Haec senior subicit, sed Malchus denique vicit, | 176 |
| | Nam miser abbatem propriam putat utilitatem | 177 |
| 235 | Plangere praeteritae propter solatia vitae. | 178 |
| | Quid referam plura? patris huius maxima cura | 179 |
| | Egreditur claustrum per iter quod vergit ad austrum. | 180 |
| | Egreditur pariter Malchi pater atque magister; | 181 |

Vae misero mihi: vici monitorem pessima victoria, putans illum non meam utilitatem, sed suum solatium quaerere. Prosecutus ergo me de monasterio quasi funus efferret, et ad extremum vale dicens:

- | | | |
|---------------|---|---|
| | .tu. | |
| 211 Incepis D | 214 monitus T: Dissuasio eiusdem de eodem LCT: Fit dissuasio La | |
| id est, abbas | id est, malchus | |
| 215 dabat LT | 217 faceret reditum L | 224 Versus 224-232 ex loco, post v. 232 C |
| 225 fugit L | 228 .te C: .te T | 230 (fol. 7) T |
| | a | 232 Ubi malchus recedit invito |
| abbate LLACT | 235 solatia LaC: solatio T | 237 post v. 238 T |

	Abbas flens unus sequitur Malchum quasi funus,	182
240	Et tamquam fossa quis ponens plangeret ossa,	183
	Pastor ovem plangit mentemque doloribus angit.	184
	Extremumque vale facit et rogat ut veniale	185
	Sit sibi tantarum sermoque precesque morarum.	186
	Oscula libabant precibusque preces geminabant;	187
245	Plorant, funduntur lacrimae, lacrimis dirimuntur.	188

Invectio Auctoris in Malchum Abeuntem

	Malche, quid est quod agis? cur ploras? cur ita vagis?	
	Dissice singultus, lacrimam preme, pergis inultus.	
	Pergere te sivit pater ut retinere nequivit;	
	Plurima conquestus te sivit abire molestus.	
250	Eia vicisti, quod avebas obtinuisti.	
	Te vicisse putas tua, perditte, cum loca mutas?	
	Iam loca mutasti nec ob hoc hostem superasti.	
	Suave iugum Christi portare miser timuisti.	
	Haud ita fugisses nisi ferre iugum timuisses.	
255	Qui modo victor abis, te non vicisse probabis;	
	Cum poteris subici, poteris nec dicere vici.	
	Nunc errore vago fereris; ventura propago	
	Audiet, et genti tua fata canet venienti.	
	Hostis adest; nescis; animae cur non miserescis?	
260	Ante pedes mors est, te perdere praesto cohors est;	
	Gens mala contra te venit insidiaeque paratæ.	
	Non hanc evades; approximatur en tua clades.	
	Ha miser, haec de te sunt patris verba prophetæ,	
	Patris et abbatis quem deseris, impie, gratis.	
265	Ut perit, inquit, ovis, fugiat si de grege quovis,	
	Ore cruentorum rabido discissa luporum,	
	Sic monachus quivis claustrum fugiendo nocivus	
	Curis multorum ruit in puteum vitiorum.	
	Est Satanas praesto; te quaerit: territus esto.	
270	Hosti traditus es, hostem ne ferre recuses	
	Quem tibi fert avido tua lex animique cupido;	
	Legem quam tuleris auctor suffere iuberis,	
	Legem sanxisti cum res aliquas petiisti,	

Video, ait, te, fili, Satanae cauterio notatum; non quaero causas, excusationes non recipio. Ovis, quae de ovilibus egreditur, lupi statim morsibus patet.

243 tibi La	244 germinabant	245 Invectio auctoris in malchum abeuntem
LLaCT	247 pene C	250 optinuisti T
260 cohors L	262 en La	254 Haut CT
scripsi	265 inquit T	266 discussa La: rapido MSS.: rabido
269 (fol. 10) L	271 (fol. 104) La	272 quem C

- Dum coacervare gazas cupis et numerare.
 275 Et tibi naturę fors displicet, O moriture;
 Prorsus abis temere; non effugies, capiere.
 Iamque malignanti traderis et insidianti.

Descriptio Heremi in Qua Malchus Fuit Captus

- Vasta subest illis heremus contermina villis,
 De quibus exhibat Malchus fugiens et abibat,
 280 Arida, terribilis, sterili salsugine vilis,
 Inviolata satis totius fertilitatis.
 Nullus ibi sulcus, non haec arat arva bubulcus,
 Nec promit hic stivam, nec glebam vomere vivam
 Tauri proscindunt nec humum dentalia findunt.
 285 Tellus devota per retro scelera tota,
 Non aqua, non gramen ibi sunt, pecuale iuvamen;
 Non holus aut calamus vel qualibet arbore ramus.

Ubi Malchus Heremum Intrat

- | | | |
|-----|--|-----|
| | Hanc heremum vastam petit omni gramine castam | 189 |
| | Malchus harenarum tumulisque scabram calidarum. | 190 |
| 290 | Ardor ibi solis tantus quod credere nolis; | 191 |
| | Terra, lapis, cinis est, ita solis maxima vis est. | 192 |
| | Si tangas lapidem cineri simulatur eidem. | 193 |
| | Hac heremo curram, salebras cunctamque saburram | 196 |
| | Et serpentinas calamo vitabo ruinas. | 197 |
| 295 | Aggere multorum damnatur humus colubrorum. | 198 |
| | Has ita damnatas mortalibus atque negatas | 199 |
| | Terras centeni peragrarare solent Saraceni, | 200 |
| | Causa praedandi, vastandi seu iugulandi. | 201 |
| | Hic metus arcebat multos et corda movebat; | 202 |
| 300 | Arcet vicinos terretque simul peregrinos. | 203 |
| | Solus in hac heremo temptabat pergere nemo | 204 |
| | Agmine contracto nisi turba vel grege facto. | 205 |
| | Agmen adunatum venit transire paratum; | 206 |

Captivus abducitur.—De Beroa ad Edessam pergentibus vicina est publico itineri solitudo, per quam Sarraceni incertis sedibus huc atque illuc semper vagantur:

- | | | |
|---|------------------------------------|------------------------------------|
| 274 numerare La | 276 ab his La: ab ÷ is T: tenere C | 277 Descriptio heremi |
| in (in om. T) qua malchus fuit captus LLaCT | 280 fabuloso pulvere uilis LaCT | |
| 281 tocius fertilitatis La | 283 uouere C | 288 Malchus intrat heremum La: Ubi |
| | a | a |
| Malchus heremum intrat CT | 289 herenarum C | 290 (fol. 8) Arbor T |
| La: Hanc T | 295 dampnatur LaC | 296 His La: dampnatas LaCT |
| | | 293 sūburram |
| | | 303 transire T |

	Adveniens socius fit Malchus et agminis huius.	207
305	Vivere sive mori gens omni prompta labori	208
	Seque cohortantes pactaque fide sociantes	209
	Intrant, nituntur, cursu pernice feruntur.	210
	Ut libri referunt, plus sexaginta fuerunt	211
	Qui per desertum socii gradiuntur apertum.	212

Ubi Malchus et Alii Plures Capiuntur

310	Protinus illarum correpto calle viarum	213
	Dum producuntur, dum mutua quaeque loquuntur,	214
	Multus eques subito properans venit aequare trito.	215
	Gentes crinitę campis equitant Moabite,	217
	Parsque camelorum tergo sedet, haec et equorum.	216
315	Ex umero pharetrę pendent ferrugine tetrę;	218
	Arcus et coritos, hastas ensesque politos,	
	Et capiti vittas graciles pharetrisque sagittas	221
	Portant et Libycas glandes oculis inimicas.	219
	Indumenta fere venientes nulla tulere;	222
320	Vestes infestus portare negaverat ęstus.	
	Non congressuri ruerant aut bella daturi,	224
	Sed praedaturi, cum praedis mox redituri.	225
	Ex improvise comites hoc agmine viso,	226
	Currunt haud lente, sequitur quos turba repente.	227
325	Irruit illa furens ceu flamma vorans, focus urens,	228
	Ardet, desęvit, refugas viso grege sprevit.	229
	Iam nulli parcat, grassatur, diripit, arcet,	230
	Increpitat, lacerat cunctos, praedam sibi sperat.	231
	Quid faciant miseri? qua possunt arte tueri?	232
330	Insimul artantur, capiuntur moxque ligantur,	233
	Gensque peregrina varia distracta ruina	234
	Heu Saracenorum subito fit praeda malorum.	235

quae suspicio frequentiam in illis locis viatorum congregat, ut imminens periculum auxilio mutuo declinetur. Erant in comitatu meo viri, feminae, senes, juvenes, parvuli, numero circiter septuaginta. Et ecce subito equorum camelorumque sessores Ismaelitae irruunt, crinitis vittatisque capitibus ac seminudo corpore, pallia et latas calliculas trahentes: pendebant ex humero pharetrae, laxos arcus vibrantes, hastilia longa portabant; non enim ad pugnandum, sed ad praedam venerant. Rapimur, dispergimur, in diversa trahimur.

309 Ubi Malchus et alii plures capiuntur LLaCT
 317 pharetrisque L 318 libicas LLaCT
 324 haut LaT 329 (fol. 11) L: miseri om. T

311 locuntur C 316 choritos T
 319 (fol. 179) C 321 ruerant C
 332 Comparatio LLaCT

Comparatio

- Interitus tales iaculator fulminis ales
 Dignus qui prædam flavum raperet Ganymedam
 335 Alitibus reliquis fatis exercet iniquis,
 Quando fames dat ei stimulos dapis et rabiei
 Atque columbarum videt agmen mite piarum,
 Advolat inque palam gregis aligeri rupit alam,
 Unguibus hos scindit, hos rostri forcipe findit.

Ubi Malchus Contumeliis Afficitur

- 340 Malchum tunc manicis hostes onerant inimicis,
 Fur velut aut gerro vincitur denique ferro.
 Ingeminant pœnas, colaphos, maledicta, catenas,
 Vincla, probrum, scuticam, convicia, quid tibi dicam?
 Mente vir invicta manet inter tot maledicta;
 345 Has sibi lugubres scit poenas esse salubres.
 Iam gemitus edit Malchus, iam singula credit
 Quae fuerant fata de se sibi vaticinata.
 Paenitet excessus, tandem peccata professus,
 Quod fugeret claustrum, fratres et ovilia fratrum.
 350 Id quod erat retur facinus culpamque fatetur.
 Iam reditum gliscit, facti piget et respiscit;
 Conspicit errorem, portabat corde dolorem.
 Uberrim flebat monachus monachumque gemebat
 Quem sic perdebat vel perdere se metuebat.
 355 Ergo verecundus secum furit et gemebundus
 Spem tamen in cœlis precibus figebat anhelis.

Comparatio

- Accidit et Ione simili quondam ratione,
 Cum missus Ninive facturus verba nocive,
 In Tharsum fugeret Dominumque propheta lateret,
 360 Eventus talis quem sancta fames animalis
 In mare proiectum vivum nec ab aequore nectum
 Glutivit vivum Dominique sui fugitivum
 Belua custodit triduo nec in aera prodit.

flaum	uel am			
334 fuluum La: ganimedem L	338 rapit MSS.: rupit <i>scripsi</i>	339 forpice La: Ubi		
Malchus contumeliis afficitur LCT: Malchus contumeliis afficitur La: Ubi malchus contumeliis				
	e	u	o	
afficitur D	340 honorant T	341 gerro La: guerro D	342 calaphos C	342
conuitia CT	346 malcus D	347 si L	350 (fol. 9) T	351 et sipiscit T
352 et portabat D	353 monacus monacumque C	354 perdere sic LaCTD		
356 hanelis La: anelis TD: Comparatio LLaCTD	358 v. 362 in hoc loco posuit C	361		
unum D	363 Bellua T			

Illius ens alvo Ionas cum corpore salvo
365 Mox redit ad mentem nunc illa vel illa paventem;
Sub specula mentis quantus vigor omnipotentis
Sit modo cognoscit et opem veniamque reposcit.
Quo sit miratur tenebris septus spatiatur.
It, redit, intactus canit ampla palatia nactus.
370 Sentit cantantem balena stupetque vagantem;
Excutiens sese sub aquosa volumina de se
Ionam iussa vomit superisque cibaria promit.

Comparatio

Sit, liceat, sanum pedibus terit area granum,
Et fricat et purgat seges ut purgata resurgat.
375 Ventilabro, vannis, purgatur gramen quotannis;
Granum tritura Malchum tribulatio dura
Excoquit et gratum caelo facit almificatum.
Aurum purgatur; Malchus tribulando piatur;
Ignibus exustum fornax probat ignea iustum.
380 Malchus fornacem patitur flammamque voracem;
Electus Domini fit purior igne camini.

Ubi Hospitati Sunt Pagani Abducentes Malchum

Hostes praecipiti cursu campoque potiti, 236
Per loca deserti properant ad regna reverti. 237
Iam cognoscebant urbes, iam rura videbant, 238
385 Noxque propinquabat fratrem germana fugabat.
Sole recedente superis et nocte ruente,
Offertur vallis sibi grata suisque caballis.
Hanc obeunt montes; rorant aspergine fontes,
In medio prata praebentia pabula grata,
390 Et nemus et vivus fugiens per gramina rivus,
Margine quem mundo circumlambebat harundo,
Et glaucae salices; videas fors haec loca, dices,
Iudice me, nempe vincuntur Thessala Tempe.
Cumba viatorem monet haec finire laborem;

364 ens *bis* L 365 timentem D 367 poposcit La 368 spaciatur L 369 palacia
area
LaD 371 Excuciens La: aquoso C 373 Comparatio LLaCTD: aera La
375 purgantur gramina MSS.: purgatur gramen *scripsi* 380 Malcus LC: Malchum
c
La: uorantem T 381 igne *addidit alt. man.* T: comitu D 382 Ubi hospitati sunt
i
pagani abducentes Malchum LLaT: Ubi hospitati . . . C 383 deserta T 387
ualis *alt. man* T 388 obediunt T 389 (fol. 12) L 390 iunus uiuus *alt.*
man. T: grammina T 391 mundi . . . haufundo La 392 glauces T 393 tessala La
ni
394 fimre *correxist alt. man.* T

- 395 Assunt, ergo vident loca, gaudent, mutuo rident,
 Votaque telluri faciunt in ea cubituri.
 Tertio felicem Cybelemque vocant genitricem.
 Protinus accedunt, descendunt, robora caedunt.
 Nox ut poscebat sibi quisque larem faciebat.
 400 Dant equiti tectum, frondes, faenilia, lectum.
 Arma super gramen ponunt, minuendo gravamen;
 Arcubus et parmis pharetra viduantur et armis.

Ubi Pagani Illicitis Utuntur

- Accelerant mensas post haec non irreprehensas;
 Exta bovum torrent, mactant, nullum scelus horrent.
 405 Divaricant prunas veribus potantque lacunas.
 Miles humo nuda mandit cum sanguine cruda;
 Illa cruore sitim restinguit turba viritim.
 Non horrenda parum videt haec gens Christicolarum
 Et pudet et plorat, nequit esse, Deum sed adorat,
 410 Anxia tortoris rabie vi compede loris
 Et gravibus penis durisque gravata catenis.

Ubi Pagani Suos Laudant Deos

- Illi laetantur, iocundantur, satiantur.
 Pro bene re gesta faciunt dis debita festa.
 Ritibus intenti divinis laude frequenti
 415 Laudant Pana deum, Satyros, Ammonia, Lyaeum.
 Libant Fortunę, recitant praeconia Lunę;
 Auras spirantes venerantur, cuncta piantes.
 Palladi belligerę, Gradivo dona dedere;
 Vota loci lymphis reddunt Fauni quoque Nymphis.
 420 Iupiter et Iuno cultu ponuntur in uno;
 Numinibus nemorum plausum fecere sonorum.
 Astra colunt, stellas, Thetidem, Dryadesque puellas.
 Ter pede Silvano complodunt poplite vano
 Castalidumque choris fidibus strepuere canoris.
 425 Lautis explentur dapibus, mensae remouentur.
 Post epulas laeti certant dare membra quieti;
 Stratibus et somnis cuneus se tradidit omnis.

horrent
 397 cibelemque La: uocat CT 402 Ubi pagani illicitis utuntur LLaCT 404 horret
alt. man. T 405 portantque LaC 407 (fol. 105) restingit La: uiriti *alt. man.* T:
 uiriti LLaC 408 gens *addidit alt. man.* C: horrendo T 409 adhorat C 410 (fol.
 10) T 412 Ubi pagani suos laudant deos LLaCT 413 diis MSS.: dis *scripsi* 414
 fr
 sequenti La: sequenti C 415 lyeum La 421 plausum *alt. man.* La 423 poblite La
 425 Laudibus MSS.: Lautis *coniec.* W. A. O. 427 sompnis La: Ubi pagani dormiunt et
 exurgunt L: Ubi dormiunt pagani La: Ubi dormiunt et exurgunt C: Ubi pagani dormiunt et
 exsurgunt T

Ubi Pagani Dormiunt et Exurgunt

Clara diem roseis promens Aurora choreis
 Intonat, et lente Phoebum ciet ex oriente,
 430 Dumque canunt mane per stagna loquacia rang
 Flammaque Phaethontis rutilos facit aurea montis,
 Consurgunt equites; absint ut ab agmine lites,
 Qualiter hic prædam miles diviserit edam:

Ubi Pagani Sortes Iaciunt et Praedam Dividunt

Gentes praestigię gnaras et sortilogię
 435 Esse ferunt, unde gens illa sciebat abunde.
 Sed prius exponam quia composuere coronam
 De se quae iaceret sortes mathesimque videret,
 In medio cuius fieret mos dogmatis huius.
 Ergo duas sortes equitum sumpserunt cohortes,
 440 Post urnae totidem circo quaeruntur eidem
 In quarum fundo modicum de flumine mundo
 Insit aque, mersant ibi sortes terque reversant;
 Has in aquas mersę ter sortes terque reverse
 Polline sparguntur ter in urnis terque linuntur.
 445 Postea sors, pollis simul educuntur ab ollis.
 Quis simul extractis et plus vice simplice iactis
 Carmina ieiunus canit interea magus unus,
 Qui magus hortatur lustrare, subinde precatur
 Omen, et ut currat sors, fanda nefanda susurrat,
 450 Quae dum commemorat rem percipit unde laborat.
 Ergo per has artes praedae faciunt sibi partes.
 Praedaeque sorte data partitur lite remota.
 Figimus hic metam primam faciendo dietam.

242

241

LIBER II

Ubi Pagani Ludunt Cum Cestibus

Sic ubi praedarum fuit alea iacta suarum
 Atque peregrinę data pars est cuique rapinę,
 Lecta subit ludos pubertas et sibi crudos,

430 -que *om.* . . . stangua La 432 ab *add. alt. man.* La 433 Ubi pagani sortes
 iaciunt et praedam diuidunt LC: Ubi pagani sortes faciunt La: Ubi pagani partes iaciunt et
 praedam diuidunt T 434 praestigyre . . . sortilogyre L: praestigie . . . sortilogye La:
 praestigyę . . . sortilogyę C: praestigie . . . sortilogie T 436 corřonam T 439 cohortis C
 442 Esset L: Insit LaT: Insçit C: reuerse T 443 *om.* T 444 terque *add. alt. man.* T
 449 (fol. 13) L 452 lege fugata La
 Incipit Secundus. Ubi pagani ludunt cum cestibus L: Incipit liber secundus. Primus ludus La:
 Incipit liber secundus. Ubi pagani ludunt cum cestibus. Primus ludus C: Explicit liber primus.
 Incipit secundus. Ubi pagani ludunt cum cestibus. Primus ludus T 2 peregrine LLaCT
 3 cređos C: subit (lubit *add. alt. man.*) T

- Contuderat cestus ludi quibus exstitit ęstus.
 5 Armis induti duo sunt qui cestibus uti
 Et melius nossent meliusque resistere possent.
 Fortes ambo viri quales nequeunt reperiri.
 Cestus plumbatas appellant aere ligatas;
 Ignibus has fundunt et fusas postea tundunt.
 10 Hisque coaptatis et eis plumbo renovatis,
 Quisque tulit fundam, lapides parmamque rotundam
 Et baculum toto clavatum fuste remoto.
 Talia sumpserunt; sumendo iocos inierunt
 Primaque lucta sacris cum cestibus incipit acris.
 15 Surgunt, impetitur par a pare; clamor oritur.

De Fictis Nominibus Ludentium

- Nominibus veris me scribere si tibi quaeris,
 Hos ioculatores ne per me scire labores,
 Sufficiant tantum tibi nomina ficta iocantum;
 Arte iocum pingam, sed eorum nomina fingam
 20 Qui pugnaverunt litemque iocumque tulerunt.
 Nomen cuique dabo ludumque deinde notabo.
 Nominibusque datis promisso munere vatis
 Adiuvat accessus ignaros figere gressus.
 Sin minus haec edam fieret confusio quędam.
 25 Hos igitur pugiles fratres fingamus heriles
 Quos ex cygno Iovis paribus Leda protulit ovis
 Quosque Clitemestra stupuit luisse palestra,
 Cum Iovis ante thorum luisset turba deorum.
 E quibus est alter Pollux, sit Castor et alter
 30 Nominibus quorum scribetur pugna duorum.
 Lector iamque probus scit nomina ficta duobus.
 Ergo Castor erit quem Pollux sternere quęrit;
 Nisus ut evertat, Pollux cum Castore certat.

De Furore Pugnae

- Pro se quisque furit, mentem dolor angit et urit.
 35 Hic trahit et trahitur; vi qua valet ille potitur.
 Artat et artatur, superat nunc et superatur.
 Mente ruunt prona vires augente corona.

4 extitit LLaT 5 celestibus C 14 lucta *om.*, non *add. alt. man.* T 15 para
 o
 pare . . . uritur La: De fictis nominibus ludentium LLaCT 17 scribere (*scire alt. man.*
 in marg.) La: *post v. 18 C* p a
 19 fingam C 23 adiuvet La 24 quedam
 LLaCT: *ex loco, ante v. 17 C* 26 igne MSS.: *cygno scripsit W. A. O.* 28 luisisset C
 o
 29 Ex T 31 namque T 33 De furore pugnae LLaCT 37 corona T

- Auget plebs animos, ad iactus garrula primos,
 Et certare monet donec Mars quemque coronet.
 40 Tunc hominum plausu lacero concurritur ausu;
 Vulnera dant centum fremitu plausuque faventum;
 Consonat omne nemus, is et is vult esse supremus.
 Palmę dirus amor; clamant, ferit aethera clamor.
 Quae feriunt scindunt, quae scindunt omnia findunt.
 45 Cestibus et plumbo confractus dissilit umbo.
 Dissiliunt statim cestus quoque particulatim.

De Fundis

- Fundas subiciunt, contorquent, aspera fiunt
 Bella, ruunt duri lapides, stragem parituri.
 Saxa volant fundis quasi turbo raptus ab undis
 50 Aut veluti spissus ruit imber ab aethere missus.
 It fragor in caelum, geritur certamen anhelum.
 Impetibus crebris infringunt saxa cerebris.
 Res agitur stricte baculi fundęque relictę.

De Pugnīs

- Pugnīs colla sonant; gemit aer; undique donant
 55 Ictus mortiferos sibi tristes atque severos.
 Concurrunt igitur pugnīs, ferit et referitur.
 Quisque cruor manat; dolor iraque viscera tranat.
 Hic dolet, ille gemit; colaphis furor otia demit.
 Unguibus ad costas veniunt sub carne repostas.
 60 Integra nulla cutis pars est, spes nulla salutis.
 Virtus ergo viris fati cadit obruta diris.
 Iamque fatigatus plagis ac paene necatus,
 In se quisque redit, laudandus uterque recedit.

De Premiis Amborum

- Ambo coronantur, ambobus premia dantur,
 65 Premia de more tali condigna labore.
 Cingitur hic viridi ramo, sed non ego vidi
 Populus an laurus fuerit; datur huic quoque taurus
 Cum iunice pari, taurus qui posset amari,
 Candidus et bimus, petulans, teres, e grege primus,

- | | | | |
|---|---|--|-----------------------------|
| 38 garula La | 39 quemque <i>alt. man.</i> La: certatę C | 41 dat T | 42 nemus <i>add.</i> |
| <i>alt. man.</i> T | 46 De fundis LLaCT | 50 Ac . . . imber La | 52 infingunt |
| stricte | | | f |
| La | 53 iste <i>alt. man.</i> T: De pugnīs LLaCT | 56 (fol. 14) L: feręit La: reęeritur C | |
| | uiris | | |
| 60 spe La | 61 salutis <i>alt. man.</i> T | 62 plene La | 63 De premiis amborum LLaCT |
| 66 lauro MSS.: ramo <i>coniec.</i> W. A. O. | 68 Require <i>in marg.</i> C | 69 teresęs La | |

- 70 Quem si vidisset Pasiphae mirata fuisset
Inguine non mundo secum coitura secundo.
Huic legeret flores Europa puella priores,
Donec eam pastus raperet taurus male castus.

Secundus Ludus: Cursus Cum Equis Incipit

- Unus item iuvenis, sua vinctus tempora tenis,
75 Eminuit valli cuneo, super alta caballi
Terga sedens, tumidus animis et robore fidus
Praecipitique mora properans spumantia lora
Stringit cornipedis, saliens quasi flammula tēdis.
Hic semel, hic rursum medio movet agmine cursum;
80 Provocat oratu certamen equique rotatu,
Dicens: Heus comites, domini fidiue Quirites,
In medio virum comitem date quaeso sequestrum.
Oro dari comitem gnarum committere litem
Currere cursorum cursu qui norit equorum;
85 Qui si me vincat praecurrens meque relinquat,
Premia propono, proponens premia dono.
Spondeo vincenti pretium pondoque talenti.
Scilicet hanc chlamydem, chlamydem presentat ibidem.
Nullius ars servē fuit haec, ait, ipsa Minervē
90 Sancta manus nevit, sed Arachne lurida flevit.
Haec species doni quod ei spondetur agoni.

De Equite Cursum Spondente

- Est eques illectus quidam galeaque relectus,
Nam galeatus erat, coram venit et lucra sperat
Quae presentari videt in medioque locari.
95 Ergo venit turgens et equum calcaribus urgens;
Cursu tam celeri volat ut sint monstra videri,
Tamque celer veniat ut credere fabula fiat.
Haud secus it mundo cum ver venit ales hirundo;
Non emissa cadunt citius cum flumina vadunt.
100 Quid moror? ardebat comitem cursumque ciebat.
En, inquit, praesto tibi sum; foedus placet; esto.
Currere vis mecum; fiat; volo currere tecum.
Pignus amo; pactum cupio de pignere factum.

male

73 mille T: Incipit secundus ludus equorum currentium L: Secundus ludus cursus cum equis
incipit LaC: Secundus ludus incipit cursus cum equis T 76 (fol. 12) T 77 loca L
78 Strigit T 89 (fol. 106) La 90 aragne LaCT: aragnē L 91 De equite (milite
La) cursum spondente LCT: Hac specie MSS.: Haec species *scripsi* 96 sceleri La 97

sceler La: Tanque T 98 Haut LaT: id . . . h̄arundo C: hyrundo T 100 sciebat La:
(in ras. s) ciebat C 101 inquit C

- Quid mihi fecisti faciens mecum pepigisti.
 105 Par et ego pignus tibi do, si vincere dignus
 Me fueris; igitur his dictis cursus initur.
 Tollunt ambo moram sub eandem protinus horam.
 Terra dedit gemitum, gemitu concussa Quiritum.

Qui Fuerint Cursores

- Sed ne currentes ignorent forte legentes,
 110 Alter eques Pēnus fuit, alter eques Saracenus.
 Fulvus equus Pēni, glaucus fuerat Saraceni.
 Itur; equos pungunt, dextras et brachia iungunt.
 Afer equi frenis instat, Sarcenus habenis;
 Laxat frena vafer Saracenus, nec minus Afer
 115 Est laxare catus, sed in hoc non praemeditatus,
 Quod male salsus equum facit ire prius super equum,
 Quod simul effundit vires, quod equum male tundit,
 Quod nimios primum saltus facit et quod opimum
 Dum bravium captat nec equum nec frena coaptat.
 120 Et dum lucrari chlamydem cupit, haud moderari
 Se vel equum liquido chlamydis sinit aegra cupido.
 En sonipes marcet, sed eum tanto magis arcet
 Poenus et incassum fatuus vult cogere lassum.
 Lassat equus, spumat, remanet, trahit ilia, fumat.
 125 Est igitur victus sonipes milesque relictus.
 Ergo Saraceno laus, merces, gloria, Pēno,
 Ut sic dicantur, tribus his contraria dantur.
 Ergo per oppositum Poenus capit ante cupitum.
 Huius iactura fit avaris viva figura,
 130 Qua simul addiscant ne non cupienda cupiscant,
 Neu sine mensura teneant et ament peritura.

Ubi Tertius Ludus Incipit

- Tertia nugandi sors instat amorque iocandi;
 Tertius ut ludam locus est et carmina cudam.
 Applicet incudi versus sors tertia ludi,
 135 Applicet ac tundat, purget nec opus rude fundat.
 Limet eos apte fabrorum lege suapte

- | | | | |
|--------------------------------|---------------------------------|--|----------------------|
| 108 Qui fuerint cursores LLaCT | 109 Set La | 116 (fol. 15) L: saxus C | 118 nimios
inimos |
| alt. man. T | 119 prauum alt. man. T | 120 haut LaT: clamidem LLaCT | 121 clamidis |
| LLaCT: ergra T | 122 sompes (in marg. sonipes) T | 125 so , pes alt. man. T | |
| 126 saraceno T | 129 iactara . . . imia T | 131 Tertius ludus incipit cum disco L: | |
| Ubi tertius ludus incipit LaCT | 132 iugandi (pro iocandi) C | 135 tundet C | |

Nec male compositos versus durumve politos
Cogar item limę cum risu reddere primę.
De disci ludo mea scribere sollicitudo.

De Ludo Disci

- 140 Sollicitatur item; iuvat ergo scribere litem,
Litem quam seni fecere viri Saraceni;
Lisque fuit talis, si ludum dicere malis.
Ludus erat priscus cum finderet aera discus,
Discus quem digiti iuvenis iactare periti
145 Impulsum iacerent quanta virtute valerent.
Sed recitabo prius quae forma sit et genus eius
Disci quandoquidem iam vos ludus capit idem
Auditumque libet vobis quod mens mea scribet.
Ergo quando licet de disco vox mea dicet:

Quid Sit Discus

- 150 Discus erat lignum, rota parva, volubile signum,
Orbe suo mundum similans leve, leve rotundum,
Forma rotundata neque longa nimis neque lata,
Uniusque pedis levibusque simillima redis.

Ubi Vi Eliguntur Viri

- Sex igitur lecti iuvenes galeisque relecti
155 Illico quaeruntur, quaeruntur et inveniuntur;
Sex, inquam, doctos discumque rotare recoctos
Illico praesentant alii ludumque frequentant.

De Nominibus Ludentium

- Nomina sex horum, patrias aevumque virorum
Aut opus numero breviter nec inutile spero.
160 Nomen erat Rhebus primo, Cyrenensis ephebus,
Qui simul exivit puerum certamina scivit,
Gymnosophistarum discens luctamen amarum.
Nomen Garmundus puero plus Phrixque secundus;
Hunc finxisse pedum fingunt et eum citharedum
165 Totiusque lyre doctum modulos aperire.

137 Ne La: Nec CT: durumque T 139 De ludo disci LaCT 141 seni LLaT:
seui C 142 discere La 143 *Post v.* 149 *posuit vv.* 143-144 C 149 vos L
150 Quid sit discus LLaCT 152 retundata La 153 lenibusque La 154 Ubi
vi eliguntur viri LLaCT 155 Illico T 157 Illico T 158 De nominibus lu-
dentium LLaCT 160 Nomen primi. rhebus L: Nomen primi LaCT: Cyrenensis LaCT:
r
cirenensis L: eçat C 162 dicens La: animarum T 163 Nomen secundi. garmundus
L: Nomen secundi LaCT: frixque La 164 cytharedum LCT 165 lirae L: lire LaCT

- Tertius impubis de Perside, nomen Anubis;
 Hic poterat ventos cursu praecurrere lentos,
 Currere si quando bene vellet, avesque volando.
 Canus homo quartus, Pterelas ex nomine, Parthus;
 170 Huius opus quarti magicae se tradidit arti,
 Ex Erebo manes magicando ciebat inanes.
 Quintus erat Crescens ex nomine, Thrax adolescens;
 Hunc referunt Thraces tantum vixisse sequaces
 Quantum vixerunt qui vivere plus potuerunt.
 175 Sextus Cappadocus medius vir, nomine Bocchus,
 Hic mare transisset sicco pede cum libuisset
 Ex imoque freti conchas traheret sine reti.
 Ut levius ludant sex ii sua brachia nudant;
 Densa velut nubes circumstat cetera pubes.

De Palo Affixo

- 180 His igitur fictis et ficto carmine dictis,
 Haud procul in quantum iacit arcus meta iocantum
 Fixus erat palus quasi sumptus de rate malus
 Ad quem iactarent et ubi sua signa notarent.
 Quid moror? ardenter rapiunt raptosque valenter
 185 Discos pertractant, iterant et in aera iactant.
 Ligneae massa fugit, discus volat, orbita rugit.

Ubi Comprehendunt Cursu Iactatos

- Quisque suum sequitur vir discum, nec bene scitur
 Vel potuit sciri quo primum limes adiri
 Affixus quiviv vel ad ipsum quis prior ivit,
 190 Seu vir seu massae parili conamine missae.
 Quod si vidisses discernere non valuisses,
 Seu vir iecisset seu massa virum pepulisset,
 Tanta fuit facti nam convenientia iacti
 Ut simul exirent, simul ad praescripta venirent
 195 Et puer et priscus prisco de nomine discus.
 Finitoque ioco sua stat victoria Boccho.

- 166 Nomen tertii. anubis L: tertii La: Nomen tercii CT: (fol. 181) C 168 uelit La
 169 Nomen quarti. pterelas L: quarti La: Nomen quarti CT: Nanus C 170 magici La
 171 herebo LLaCT: sciebat La: una littera in ras. ante ciebat C 172 trax LLaCT:
 Nomen quinti. crescens L: Quinti La: Nomen quinti CT 173 traces LLaCT: vicisse
 La 175 Nomen sexti. bocus L: Sexti La: Nomen sexti CT: capadocus melius . . . bochus
 La: capadocus CT 176 (fol. 16) L: transisset T 177 concas L 178 Ubi se
 expediunt LLaCT: laudant . . . hi La: hii T 179 circumstat L: velud La 180 De palo
 limite L: De palo affixo La: De palo affixo CT 181 Haut LaT 183 iactaret T
 184 Ubi iactant discos LLaCT 187 Ubi comprehendunt iactatos L: Ubi comprehendunt
 cursu iactatos discos La: Ubi comprehendunt cursu iactatos CT 188 scire T 191 ui-
 des T 192 iecisset T: potuisset (pro pepulisset) La 196 Ubi bocus omnes vincit
 LLaCT: (fol. 14) T

Ubi Bocchus Omnes Vincit

- Nam socios ante Bocchus venit orbe volante.
 Iique fuere ioci; nunc quae sint premia Bocchi
 Cursim tangemus, quod quale sit incipiemus:
 200 Dignus ea terra pingui fuit hircus acerra
 Nec Iovis in cara foret hostia carior ara.
 Egregie gratus quasi non foret e grege natus
 Cornibus insignis et par albedine cygnis,
 Pulcher et illesus, nitida cute, pinguis, obesus,
 205 Fronte ferox, visu petulans, pede, murmure, risu.
 Sed frons nota notis naturae munere dotis,
 Nam hyacinthinae maculae fuerant ibi binae.
 Tergore vestitus quasi veste iubis redimitus
 Invideat barbę facies imberbis iarbe,
 210 Regno quem cupido tulit hostem Punica Dido,
 Visaque Fulconem torqueret barba spadonem,
 Luciferoque pares oculos girare notares,
 Cinyphii pecoris decus eximiiue decoris.

Ubi Bocchus Hircum Accipit

- Iam puto, Bocche, tumes; hunc hircum nam modo sumes.
 215 Hircus habet circum; Bocchus illum sustulit hircum.
 Hoc se confortat Bocchus, hunc cum laude reportat.
 Exit eo circo tali Bocchus inclitus hirco;
 Laudat eum coetus, Bocchus exit ab agmine lętus.
 Laetus Bocchus abit, sua semper gloria stabit.
 220 Coetus ei favit; favor invidiam generavit.

De Invidia Propter Hircum

- Invidiam nemo domuit nisi fine supremo
 Et grave vitatur quod non nisi fine domatur.
 Pulsat amor laudis, sed amor virtusque subaudis,
 Laude carens vera, nitens indagine sera,
 225 Res est vesicę similis fragilique myricę,

- 197 bochus La 198 Hiique . . . bochi La: Hique C 199 Cursu La 200 hyrcus T
 De hirco mercede boci LLaCT 201 Haec C 206 nata . . . nature murmure La 207 ia-
 cinctine LLa: iacinctinę CT 208 tercore La 209 faciens La: iarbę LLaC: iarbe T
 ni e
 210 pumca alt. man. T 212 notaris T 213 Cinifei L: Cinipheii ex marg.
 alt. man. T: Ubi bocus hirco donatur L: Ubi bocus hircum accipit LaCT 214 boche La:
 hyrcum T 215 Hyrcus T 216 bochus La 217 bochus La: hyrco T
 i
 218 bochus La 219 stabat T 221 De inuidia propter hircum L: De inuidia est
 i
 digressio LaC: De inuidia et est digressio T 224 (fol. 107) La 225 similę T

Quam movet arenti motu violentia venti.
 Ast homines clari vera virtute beari
 Et per virtutem nituntur habere salutem.

Ubi Quartus Incipit Ludus Cum Pedibus

- Laude Bocchi captos plures et viribus aptos
 230 Gloria iamdudum pellexerat edere ludum.
 Continuo quidam iuvenis, quem nomino Midam,
 Prodigus ingentis studii moderamine mentis,
 Prosiluit in campum quendam clamando Melampum.
 Hunc prior affatur, gestis et voce minatur:
 235 Te, Melampe, peto, te provoco; surge, moveto,
 Et certamen ini, mecum simul incipe fini.
 Si certamen inis, quis sis probat optima finis.
 Audivi de te quia possis currere; ne te
 Longius irriterem loquier tibi plurima vitem.
 240 Haec ait, et campo fertur sociante Melampo.
 Hic citius cervo, pulsa vel arundine nervo,
 Aut, ut fama dabat, citius quam fama volabat.
 De Mida plane quidam memoratur inane
 Posset ab illaesa glacie praevertere gaesa,
 245 Aut, ut magna sonem, magnam poterat regionem
 Transpassare brevi, sed tali credere spreui.

Ubi Currunt Sine Modo

- Currunt: quove modo rapiantur non ego prodo,
 Prodere nec possem si linguas plectraque nossem
 Milia linguarum doctissimus omnimodarum.
 250 Ex oculis subito rapiuntur pulvere trito;
 Vix pede contingunt sola, saltibus aera stringunt.
 Saltus it in ventum; conspectibus aspicientum
 Ocius ulla re satagunt per regna volare.
 Si te praesentem casus daret idque videntem,
 255 Plus vento celeres, puncto latuisse paveres.
 Ambo volant celeri pede difficiles retineri.

u

- 226 uiolenta La: monet argenti (arenti *corr. ex marg.*) T 227 beati La 229 Incipit
 quartus ludus per cursores L: Ubi quartus incipit ludus cum pedibus LaC: Ubi quartus in-
 nomino
 cipit ludus compedibus T 231 uomino *corr. alt. man.* T
 232 De mida et melampo cursoribus LLaT: De mida et lampo cursoribus C 233 Prosit
 La: melamphum T 235 (fol. 17) L 239 nitem La 241 cicius LaT 242 ci-
 cius La 243 quiddam LCT 244 glatie CT 247 Ubi currunt sine modo LCT:
 Ubi cursum sine modo La: papiantur La 250 capiuntur La: oculis T 251 sala C
 u
 252 id C: inueterum La 253 Ocuus . . . solare La: Otius LCT 255 (fol. 15) T

- Ergo cucurrerunt neque tunc neque post redierunt.
 Patria quae peperit tunc quaesiit et modo quaerit;
 Esse putat nusquam sua plebs quos non videt usquam.
 260 Haec fuit illorum sors et fortuna duorum.

Ubi Auctor Ad Materiam Redit

- Quos ego currentes dum persequor et fugientes
 Ivi longa nimis linquens haerentia primis.
 Cepto danda metro mea sunt vestigia retro;
 Sint haec dicta satis de ritibus impietatis.
 265 Ergo viam ceptam repeto spreturus ineptam.
 Ut praedam pravi tulerint supra memoravi;
 Nunc stilus ad monachum se debet flectere Malchum. 243

Ubi Malchus et Malcha In Sortem Cedunt Unius Pagani

- Hic ibi partitus mulierque suusque maritus, 244
 Malchus non temere cecidit socia muliere, 245
 270 In ius unius equitis, coniunx in alius. 246

Ubi Paganus Eos Assecurat

- Gaudet herus, blande praedę loquitur venerande: 248
 Vivite securi; metus absit; non morituri. 249
 Ponite iamque metum, laeti me cernite letum. 250
 Vos ego tractabo sat leniter et tolerabo.
 275 Non ero durus herus vobis animoque severus,
 Sed dabo quae cupitis; laeti tantummodo sitis.
 Non deerit victus neque far neque lar nec amictus,
 Vosque bonis multis cumulabo si bene vultis.
 Et volo credatis quoniam non haec toleratis
 280 Rerum fortuitu, sed fati perpete ritu.
 Nemo supernorum convellere fata deorum
 Vi, prece, sermone, pretio valet aut ratione,
 Dii qui cuncta sciunt et per quos omnia fiunt.
 Sic cecidissem volunt dii qui nisi seria nolunt.
 285 Hic, reor, inviti statis, sed uram reniti.

Ego interim longo postliminio hereditarius possessor et sero mei consilii
 poenitens, cum altera muliercula in unius heri servitutem sortitus venio.

261 Ubi auctor ad materiam redit LCT 262 horrentia La 264 rutibus La: impietatis
 T 266 tulerit T: Ubi malchus et malcha in sortem cedunt unius pagani LCT 267 se-
 lectere malcum La: malcum C 269 Malcus C 270 coniux T: Ubi paganus eos
 assecurat LLaCT 271 prede L: Cadet . . . praee . . . o venerande La 278 boni
 La 279 uola La 282 uale La 284 Post v. 287 C 285 Post v. 283 C

Non valet ars fatis; igitur patienter agatis.
Iam rogo placati mihi sitis et exhilarati.

Ubi Malchus et Malcha Super Camelum Levantur

	Tunc invitantur, iumentis ambo levantur,	251
	Sullimis caelo portatur uterque camelo.	252
290	Hos quasi clitellas videas insidere sellas;	253
	Sellis haerebant potius, non rite sedebant.	254
	Per iuga, per montes, per rupes, flumina, fontes,	255
	Vecti pendebant, casum mortemque timebant.	256
	Vesci coguntur vetitis, aliter moriuntur.	
295	Fit cibus his crudę carnes et sanguinis udę,	257
	Lacque camelinum sapiebat eis quasi vinum.	258
	His igitur vetitis vascuntur more Quiritis.	
	Hic cibus, hic potus fuit illo tempore notus	260
	Illis, et toto suspirant aethera voto.	261
300	Qua via fert, itur; ad aquam postremo venit.	262

Ubi Malchus et Malcha Perducuntur In Terram Paganorum

	Hac nimium grandi transmissa more natandi,	263
	Tempora post parva per vicos, regna, per arva	264
	Gestati sellis domini statuuntur agellis.	265
	Ecce pedem terre, delectat et ista referre,	266
305	Mittunt et dominus, mulier, Malchus peregrinus,	267
	Hospitium sale domini subeunt genitale,	268
	Adventu cuius mox tota fremit domus huius.	269
	Tunc praesentati coniunx, cum coniuge nati,	270
	Obvia gentili datur obsita tegmine vili.	271
310	Fecerat hoc guerra vehemens hac undique terra.	272
	Quid moror? applaudit coniunx, auditur et audit;	273
	Si praesens fieres, laetari cuncta videres.	274
	Multiplici cura dispensant oscula plura,	

Ducimur, imo portamur sublimes in camelis, et per vastam eremum semper ruinam timentes, haeremus potius, quam sedemus. Carnes semicrudae cibus et lac camelorū potus erat.

Pascere oves iubetur.—Tandem, grandi amne transmisso, pervenimus ad interiorem solitudinem, ubi dominam liberosque ex more gentis adorare jussi, cervices flectimus.

f	u			
286 <u>u</u> atis T	288 inmentis T: Ubi malchus et malcha super camelum leuantur LLaCT			
rite	n			
291 <u>inte</u> T	292 fortes T	294 uentis La	295 (fol. 18) L	300 Qui La
301 notandi La	304 ita C	305 et peregrinus La	306 Hospicium sale L	
307 Auentu La	308 (fol. 182) C	310 lac La	311 coniux T	313 dispensat La

	Coniunx et nati congaudent prosperitati	275
315	Advenientis heri cupiendo videre, videri.	276
	Unde cliens talis, tam pulcher, tam specialis,	277
	Quae mulier fuerit, coniunx a coniuge quaerit.	278
	Reddere responsum sibi sponsa rogat sua sponsum,	279
	Ut daret urgetur, de cunctis illa docetur.	280

Ubi Paganus Apostrophatur Ad Malchum

320	Barbarus ad monachum loquitur per apostropha Malchum:	281
	Verna, tuę laudi quod oportet subditus audi;	282
	Pronus et absque mora dominam laris huius adora;	283
	Fac gentis morem, dominis praestabis honorem.	284
	Hic mos est gentis dominos dominasque colentis.	
325	Quamvis invitus, facit impositos sibi ritus;	285
	Obsequis decorat Malchus dominos et adorat.	286
	Flexa cervice dominos colit ille pudice;	287
	Exhibet exterius quod spiritus abdicat eius.	288

Ubi Paganus Malcho Tradit Oves Custodire

	Iam sibi pascendę traduntur oves et agendę;	289
330	Impositis cedit dominis, inclinat, obedit.	290
	Paret gentilis precepto vir monachilis.	291
	Pascit oves, ducit pastas ad ovile, reducit.	292
	Fert pecudis curam nimis illo climate duram.	293
	Ardor ibi quantus nullo tibi caumate tantus,	294
335	Tam vehemens ęstus, tam saevus tamque molestus	295
	Corpora nudanda tibi sunt nisi sola verenda.	296
	Sic tibi credendum texisse verenda verendum.	297
	Aere sub sudo degebat corpore nudo.	298
	Pergere discebat nudus solesque bibebat;	299
340	Sol inhibet vestem monacho quondam sibi testem.	300
	Vilem vel nullam ponebat sole cucullam;	301
	Propositum mentis rapuit vis nulla calentis.	302

Hic, quasi clausus carcere, mutato habitu, id est, nudus ambulare disco: nam aëris quoque intemperies nihil aliud praeter pudenda velari patiebatur. Traduntur mihi pascendae oves, et in malorum comparatione hoc fruar solatio, quod dominos meos et conservos rarius video. Videbar mihi aliquid habere sancti Jacob: recordabar Moysi, qui et ipsi in eremo quondam fuere pastores.

314 coniux T	315 (fol. 16) T	317 coniux T	320 anastropa LLa: anastropa
malcum C: monacum La: Ubi paganus apostrophatur ad Malchum LCT	325 Quanuis		
LCT	326 malcus C	328 Exhibet LaT	329 pascente . . . agente La: Ubi paganus
malcho tradit oves custodire LCT	330 cedit LCT: Inpositis credit La	331 manachilis	
		vis	
La	333 pecidi La	335 uehementis La	338 Aera L
			342 ius T

VITA SANCTI MALCHI

73

Sanctus erat mente quamvis ita sole calente; 303
Iugiter orabat et numina cuncta vocabat. 304

345 Cantica, psalmodiam, collectas et litaniam
Tempore nocturno reddit, canit atque diurno.

Ubi Malcho Captivitas Sua Placet

Hac heremo clausus quasi carcere, non erat ausus 352
Malchus abire locis domini terrore ferocis,
Assuetusque malis iam conversatio talis 353
350 Illum mulcebat dominos quod raro videbat. 354
Id laetabatur, id gloria magna putatur. 355
Mentio pastorum Moysi Iacobque piorum 356
Malchum pulsabat et saepius exhilarabat, 357
Quod sibi consimiles causas fuerint per oviles. 358
355 Illa recordatur dum per deserta moratur. 359
Moribus et vita verus fuit anachorita.
Semper agit grates Domino multa prece vates, 360
Quod monachum claustrum calidi plaga reddidit austri. 361
Fit memor abbatis, fratrum, claustrum quoque gratis, 362
360 Quae quia liquisset passus mala tanta fuisset. 363
Caelum cernebat, suspiria longa trahebat. 305

De Tenuitate Ciborum Malchi

Lympha, ceres, herbae licet insuaves et acerbae 306
Ipsius ornabant mensam monachumque cibabant. 307
Utitur his solis quae sola dari tibi nolis; 308
365 Mandit et haec saepe lactucas, rapula, caepe,
Mandere quem posset quamquam sibi caseus esset
Et lac berbicum, pastoribus uber amicum.

Contra Infrunitos et Gulosos

Audiat impurus, derideat haec Epicurus, 309
Qui similis porco flammis est dignus et Orco.

Vescebar recenti caseo et lacte. Orabam iugiter, canebam psalmos, quos
in monasterio didiceram. Delectabat me captivitas mea; agebamque Dei
iudicio gratias, quod monachum, quem in patria fueram perditurus, in
eremo inveneram.

343 quanuis LLaT: solo (*in marg.* sole) T 347 Ubi malcho captiuitas sua (suas C) placet
LLaTC 348 Malcus C 351 putabatur T 352 Post v. 361 C 353 Post
de
v. 351 C 355 (fol. 19) L: sarta *alt. man.* C: morabatur T 360 (fol. 108) La 362 De
tenuitate ciborum malchi LCTD 363 monacumque La 364 dare La: terrari D
365 (fol. 67) D 366 quamuis La: quanquam T: quamque D 368 Contra infrunitos
et gulosos L: Contra infrunitos LaCT 369 flammis trudetur LaCTD: orcho D

370	Laudet convivas, piperatas usque salivas,	310
	Dulcia pretendat vilesque cibos reprehendat.	311
	Evehat ad stellas obsonia crassa, patellas;	312
	In cute curanda cui gloria non imitanda,	313
	Qui nimis expresse post hanc aliam negat esse	314
375	Vitam propterea praecepta dat Epicurea.	315
	Curam namque cutis curam docet esse salutis.	316
	Noster, ait, venter deus est, et si tibi venter	317
	Est deus, at venter deus est; hunc ergo libenter	318
	Excole, conserva, ventrique cibos coacerva.	319
380	Si ventri bene sit constat quia nil tibi desit.	320
	Venter farcitus epulis et veste politus	321
	Reddit iocundos epulones et rubicundos.	322
	Hoc age; distentum faciant te fercula centum	323
	Ventreque distento crudus dormire memento.	324
385	Noveris ergo situs terrarum, flumina, litus,	325
	Saltus uter lepores crassos habet et meliores.	326
	Primus mane forum pete iudex promptus odorum;	
	Haec etiam disces sanos quae litora pisces,	327
	Quae regio capros, quae pingues nutriat apros.	328
390	Huius amore rei te tradas luxuriei;	329
	Subdere doctrinis nostris, subdere popinis	330
	Crede mihi vati studeasque superfluitati.	331
	Despicias flentes, contemnas esurientes.	332
	Haec ars, ii mores, tibi sint caelo potiores.	333
395	Mensa diem letum sic semper habet locupletum.	334

Ubi Mensa Malchi Per Negationem Laudatur

	At non mensa mei Malchi datur ingluviei;	335
	Non ibi ructatur, quid sumas non dubitatur.	336
	Nec dapibus mille morbus subit ille vel ille.	
	Non ibi turgescis distentus pluribus escis.	337
400	Nec stomachus subita languebit ibi pituita.	338
	Non ibi te crebris ferit ictibus anxia febris,	340
	Excudit aut vinum manibus tollitve catinum.	341
	Non ibi dat podagram tibi crapula sive chiragram.	339
	Esto sed amplarum comedat bona deliciarum	342

370 Laude La	372 et uehat La: grassa T	373 curenda C	375 (fol. 17) T	377 sit
(pro si) D	378 ac La	387 promptus La	388 littora LaT	389 rio . . . pingues La
390 ne La	391 subdare popinis MSS.: subdere <i>scripsi</i>	392 michi LLaCT: studeosque D		
393 contemnas LaCTD	394 puriores La: hi D	396 Ubi mensa malchi per negationem		
laudatur LCTD	397 tibi La	398 dabibus D	400 subito D	401 crebis
f				a
D: crebris T	402 tollitque L: monibus tollit ne La: tollit manibusque ue D			403 podro-
gram C: cyragram LLaCT	404 amplar . . . deliciarum La: deliciarum TD			

VITA SANCTI MALCHI

75

405	Dives et hesternum rutila sub luce Falernum	343
	Fundat et in victu sumat, mirabile dictu,	343
	Quicquid habet gratum mundus sub sole creatum.	344
	Potent praeclare, liceat sibi cuncta vorare,	345
	Et sint inflati nec sit modus ebrietati.	346
410	Prandia sumunto; quae sumunt dulcia sunt.	347
	Malchus virtuti, plantagine, caulibus uti	348
	Ducit et ablutas non fastidire cicutas.	349
	Gaudet aqua monachus, sordet caro, putet Iacchus.	350
	Sobrietas mensam Malchi facit irreprehensam.	351

Quanta Diligentia Custodierit Malchus Oves

415	Interea crescunt pecudes partuque tumescunt;	364
	Grex augmentatur, per Malchum multiplicatur.	366
	Cura pervigili signato praestat ovili	
	Invigilatque bonis proventibus opilionis.	
	Sumit, alit fetus, ovium cum faenore letus,	
420	Officiumque gerit; domini lucra, non sua querit.	
	Languias orsus pecudes hirtasque seorsus	
	Ducit et utrique pecori se praebet ubique.	
	Frondea caprino fert pabula, gramen ovino;	
	Porrigit hirsutas his, herbas hisque minutas,	
425	Montibus herbosis trahit has, illas nemorosis.	
	Colle sub arguto cubat aut sub culmine tuto	
	Unde recensere queat agnos atque videre	
	Et truculentorum rabiem remove luporum.	
	Fecerat incursus in oves leo saepe vel ursus;	
430	Per crucis hic signum fugat hostem saepe malignum,	
	Virque Deo plenus fidei pietate serenus	
	Demit ovem morti, tradens se pro grege morti.	
	Colligit errantem, supportat debilitantem.	
	Servat, agit pecora regionis ad uberiora	
435	Et gregibus mundam saturatis subrogat undam,	
	Undam currentem dat eis et mane recentem.	
	Balneat aegrotas, exudat flumine lotas;	

u

405 esternum La: felernum D: Yronia (<i>in marg.</i>) LCT	406 miserabile La	407 sob T
408 licea La	411 Malchus . . . platagine D	412 ablutas (adlitas <i>in ras.</i>) T
MSS.: Iacchus <i>scripsi</i>	415 Quanta diligentia custodierit Malchus oves LC: Quanta	413 hiacus
diligentia Malchus custodierit oves LaT	416 (fol. 20) augmentatur L	421 orsum . . .
seorsum MSS.: orsus . . . seorsus <i>scripsi</i>	423 frondrea T: fer La	424 hirsutas T
425	425	425
i	t	
nemorosas T	428 druculentorum T	430 hoc T: fugiat La
uel uberiora		434 peccora . . .
interiora <i>alt. man.</i> T	435 (fol. 18) L	

- Tondet oves, fulget lotum pecus; ubera mulget.
 Nec minus hircorum barbas et menta suorum
 440 Malchus tondebat, de capris lacque premebat.
 Grex alitur, regitur, gregibus tellus operitur.
 Pascua replebat ove, grex multusque fiebat. 365

Apostropha Ad Demonem

- O fraus, O demon, poterit iam vivere nemon 367
 Tutus in hoc aevo quem non molimine saevo
 445 Per fraudes multas quatiat tua saeva facultas?
 Auctor mortis Adę, quem dira perdere clade
 Non veritus, Christi mortem cur non timuisti?
 Cur quatis, angis, odis, miseros et cur male perdis? 373
 Quid furis aut quid habes, O mundi pessima tabes? 372
 450 Pone tuas fraudes quibus omnia perdere gaudes. 374
 Zelum compescas, hominem temptare quiescas. 375
 Zelum dico tene, ne mortis sint tibi peng;
 Arte tua seva perit Adam, corrui Eva; 376
 Hos sibi proviso iecisti de Paradiso 377
 455 Teque suae mortis causam de dulcibus ortis
 Pulsus homo dicit, sed te nova gratia vicit,
 Gratia namque Dei iam frena tuae rabiei
 Indidit ut Iesus crucis est in stipite cęsus.
 Crux ea te stravit et viribus evacuavit.
 460 Morte triumphata vis est tua debilitata.
 Ergo propositum Malchi totiens repetitum, 378
 Cur iterum repetis? nihil est, nihil huic facietis. 379
 Nam crucis et ligni divino sanguine digni
 Fronte gerit signum quo dissipat omne malignum.
 465 Hac cruce munitus, petra fidei stabilitus, 380
 Non timet assultus, ursos fragilesque tumultus. 381

Ubi Paganus Ditescit Sanctitate Malchi

- Tunc herus augmentum cernens fructusque bidentum, 382

Cogitur conservam in uxorem accipere; caste vivunt.—O nihil unquam tutum
 apud diabolum! o multiplices et ineffabiles ejus insidiae! Sic quoque la-
 tentem me invenit invidia.

- t
 438 locum T 443 Apostropha ad demonem L: Apostropha ad demonem CT: Apostropha
 ad ipsum demonem D 445 trahiciat D 446 Autor La 449 om. La 450
 Pones La 452 sit MSS.: sint scripsi 453 perdit D 456 Hic ruit
 elatus homo, conditus est animatus in marg. T 458 Incidit La 459 euacuit T
 a
 460 debilitati T 461 (fol. 183) C 462 nichil . . . nichil LCT 464 om. La
 465 inmunitus La 467 Ubi paganus ditescit sanctitate Malchi LCT

	Res ut vera dabat fidei Malchi reputabat	383
	Quicquid ei sobolis crevisset numine solis.	384
470	Quid retro donaret, cum vir secum reputaret,	385
	Id sibi mercedis dominus dare cogitat edis	386
	Pro mercede boni sponsam det ut opilioni	387
	Quo fidum faceret sibi plus strictumque teneret.	388
	Huic erat ancilla pagano, scilicet illa	389
475	Cuius sortitus cum Malcho praeda maritus	390
	Vir sors alterius domini fuit, haec et hic, huius.	391

Ubi Paganus Malcho Offert Uxorem, Concaptivam Malcham

	Protinus accitus Malchus venit: ecce maritus	392
	Iam pronupturus monachus sponsusque futurus.	393
	Malchus adest, venit herus, hunc tali prece lenit:	394
480	Quod volo, verna, velis, quod amo fac, serve fidelis;	395
	Tu mihi servisti bonus, utilis usque fuisti.	396
	Non indigna dabo; pulchre tibi centuplicabo.	397
	Haec dicens vadit, sociam tenet et sibi tradit.	398
	Huius eris coniunx novus, haec nova sit tibi coniunx.	399
485	Traduc, inclina; cur haeres? accipe, mina	400
	Dosque sibi magna post haec datur, agnus et agna.	401
	Quid monachus faciet? tunicatus concuba fiet?	402
	Malchus miratur, horret, stupet et lacrimatur.	403
	Obstipo capite manet hoc discrimine vitae;	404
490	Redditur exanguis ut homo quem percutit anguis.	405
	Quid faceret? maeret, quatitur, dolet, angitur, haeret.	406
	Voce tamen pavida respondet mens sibi fida:	407

Ubi Malchus Respuit Uxorem

	O mihi maiestas domini grandisque potestas,	408
	Semper adoranda, veneranda, colenda, pavenda,	409

Dominus videns gregem suum crescere, nihilque in me deprehendens fraudulentiae (sciebam enim Apostolum praecepisse dominis sic quasi Deo fideliter serviendum), et volens me remunerari, quo fidum sibi magis faceret, tradidit mihi illam conservam meam, aliquando captivam.

Et cum ego refutarem diceremque me christianum, nec licere mihi uxorem viventis mariti accipere (siquidem captus nobiscum vir ejus ab alio domino fuerat abductus),

471 dominus om. La	^e 472 dat T	474 Ergo dat ancillam paganus scilicet illam LaCT
476 (fol. 21) L: eius La: Ubi paganus malcho offert uxorem concaptivam malcham LLaT: Ubi paganus malcho offert uxorem captivam malcham C	477 malcus C	478 monachus C
482 pulcre La: pulchre CT	484 erit coniux . . . coniux La: heris coniux . . . coniux T	
487 monachus LC: faciet LaCT	488 Malcus LCT	491 agitur La
malchus respuit uxorem LLaCT		492 Ubi

495	Cur mihi sic loqueris? me nubere quo modo quaeris?	410
	Non licet; attende: monachus sum, vir metuende.	414
	Spero tuum iussum? nequaquam; sed monachus sum.	415
	Copula nullius coitus est ordinis huius.	416
	Esse nefas remur ut per coitum maculemur.	417
500	Ergo subire thorum non ordinis est monachorum.	418
	Coniugis alterius coniunx ero coniugis huius?	419
	Proh! quid ais, here mi? semel hac me sorte redemi.	
	Quando meam gentem fugiens et utrumque parentem	
	Et patriam liqui, coitus damnator iniqui,	
505	Cur me vis iterum thalamo iungi mulierum?	
	Cur thalamum memoras? me nubere curve laboras?	
	Cur modo post habitum me praecipis esse maritum?	
	Quae iuvenis spreui repetam contagia ne vi?	
	Si repetens eadem mala sum genero mihi cladem.	
510	Foedere me fēdo vis nubere? non tibi credo.	
	Iustitiam laesit meretrici quisquis adhaesit;	
	Tangere nemo picem nitidem valet aut meretricem.	
	Res huiuscemodi nec amo nec amabo sed odi.	
	Odi quid loqueris de concubitu mulieris;	
515	Alteriusque viri coniunx non debet adiri.	
	Non ero scortator nec adulter nec violator	
	Alterius strati reverenda lege sacrati.	
	Non ego sum leno coitu gaudens alieno.	
	Concubitus scorti res est obnoxia morti;	
520	Non est legalis thalami coniunctio talis	
	Femineusque thorus monacho nimis est inhonorus.	
	Tum quod oves pavi, fovi, quod eas adaquavi,	420
	Servus eram; servi faciebam iura protervi.	421
	Premia non quero; tua sint tibi, caelica spero.	422
525	Munera nulla rogo mihi nec volo nec dare cogo.	423
	Nolo per hoc fieri sponsus sponsae mulieri.	424
	Pace tua dicam mihi rem praescribis iniquam.	425
	Cur caput, oro, quatis? sordet thorus impietatis.	411
	Cogi posse rogas? non cogor, ne, rogo, cogas.	412
530	Frustra verba dabis si cogi posse putabis.	413
	Responsum breve do: non nubam crimine fēdo.	426
	Dimissum face me, ne fiat fabula de me.	427
	Cur mihi succenses? cur torvus respicis enses?	428

496 monacus LLaC: adtende monachus T

497 monacus L

498 (fol. 109) La

499 nephas La

501 coniux T

502 Pro L: Proh quid agis La: Proh quid a-is T

504 dampnator LaC

505 talamo La

511 Iusticiam LLaT: quisque La

512 nitide C

515 coniux T

517 stari La

520 talami L

521 monaco La

522 Tunc

a

La: eōs T

525 bis T

528 chorus L

i

530 dabās T

Ubi Malchus Ducit Uxorem Malcham

	Iam succensebat, manus et capulum rapiebat.	429
535	Evaginarat gladium gladiumque levarat	430
	Ut morti miseros daret implacabilis heros,	431
	Nisi maturasset Malchus sociamque iugasset.	432
	Vivere cum posset, metuens ne vivere posset,	433
	Malchus festinat, conivet ducere, minat.	434

Ubi Malchus cum Malcha ad Heremum Pergit

540	Iram pagani Malchus fugiendo profani	435
	Exit, abit propere cum legitima muliere.	436
	Exit sponsatus, volat ad deserta iugatus.	437
	Ibat, currebat, heremi loca nota tenebat.	438
	Venerat ad cellam Malchus, rapit intro puellam.	439
545	Expedit huic opere quae cella sit ista videre;	
	Propter lectorem tamen hunc cum sumo laborem,	
	Ne plus curramus hodie quam ferre queamus,	
	Hic igitur restem dicendaque cras manifestem.	

LIBER III

De Cella Vel Specu in Quo Malchus Nupsit

	Cella fuit talis, quam Malchus, virgo iugalıs,	440
	Intrant nupturi lectoque pari cubituri.	441
	Quam quia nosse cupis, scopulus sic accipe rupis	
	In plano stabat; fons ab radice meabat.	
5	Rupes sullimis caput attollebat ab imis;	

herus ille implacabilis in furorem versus, evaginato me coepit petere gladio.
Et nisi confestim brachia tendens mulierem praeoccupassem, illico fudisset
sanguinem. Jam igitur venerat tenebrosior solito et mihi nimium matura
nox.

533 Contemptus Coniuntionis Mulier v M Ubi malchus ducit uxorem malcham L: Ubi malchus

ducit uxorem malcham CT 534 succendebat La 535 leuar^aet C 536 (fol. 22)
L: impacabilis La: implicabilis C 537 machus La: malcus C 539 Malcus C: cona-
tur La 540 malcus C: Ubi malchus cum malcha ad heremum pergit LLaCT 541 le-
iti
gumia La 543 uota La 544 malcus LC 545 Expetit L 546 habet con-
sumo La: consummo CT 547 fere La

Incipit Liber Tertius. De cella vel specu in quo malchus nupsit L: Tertius liber. Descriptio
celle vel antri in quo malchus nupsit La: Descriptio collis vel antri in quo malchus nupsit.
Explicit liber secundus. Incipit liber tercius C: Descriptio cellae vel antri in quo Malchus
nupsit. Liber Tercius T 1 malcus LC: Bella La 3 posse La 4 pleno T
5 sublimis T

- Esse putat numen plebs eius stulta cacumen.
 Campus eam mollis disiectam vertice collis
 A pede fundatam sustentat habetque locatam
 Semper casuram semperque putas ruituram.
- 10 Haec quoque virgultis circumdatur undique multis.
 Hac sub rupe specus fuit olim lumine cecus,
 Antrum semirutum, vastum, penetrabile, mutum,
 Solis inaccessum radiis caligine pressum.
 Quae tamen irrorat loca fons, sol illa vaporat.
- 15 Ianua cisternae vix hoc rubet igne lucernae.
 Sed te ludifico lapidem cum 'ianua' dico.
 Cardo, fores, aditus, lapis est non arte politus;
 Postes petra dabat sibi quos natura creabat,
 Intransique tamen dabat artum petra foramen.
- 20 At nequeas tecto te sistere corpore recto;
 Nisi quadrupes ibis, non hac irrumpere quibus.
 Hunc aditum terrę parva potes obice petrę
 Claudere, nec fures tunc magni pendere cures.
 Haec est forma foris; fabricę nunc interioris
- 25 Si mens non desit, dicam tibi gloria quae sit,
 Dicere sed quae sit nequeo cum gloria desit.

442

De Paupertate Nuptiarum Malchi

- Non trabe, non ligno, non assere, stipite, tigno,
 Non pluteis ullis, cemento, pariete, trullis,
 Haec domus est strata; manibus sine stat fabricata.
- 30 Materiam, lapidem, praestat lapis unus et idem.
 Non ibi craterę, non auro vasa vel aere;

Duco in speluncam semirutam novam conjugem, et pronubante nobis
 maestitia, uterque detestamur alterum, nec fatemur. Tunc vere sensi cap-
 tivitatem meam, prostratusque humi monachum coepi plangere, quem
 perdebam, dicens: Huccine miser servatus sum? Ad hoc me mea scelera
 perduxerunt, ut incanescere jam capite, virgo maritus fierem? Quid pro-
 dest parentes, patriam, rem familiarem contempsisse pro Domino, si hoc
 facio, quod ne facerem illa contempsi? nisi quod forte propterea haec
 sustineo, quia patriam desideravi. Quid agimus anima? perimus, an vin-
 cimus? Exspectamus manum Domini, an proprio mucrone confodimur?
 Verte in te gladium: tua magis mors timenda est, quam corporis. Habet et
 servata pudicitia suum martyrium; jaceat insepultus Christi testis in
 eremo: ipse mihi ero persecutor et martyr.

6 pleb La

7 (fol. 20) T

10 circumdatur L

13 om. La

14 inrorat La

15 cystemae C

17 fores (sordes *in ras.*) *alt. man.* T

19 dabit La: feramen C

26 De paupertate domus interioris L: De paupertate nuptiarum malchi LaCTD 27-42 *post v.*

63 LaCTD: (fol. 66b) D

28 treillis D

30 Materiem D

31 here L: here C:

here T: ere LaD

- Haec casa gazarum nescit species aliquarum.
 Nulla cavis illis tonsis mantilia villis;
 Non inhiant hostes fulva testudine postes,
 35 Candida nec Peno fucatur lana veneno,
 Nec casia privi corrumpitur usus olivi.
 Non ibi pictura, color, ars artisque figura;
 Res, penus omne, domus, vestes, laquearia, promus,
 Qualia donavit vel qualia terra creavit.
 40 Mollia nulla thoro, spondis, pedibusve decoro.
 Testa pavimenti supponitur aegra iacenti
 Spinaque sed festis tantummodo, nulla profestis.
 Non ibi vicini degustant pocula vini;
 Non bibitur vinum quod debriet architriclinum;
 45 Nec thorax auleis obvolvitur aut conopeis.
 Fax ibi nulla micat, nec eos est qui benedicat.
 Non sunt presbyteri neque sacri gloria cleri
 Quo lex more putat, neque sponsam papa salutat;
 Coniugii ritus neque fumum reddit ibi thus.
 50 Non adolent ibi thus vel sponsa vel ipse maritus,
 Nec thalamum girant nec odorem cinnama spirant.
 Non ibi matronae sua cingunt ubera zonae,
 Nullaque stat sedes, caret haec sessoribus eides.
 Non ibi lecticae, nec amici sunt, nec amicae;
 55 Non ibi pincerna, nec caupo, nec ulla taberna.
 Non salisatores, non histrio, non bibitores,
 Nemo propinquorum, nullus consanguineorum.
 Non etiam saevae comites, geruli gerulaeve
 Qui lucra sectantur, per quos stupra conciliantur,
 60 Per quos ad Venerem sit quaestus et ad mulierem.
 Non muliebres bonum secunda libido spadonum.
 Non calamistrati parent ibi, non tunicati.
 Scamnaque banchetis sunt nuda domusque tapetis.

Planctus Humanae Vitae

Quid modo dicemus, miseri, vel quid faciemus?

- 65 Instrue plumarum quibus est thorax omnigenarum?
 Nonne caduca sumus res mobilis et quasi fumus?

i

- | | | | |
|---------------------------|--|--------------------------------|---|
| 34 inhiat . . . pestes La | 35 fuscatur La | 36 casea . . . corrumpitur T | 37 calor La |
| 41 Testaque D | 42 professis L | 43-63 post v. 26 LaCT: post I. | |
| 381 (fol. 66) D | 44 Nec . . . debriet L: architriclinum La | 45 conopeis D | 47 (fol. 23) L: presbyteri LLaCTD: veri cleri D |
| 51 cinama La | 53 debes . . . odes La | 54 (fol. 20b) T | 56 saluatores . . . |
| habitores La | 60 questus LLaT: (fol. 66b) muliebrem D | 63 Scannaque . . . | |
| domaque patetis La | 64 (Q) Planctus condicionis humane vite L: Planctus humane vite LaCD: Planctus humane vite T | | |

- Instabili vento similes veri documento
 Horae momento ferimur per inania vento.
 Nil solidi gerimus, fragilis de pulvere limus;
 70 Prona voluptatem caro suadet et impietatem.
 Cur male suadenti paremus corde volenti?
 Num caro nos atro poterit revocare baratro?
 Fotaque vel munda salvabit morte secunda?
 Cur gravat atque premit quos morti Christus ademit?
 75 Singula quid memorem vitae plangendo laborem?
 Proh dolor, insani studio versamur inani.
 Si bene pensamus, cum pulpam saepe fovemus
 Nos male decipimus, nec amamus nos sed odimus.
 Multiplices culpa veniunt de fomite pulpa.
 80 Dum nimis haec alitur, per prona licentius itur.
 Cur impinguamus pulpam, nutrimus, amamus,
 Cum cito nutritae cadit eius gloria vitae
 Et simul aeterni flammis cruciatur Averni?
 Ardet ibi, stridet, quae nunc bona sobria ridet.
 85 Nunc homo sobria respuit omnia mente superba;
 Tunc sua premia sunt loca tristia, mors et acerba.
 Malchus ut hanc stravit, pressit, domuit, maceravit,
 Pagina quae restat signanter adhuc manifestat.
 Lectum spelunca, stipulam lecti saliunca 443
 90 Praebet; stat lectus nativo pumice tectus. 444
 Scabra per ingratum sparguntur saxa grabatum.
 Haec dare speluncam thalamis quis legerit umquam? 446
 Hac scrobe nupserunt, doluerunt, et gemuerunt; 447
 Hac entes latebra ducunt suspiria crebra. 448

Conversio Ad Noctem Quae Primum Thorum Vidit

- 95 Nulli vera sile primum mirata cubile, 449
 O nox, o tenebrae, memorabile satque celebrae, 450
 Per totum canite celebris praeconia vitę, 451
 Si memores estis vos dicite vera potestis.
 O nox, si memor es, gemitus, lamenta, dolores,
 100 Planctus et lacrimas Malchi iuges et opimas
 Ne reticere velis Malchi satiata querelis.
 Digere lamentum Malchi Malchaeque dolentum,
 Et quae vidisti refer in miracula Christi.
 Nos tibi credimus tecumque canenda canemus.

i

- 68 ianua La 69 fragili La: fragiles (fol. 21) T 72 coro . . . beatro La: antro C
 75 memoram T 77-80 om. LaCTD 81 Nos impinguamus (impinguamus T) carnem,
 nutrimus, amamus LaCDT 83 Carnis et aeterni LaCTD 90 (fol. 110) La:
 mi u i
 punice T 93 scwoþe T 94 dicunt La: dīcunt C 95 Nulla . . . parata C
 101 om. C: saciata T

- 105 Tum quaedam duo sunt quae nil abscondita prosunt:
 Tectus humo census, sub caeca silentia sensus.
 Ergo splendificum iubar, o nox, duc in apricum;
 Prode virum mundo qui lumine fulget abundo.
 Gesta viri tanti recites audire roganti;
 110 Non occultari decet aut sub vase locari
 Unde senes, pueri possunt narrando doceri.
 Quo bona mens alitur nil sanctius hoc aperitur.

Interiectio Admirantis Auctoris

- Proh thorus invisus, non voces, oscula, risus 455
 Ullos ambo dabant; ploratibus ora rigabant. 456
 115 Dorsis ad dorsum versis flet uterque seorsum, 457
 Sed neuter prodit se, sed flet et horret et odit, 458
 Et detestatur, licet id neuter fateatur. 459
 Dissidet ut tigris bobus contraria pigris,
 Strix corvique mali coeunt ut lege iugali,
 120 Milvus et elumbes ut amant commune palumbes,
 Cum sue delphini coitum miscere marini.
 Ut Iudea crucem, furcam latro, noctua lucem,
 Ut capra cultellum, ferulam puer, agna flagellum
 Diligit, in tantum coit horum velle iugantum.
 125 Ardet et in nullis ipsorum flamma medullis;
 Mavult quisque mori quam turpi cedat amori.
 Est quasi stercus hymen, stola faex, conubia crimen.
 Anulus, arra, faces, genius, spondaeque capaces
 Fetor et horrore sunt illis atque dolori.
 130 Aliger hos calido non usserat igne Cupido,
 Nec velut imbelles superat temptando satelles,
 Aut velut expertes virtutis sensit inertes.
 Spicula causarum duo sunt puero variarum
 Perque suum morem fugat hoc, facit illud amorem.
 135 Quod facit auratum micat et laedit iaculatum;
 Quod fugat obtusum Veneris non incitat usum,
 Sed facit odisse Venerem, facit et tepuisse.
 Hoc hebetat mentem nec ad haec nec ad illa valentem,
 Hocque rigent lumbi velut aes aut lamina plumbi.
 140 Miscet rixantes, furias movet inter amantes.
 Hoc odio dignus thorus est et amabile pignus.
 Viscera sanctorum Deus hoc afflaverat horum.

- 107 splendiferum La 108 habundo T 110 occultati docet La 111 (fol. 24). L
 112 sautius La; Interiectio admirantis (ammirantis T) auctoris CT 116 neutres L: sed T
 117 libet La 118 (D) Comparatio *in marg.* L: Comparatio LaCT: Dissidet T: tygris L
 119 cornuque La 126 mori (mori *in ras.*) *alt. man.* T 127 trimen C: stratus T
 128 ara La 129 a. Comparatio L: Comparatio CT 130 Aliter . . . uisserat La
 131 inbelles T 140 nouet La

	Hoc odio flebant, maerebant atque dolebant.	
	Cumque diu flerent, maererent atque dolerent,	460
145	Post tot ploratus, singultus et cruciatus,	461
	Malchus dum plorat secum prior ista perorat:	462

Querela Malchi In Nocte Per Declamationem

	Exaudi, Christe, miser usque quo te rogat iste,	463
	Audi me miserum, lumen de lumine verum,	
	Et non me spernas, qui me mundumque gubernas.	
150	Respice de cælo, si corde rogaris anhelō.	492
	Cur vivo, Domine, dira servatus Erinye?	464
	Huccine tantorum deveni sorte malorum?	465
	Sors mea, sors elegi, quid ego miserabilis egi?	
	Infelix homo sum, trahor in facinus lacrimosum.	
155	O Deus, exurge; cor dirige, Rector, et urge	466
	Propositum mentis nullum phantasma timentis;	467
	Cernis adhuc stantem pedibus sed corde labantem,	
	Labor et in facinus succendor ut igne caminus.	
	Quid vult iste furor? quo me rapit? anxius uror.	
160	Ei mihi putredo, quid agam? num crimine fædo	
	Hoc scelus admittam? Veneris patiarve sagittam?	
	Cur trahit ingratus mentem quo nolo reatus?	
	Subice, Christe, manum, si me vis vivere sanum;	
	Si mihi supponas dextram, vires mihi donas.	
165	Te sine non vivam neque pestem vinco nocivam.	
	Te sine quis stabit? quis vivet? quis superabit?	
	Te sine nil tutum, sed debile, sed resolutum,	
	Sed male securum, sed labile, sed ruiturum.	
	Quid referam primum, medium, vel quid miser imum?	469
170	Infelix anima, quid ages? damnabere prima?	470
	Si sic egerimus, si talia probra subimus,	471
	Dic ubi nunc mores, ubi sensus, ordo, vigores?	472
	Ha pudor haque scelus, ubi gloria, vitæque, zelus?	473
	Quo fugis, o virtus? remane, dicit tibi Christus.	474
175	O manus insonti signum crucis imprime fronti,	475
	Omen fuga triste signo crucis, o pie Christe.	476

143 tolebant T	145 ex fol. 184 ad fol. 187 in Libro IV C	146 Malcus C: Querela
malchi in nocte. Per declamationem LCTD	147 om. D	150 anelo D
MSS.: Erinye <i>scripsi</i>	157 labentem La	159 Quid urat D
161 patiarne L	162 qui LaD	163 subiice CTD
		170 dampdabere
La: agis dampnabere T: dampnabere D	171 (fol. 25) L: probro D	174 remoue D
175 A manus D	176 Omne fugas D: Ubi malchus imprecatur sibi omnes dolores ac	
	imprecatur	
languores LD: Ubi malchus implicatur (<i>alt. man.</i>) sibi omnes dolores ac languores C: . . . et		
languores La: . . . inprecatur . . . T: (fol. 73) D		

Ubi Malchus Imprecatur Sibi Omnes Dolores Ac Languores

- Ante mori dones, per amaros carnis agones;
 Ante crucem, furcas, quam res committere spurcas;
 Ante lepram, febres, quam concubitus muliebres;
 180 Ante volo phrenesim, quam servus luxurię sim;
 Ante cadam spasmo nulloque iuver cataplasmo;
 Ante paralyticus sim, quam mulieris amicus;
 Ante meus venter fluat hydropi lutulenter;
 Ante cerebrosus fiam, quam luxuriosus;
 185 Ante melancolicus, quam non sim mente pudicus;
 Ante trucidari membratim, quam maculari;
 Ante feras et aves sufferre velim male suaves;
 Ante lupos, tigrides, ursos, quam me Veneri des;
 Ante truces, penas, gladios, tormenta, catenas,
 190 Ante rogos, letum, flammas, convitia, fletum,
 Ante nigrae pestis vitium sortemque Thyestis;
 Ante genus morbi quodcumque superfluit orbi;
 Ante mihi subitae languor noceat pituitae;
 Ante Dei iussis extinguat me mala tussis;
 195 Ante pedes podagra manent digitique chiragra;
 Ante meas gambas cancer malus occupet ambas;
 Ante fame peream, quam mente geram Cytheream;
 Ante necem mihi do, maculet quam membra libido;
 Ante caput grandio mala grandinet igne nefando;
 200 Ante Satan frangat collum, quam me Venus angat;
 Ante loqui perdam, sapiant mea pocula merdam;
 Ante bibam cęnum, saniem cum faece, venenum;
 Ante cibem colubros, vermes cum stercore rubros;
 Ante gravem flatum spiret mihi putre palatum;
 205 Ante cor et pectus mihi tollat amara senectus;
 Ante gulam resece, quam foedo crimine peccem;
 Ante putem linguam, gladium per viscera stringem;
 Ante cadant dentes, oculi sint ante fluentes;
 Ante fluant coxae, quam sit mens conscia noxae;
 210 Ante genas uram, quam rem faciam nocituram;
 Ante repentinę mea frangant crura ruine;
 Ante fimo volvar, quam cum muliere resolver;

178 contingere La

179 frebes C

180 frenesim LLaCTD

183 ydropesi

La: ydropisi LCTD: hydropi *coniecit* W. A. O.

186 trucidare T

188 tygrides

L: quam me LaCTD

189 catenas TD

190 convicia L

191 niger La:

thiestis LLaCTD

192 superfluat La: quodcumque C

195 cyragra CT: (fol. 23) T

197 cithaream La: citheream D

198 maculae . . . membra L

199 capud D

m

ce

200 sathan CTD

201 ferro genitalia (pda *in ras.*) perdam T: mundam D

202 feçe

alt. man. T

208 oculi T: usque (*pro ante*) LaCTD

- Ante meo voto statuatur contraria Clotho;
 Ante mei flentes doleant mea fata parentes;
 215 Ante meum labes corpus gravet et mala tabes;
 Antequae vulnificus mea sauciet intima ficus;
 Antequae lethargus vitiet praecordia largus;
 Ante coquam mammas, calidas addens mihi lammas;
 Ante latus fodiam telo, quam pronuba fiam;
 220 Ante ruat dorsum fracta cervice retrorsum;
 Ante canes lente mea rodant inguina dente;
 Ante miser fieri volo, quam iungi muliere;
 Ante libens mortem fero, quam contagia portem;
 Ante mori misere, quam laeter cum muliere;
 225 Ante meum nomen lacrimabile deleat omen;
 Ante mihi vae, vae sit fatum flebilis Evae;
 Ante meum pellem multa vibice flagellem;
 Ante cremabo cutem neque carnis amabo salutem;
 Ante pudenda tumor solvat, quam sic fluat humor;
 230 Ante petam fluctus ultro per inania ductus;
 Ante ferar ventis et turbinis igne furentis;
 Ante meum vultum pueri reproberent quasi stultum;
 Ante fugent, tundant, et in os sputamina fundant;
 Ante vager mundo, vagus et similis furibundo;
 235 Ante neget gressum mihi pes, natura recessum;
 Ante neget vellus tegimen, vitalia tellus,
 Ante cibos flumen Pythagoreumque legumen,
 Ante neget Cererem, quam per scelus hanc mulierem
 Ad coitum ducam, guttam mihi malo caducam.

Querelam Malchi Ad Seipsum

- 240 Sed caro titillat, mens ante pudica vacillat. 477
 Blanditur menti lutulenta libido faventi; 478
 Excitat illecebris mentem Venus impia crebris.
 Lubrica mens titubat, praesens an femina nubat.
 Mille modis stimulator, non falsa loquor nec adulator.
 245 Quid sibi vult horum suggestio demoniorum?
 Phy Venus immunda, phy probrum, phy pudibunda,
 Res agis obscoenas, mihi premia, sed tibi poenas;
 Dere lacu tristi, cur Christicolam petiisti?

213 cloto LLaCTD 215 (fol. 73b) D 217 letargus LLaCTD: uiciet La
 218 michi L 219 pronubia D 220 deorsum LaCT 221 rodiant T: inguine D:
 (fol. 188) C 223-226 post v. 226 D 224 (fol. 111) La 227 post v. 224 D 229 tur-
 nenda D: saluat C 231 (fol. 26) L 233 fugient T 235 post v. 236 T 236 post v.
 234 T 237 pythagoreumque LT: flumen cibos pigtaoreumque La: pitagoreumque D
 239 michi L: Querelam malchi. Ad se ipsum L 240 Set... uacellat La 241 lucu-
 lenta L 244 falsa... adulator La 245 sugestio La 246 immunda LaT:
 putibunda D 247 michi L

	I, petito manes, laqueos innectis inanes.	
250	Irrita tela geris, laqueus laqueo capieris.	
	Eheu quid faciam? moechusne per haec stupra fiam?	480
	Gratia num gratis perdetur virginitatis?	481
	Non ita perdetur; sanguis prius elicietur.	482
	Castus malo mori, quam sic servire pudori.	483
255	Opto mori castus, quam sic sponsare nefastus.	484
	Obsecro, Christe, rogo, volo, supplico, flagito, cogo,	485
	In vitium Veneris me labi non patieris;	486
	Malo multari, quam per coitum maculari,	487
	Et facibus dignis prius urat me malus ignis,	
260	Quam sic foedari patiar patiarve iugari.	
	Ne coitum mortis peragam, custos mihi fortis	
	Sis, et in hac hora pro me rogo, Christe, labora.	
	Te mihi placatum faciat cor contribulatum.	
	Iam precor e cēlis micet huc Astrea fidelis.	
265	Sed moror; invitus vitam servare maritus,	493
	Iam propter vitam temptabo perdere vitam.	494
	Vertatur culter, potius quam fiat adulter	495
	Malchus, et actutum ferrum descendat acutum	496
	In iugulum flendi miserabilis et miserendi.	
270	Sic ego martyr agam, mihimet necis infero plagam	497
	Ipsemet existo lictor meus auspice Christo;	498
	Arbiter aspiciat Deus et clemens mihi fiat.	499

Ubi Malchus Se Ipsum Vult Occidere

	Haec pius athleta queritur dum nocte quieta,	500
	Surgit et insurgens ad mortem seque perurgens,	501
275	Cogit ad arma manus factururus facta profanus.	502
	Spumat agitque fremens sua pectora figere demens,	503
	Appetit in latebris, gladius micat ecce tenebris.	504
	Quod dum conatur, mulieri pauca profatur:	505

Conversio Ad Feminam

Dormis, inquit, hera? valeas hac nocte severa.	506
--	-----

Sic fatus, eduxi in tenebris quoque micantem gladium: et acumine contra me verso: Vale, inquam, infelix mulier, habeto me martyrem potius, quam maritum.

251 hoc T	255 (fol. 24) T	256 suplico T	257 Invicium La	me 259 ne C o
267 ulter L	268 Malcus LaC	270 ege martir . . . nescis La: martir C: Sic g ego T		
271 om. La	272 michi L: Ubi malchus seipsum vult occidere LLaCT	273 adletha T		
275 prophanus LCT	276 fingere La	278 Conuersio ad feminam LLaCT		
279 inquit T				

- 280 Surge; manum tende; morientem suscipe, prende. 507
 Non tibi nupturus salve geminat moriturus. 508
 En morior: sepeli, proprii ruo vulnere teli, 509
 Ni cito consurgas tarde mea vulnera purgas.
 Collige iam cineres, festina, surge; quid heres? 510
 285 Tu mihi sis heres; lateri quae prorsus adhaeres? 511
 Sit specus hic in quo cubitas tuus; antra relinquo. 512
 Haec heremus pulchrum dat Malcho vasta sepulchrum. 513
 Ossa tegant antra, petat auctor spiritus astra. 514
 Ne mihi sis coniunx morior vel ego tibi coniunx; 515
 290 Morte prius fungar, quam per coitum tibi iungar. 516
 Haec inclamabat, levat ensem seque parabat 517
 Heu mortis dirę proprio mucrone ferire. 518

Commonitorium Auctoris Ne Se Malchus Occidat

- Hic nisi festinem metui Malchi dare finem,
 Pauca sibi farer Malchumque parum remorarer
 295 Et sibi quo sciret sermo meus obuius iret,
 Ne se tam celeri perdat nece, dum mulieri
 Odit per coitum iungi refugitque maritum
 Se fieri, quare festinat se iugulare.
 Sed loquar et fabor Malchique manum remorabor,
 300 Quae mirum dictu proprio iugulum petit ictu.
 Ergo, Malche, manum rogo contrahe, dum tibi sanum
 Consilium pando ne te mucrone nefando
 Impius extinguas et id esse pium tibiingas.
 Fingere rem nequam vis iudex parvus ut equam,
 305 Dum tua fundere vis exemplis viscera sevis,
 Effigiare cave vitam tibi tollere prave.
 Te manet ira Dei, si tantae perniciiei
 Rem fatuus faceres, per quam pietate careres;
 Esset hoc impia res insontem si iugulares.
 310 Insontem plane quisquis necat esse profanę
 Arguitur mentis, nisi tu contraria sentis.
 Sed sentire nequis, victus rationibus equis.
 Insuper ex rabida nece quam patrat est homicida:
 Ut convincaris, convictus ut haec fatearis,
 315 Hinc ego disiungam, disiungens te quoque pungam,

ri

- 280 mouentem T 282 proprius LLa 287 pulcrum . . . sepulchrum La: malco LLaC
 288 autor La 289 coniux . . . coniux T 290 tibi om. La 291 (fol. 27) L
 293 Commonitorium auctoris ne se malchus occidat L: Commonitorium ne se malchus
 occidat CT 296 sceleri La 298 ex fol. 188 ad fol. 186 C 300 ductu C
 vis
 302 nephando La 305 ius alt. man. T 310 profanę LC: prophane LaT 313 est
 a
 om. La: rapida . . . petrat C 314 non (pro ut post conuictus) La 315 Disiuncta
 in marg. LCT: (fol. 25) T

- Qua puto disiuncta suadenda fatebere cuncta
 Quae tibi suadebo persuadens teque docebo
 Aut igitur vere iustum te, Malche, fatere
 Sicque reformides ne iustum iuste truces,
 320 Aut iniustus eris et ob hoc iuste ferieris.

Ubi Blanditur Malcha

- Sed neutrum debes iniustum te nisi prebes;
 Iusti damna feres iniusto si mala quæres.
 Quae disiuncta secatur conclusio finit et æquat.
 Pars affirmatur, pars altera quando negatur.
 325 Philosophi scribunt contraria, nulla coibunt;
 His allegatis locus extat ab immediatis,
 Inde locus sequitur hinc syllogismus oritur.
 Nullo, Malche, modo potes hoc te solve nodo.
 Ergo furens cessa gladiumque manumque repressa.
 330 Hactenus acius ut temerarius impetii te,
 Nunc ago lenius et moderatius et sine lite
 Tuque serenior et sapientior es puto factus,
 Ad medicamina per mea carmina credo redactus.
 Ut potui te commonui vitare reatum;
 335 Nunc video sermone meo te iam revocatum.
 Error erat qui compulerat crudele gerendum;
 Audieras et credideras non esse sequendum.
 Abstulit errorem Deus hunc mentisque teporem
 Et dedit ardorem fidei sanctumque vigorem.
 340 Quando tui memorem non horrueras monitorem;
 Ergo geram morem captabo tuumque favorem.
 Nil per livorem loquar ultra, sed per amorem.
 Nesciet horrorem sermo veniens, sed honorem.
 Impigra torporem, pax iurgia, laeta dolorem,
 345 Gaudia maerorem redimant, secunda pavorem.
 Fac ut id implorem, sic omnem tolle furorem,
 Ne per rancorem tibi fundas, Malche, cruorem.

Commendatio Vitae Malchae

- Femina quam metuis non est adeo metuenda;
 Actibus innocuis est eius vita stupenda,
 350 Ipsius bonitas est nullius ore tacenda.

- | | | |
|--|--|-----------------------|
| 318 fecere La | 321 Ubi blanditur malcho <i>in marg.</i> L | 322 dampna LaCT |
| 326 immediatis T | 330 impecii C | 331 <i>om.</i> La |
| o | 333 <i>om.</i> La | 334 com- |
| munui C: uisitare T | 338 temporem T | 341 captando L |
| | | 343 Nesciat L |
| 344 <i>ex marg.</i> La | 345 reclimant La | 346 Facc LC: tollit C |
| uitae malchae LLaT: Comendatio uite malche C | 350 est eius nullius T | 347 Commendatio |

- Omnis posteritas canet eius facta canenda.
 Pro qua te maceras est sancta, pudica, verenda,
 Et super innumeras mulieres una colenda.
 Ne te, Malche, neces vita committere flenda.
 355 Fundit Malcha preces ne non committat agenda:
 Cur rogo te perimas? cur monstra geras fugienda?
 Haec abit in lacrimas ne monstra gerat miserenda.
 Haec est magnorum mulier felix meritorum:
 Eccam flens astat, quam non petulantia vastat.
 360 Haec maculas nescit, nulla levitate calescit,
 Quae postquam licito semel est orbata marito
 Non est mortali cuiquam sociata sodali.
 Abnegat incestus et turpes criminis ęstus.
 Si quae sit nesses mulier, laetus fore posses;
 365 Si quae sit scires, revocas spem, gaudia, vires;
 Mox revocas vires si quae sit femina scires.
 Haec ancilla Dei, totius luxuriei
 Expers, innumerum transit gravium mulierum,
 Vincit matronas matronarumque coronas.
 370 Haec titulis morum claris est clara piorum.
 Haec te securum faciet neque iam doliturum.
 Haec tibi siccabit lacrimas et te solidabit.
 Haec adimet luctum de cordis carcere ductum.
 Absterget fletus, per eam reddere quietus.
 375 Excutiet telum, pectus sedabit anhelum.
 Iam gemitus abigas frustra te namque fatigas.
 Haec, ut opinaris, non est mulier stabularis.
 Non amat horrificum genus et mores meretricum;
 Turpia lucra deae spernit Veneris Dioneae,
 380 Quae simul excrevit Veneris commercia sprevit.
 Ne tibi subdatur timet et valde cruciatur.

Similitudines

- Non magis exosos lepus horret inire Molossos,
 Aut magis invisum timet ortigometra nisum,
 Non aquilam vultur, non accipitrem quoque turtur,
 385 Ardea falconem, leo gallum, damma leonem,
 Quam suffocari pavet haec et commaculari.
 Quam ne vim facias et causa necis sibi fias,
 Quam ne se violes et leti sis sibi moles,

352 (fol. 28) L
 committit La

a

369 matrones C

375 (fol. 26) T

382 exossos C

353 Commendatio et laus malchae *in marg.* L

357 miseranda La

359 Ectam La

355 malca C:

365 (fol. 112) La

371 a *ex loco*: (*in marg.*: b Hec te securum). Hec tibi siccabit T

377 (fol. 187) C

380 commertia T

381 similitudines *in marg.* LC

383 hortigometra T

385 dampna La

- Quam ne se tangas et eam complexibus angas,
 390 Quam tibi supponi mallet cibus esse leoni,
 Quam cuiquam subigi mallet sartagine frigi.
 Ut madidis lignis vix eluctabitur ignis,
 Ut calet, ut spumat madidaque sub arbore fumat,
 Sic mens interius mulieris frigitur huius,
 395 Quoque magis tegitur dolor et vox non aperitur.
 Hoc magis incendit vultumque color reprehendit,
 Mens in secreto dat voces ore quieto,
 Signaque clamoris neque vox agit aut sonus oris.
 Tanti nulla foris sunt argumenta doloris.
 400 Ipsa stat ante pedes cui, Malche, per omnia credes.
 Haec producat, te coram verba loquatur.
 Haec habet aetatem, canat ipsa suam probitatem.
 Non ea se celet quam sancta sit ipsa revelet,
 Sitque suae testis fidei verbis manifestis.
 405 Ergo Malcha cito Malchum sapienter adito;
 Hic mea vox restet; quae restant, femina praestet.

Ubi Malcha Malchum Consolatur

- | | | |
|-----|--|-----|
| | Femina turbata genibus Malchi genuata | 519 |
| | Ista refert contra: non hoc agis; arceo monstra. | 520 |
| | Talia monstra veto proprio te perdere leto. | 521 |
| 410 | Absit ut incipias; ratio vetat; haud tibi fias. | 522 |
| | Tam diri sceleris auctor sine; non morieris. | 523 |
| | Crede mihi, care; te non opus est iugulare, | 524 |
| | Et dicam quare non est opus, O mihi care. | 525 |
| | Ne mihi iungaris festinas ut moriaris; | 526 |
| 415 | Mavis defungi, quam per coitum mihi iungi. | 527 |
| | Si malles iungi, quam iungi plus ego fungi. | 528 |

Tunc illa pedibus meis provoluta: Precor te, inquit, per Jesum Christum, et per hujus horae necessitatem adjuro, ne effundas sanguinem tuum in crimen meum: vel, si mori placet, in me primum verte mucronem: sic nobis potius jungamur. Etiam si vir meus ad me redierit, servarem castitatem, quam me captivitas docuit, vel interirem potius, quam perderem. Cur moreris, ne mihi jungaris? ego morerer, si mihi iungi velles. Habeto me ergo conjugem pudicitiae, et magis animae copulam amato quam corporis. Sperent domini maritum, Christum noverit fratrem; facile suadebimus nuptias, cum nos viderint sic amare.

U

- | | | |
|----------------|---|--|
| 390 subponi T | 392 Et La: eluctabitur: Comparationes <i>in marg.</i> C | 396 magnis . . . |
| dolor La | 398 neque T | 403 sancta <i>bis</i> La |
| solatur LLaCT | 408 Illa refert LaT | 406 Ubi malcha malchum con- |
| 411 sceleris T | 412 (fol. 29) L | 410 haut . . . fiat La: raro: ratio <i>alt. man.</i> T |
| | 413 michi L | 416 males La |

	Quid tibi dulce mori? nolo te; parce cruori.	529
	Me velut uxore nullo potiere tenore;	530
	Morte prius fungar, quam per coitum tibi iungar.	531
420	Malo quidem fungi, sed si moreris, volo iungi.	532
	Sic mihi iungaris tibi si placet ut moriaris.	533
	Sic coniungamur ambo simul ut moriamur;	534
	Si placet ergo mori, sic coniungamur amori.	535
	Non amo viventis iuncturam, sed morientis.	536
425	Haec est summa precum: par urna sit ut mihi tecum.	537
	Percute me tecum, socia nece iungere mecum.	538
	Posteritas narret qua me mors dote subarret.	539
	Sunt superi testes tibi vivere nolo superstes.	
	Quid pro te facerem? num femina sola manerem?	
430	Non, pie Christicola, non abdicō vivere sola,	
	Sit mihi propitius noctis Deus arbiter huius.	
	At tamen est nexus vitae, non copula sexus,	540
	Propitiis Parcīs te perdere si tibi parcis,	
	Nexus qui mentes casto ligat igne calentes	541
435	Affectus tantum non basia miscet amantum.	542
	Consociat mores, turpes ignorat amores.	543
	Hoc soboles pura venit et caelebs genitura.	
	Hoc nexu caelis sociatur quisque fidelis.	544
	Possumus hoc uti si vis prodestque salutē.	545
440	Hoc mihi viventi iungi potes et morienti.	546
	Sic dabis amplexum ne det corruptio sexum.	547
	Horreo carnalem, desidero spiritualem	548
	Iuncturam tecum sine sordibus et lue fecum.	549
	Suscipe votivam me quanto tempore vivam.	
445	Ambo sorte pari si sic videamur amari	550
	Persuadere thorū poterit par vita duorum.	551
	Hic thorū, ii mores nos prorsus amabiliore	552
	Efficient Dominis; monui satis; hic modo finis	553
	Sit tibi merendi, mihi sit te corripiendi.	554
450	Iam rogo per Christum qui mundum condidit istum,	555
	Per mare, per celum, sullatum reprime telum.	556

Ubi Malchus Exaggerat Laetitiā

Malchus ad haec: quid ago? miserum luditne virago?	557
Verane praescribit? sed credere vix homo quibit.	558
Vera tamen credo, me credere veraque credo.	559

	u	n		i
417 nolete La	418 exore C: teraore T	420 morieris C	423 mortī T	
427 narrat T	428 supertes C	429 Quid post haec La	433 Propiciis La: Propicius T	
435 (fol. 27) T	438 sexu La	439 prodesseque: in marg. prodesse T	451 com-	
prime L	452 Ubi malchus exaggerat laeticiam LLaCT			

- 455 Euge nunc, monache; nunc aures arrige, Malche. 560
 O mihi festiva nox, lux redit genitiva. 561
 O nox solennis, O noctis fama perennis, 562
 Hanc noctem vates referant ad posteritates. 563
 Haec nox albescit, fugat umbras, iurgia nescit. 565
 460 Nil habet obscurum nox haec; creat aera purum. 571
 Haec tenebras pellit, phantasmata cuncta refellit. 566
 Nunc Aurora venit, maerentum pectora lenit. 564
 O fors fortuna, quot commoda nox dedit una! 567
 Perdideram mentem; monachum iam deficientem 568
 465 Spes redit inventę monachi renovata iuventę; 569
 Iam redeunt mores, sensus, mens, ordo, vigores. 570
 O mulier lęta, ratio tua, lingua faceta,
 Me tibi salvavit sociumque virumque paravit.
 O me felicem puto teque meam genitricem, 572
 470 Tu mea salvatrix, tu spes, tu vivificatrix,
 Tu soror et mater, coniunx, coniunx ego frater. 574
 O iocunda satis mulier, speculum probitatis, 575
 Tu mihi virtutis coniunx, tu sponsa salutis, 576
 Femina formosa, venerabilis et pretiosa,
 475 Tu sapiens, habilis, persona decenter anilis,
 Felix persona felici digna corona,
 Stat res in tuto, consulta priora refuto. 577
 Paene scidi vitam proprio mucrone petitam;
 Morte paene datus surrexi vivificatus. 579
 480 Christe, tibi grates per tot mihi commoditates 580
 Quas misero dederis meritis huius mulieris. 581
 Esto tantarum custos mihi laetitiarum; 582
 Has rogo spes festas nullius tollat egestas. 583
 Sic admiratus, sic terque quaterque beatus, 584
 485 Laetitia mactus tot tantaque gaudia nactus, 585
 Coniugis audite virtutem verbaque vite 586
 Malchus laudavit, stupuit sponsamque iugavit, 587
 Sponsam vivificam, castam sanctamque pudicam 588
 Foedere tunc iuncto sic se fore tempore cuncto. 589
 490 Copula fit cordis nullius conscia sordis; 590

Fateor, inquit, obstupui: et admiratus virtutem feminae, conjugem plus amavi. Nunquam tamen illius nudum corpus intuitus sum: nunquam ejus carnem attigi, timens in pace perdere, quod in praelio servaveram.

455 *ex fol. 187 ad fol. 185 C*: Fuge MSS.: Euge *scripsi, coll.* M560: arige La 457 solennis C:
 habet
 sollempnis . . . perhennis T: perhennis LLaC 460 obscurum C: hoc T 461 fantasmata
 reffellit La: refellit C: fantasmata refellit T 463 quod T 471 coniux C 472 (fol.
 30) L 474 preciosa LLa 475 dicenter La 477 priore T 483 Ubi
 malchus et malcha spiritualiter coniunguntur LLaT: . . . iunguntur C 490 sordis: s
add. alt. man. L

- Nubunt, nubuntur sanctoque thoro potiuntur; 591
 Hos sibi signavit Christus castosque sacravit. 592
 Signat corda Deus sibi, non Venus aut Hymeneus. 593
 Non arcu cupido ferus urit corda Cupido. 594
 495 Nil ibi comburit ubi nec mens nec caro prurit.
 Coniugio tali, tam sancto, tam sociali, 595
 Cum monacha monachus non horret vivere Malchus. 596
 Ambo simul dico nexu coiere pudico;
 Non ea mireris quia plus miranda doceris.
 500 Nam licet una quidem sit eis domus et thorus idem.
 Numquam viderunt se nudos nec tetigerunt, 597, 598, 599
 Cautus uterque satis cavere notas levitatis.

Comparatio

- Saepe iacet ventus, dormit sopita iuventus; 602
 Aura vehit lenis, natat undis cimba serenis,
 505 Aequare sed multo Nereus custode sepulto
 Intrat et invertit navem dum navita stertit,
 Mergitur et navis quamvis vehat aura suavis. 603
 Res itidem blande sunt mortis causa nefandæ, 604
 Et Sirenarum fallit vox saepe malarum,
 510 Fallit et emollit vires, sensum quoque tollit,
 Cum ruit ad Scyllam per vocem naufragus illam;
 Cantus mortiferos sed Malchus dum cavet heros,
 Est sibi suspectus mulieris par sibi lectus. 605
 Non credit lecto, non credit denique tecto, 606
 515 Nec fricat attactu carnem caro foeda vel actu.

Ubi Malchus Malcham post Nuptias Docet

- Pignora post facta, post spiritualia pacta, 607
 Insistunt operi manuum verboque doceri. 608
 Femina mandat ut scilicet haec sibi pandat 609
 Quae decreta patrum, quae sit subiectio fratrum, 611
 520 Ordo quis et mores, reverentia, quive rigores, 610
 Quid sibi maiorum, quid postulat ordo minorum, 612
 Quid censura boni respondet religioni. 613

Transeunt in tali matrimonio dies plurimi: amabiliore nos dominis fecerant nuptiae, nulla fugae suspicio: interdum et mense toto aberam fidus gregis pastor per solitudinem.

497 monacus . . . malcus C 501 (fol. 113) La 503 Comparatio LLaCT 508 uidem:
in marg. alia La 509 Comparatio LC 511 scillam La 512 malcus LaC:
 e
 cauget L 516 Ubi malchus malcham post nuptias docet LC: . . . docet post nuptias T
 521 (fol. 28) T 522 religioni L

VITA SANCTI MALCHI

95

	Malchus quos didicit psalmos primum sibi dicit,	614
	Per minimas partes; post haec alias docet artes,	615
525	Artes difficiles, inversas et monachiles,	616
	Quas nemo scierit nisi sancte discere querit.	617
	Noveris hoc, inquit, monachus qui cuncta relinquit,	618
	Se patribus dedit, dedens quasi servus obedit	
	Iudiciis quorum ius omne sub est animorum,	
530	Regula claustralis, morum probitas socialis,	621
	Totus et ordo patrum, pax et concordia fratrum,	622
	Cetera fundantur tribus his quaecumque notantur.	623
	Mensa vetat monachi carnes et pocula Bacchi;	624
	Parcus ei victus, rarus sopor, asper amictus;	625
535	Iurgia, livorem fugiunt mentisque tumorem;	
	Cuncta gerunt parce positi virtutis in arce.	
	Pellibus aut lino, non piscibus, unguine, vino	
	Fortes utuntur monachi nec ad illa trahuntur.	
	Perdere corpus amant, dicenda tenendaque clamant;	628
540	Pro cunctis orant, omnes reverenter honorant.	629
	Actus castigant, se nocte dieque fatigant.	630

Ubi Malcha Malchum Versavice Instruit

	Illa virum quandam docet artem nunc memorandam:	631
	Carpere nunc lanam, nunc pectere, rem sibi planam,	635
	Monstrat et hortatur haec discere ne vereatur,	
545	Pectinibusque dari lanam ferroque domari.	
	Usus, ait, rerum fieri iubet et mulierum,	
	Pectes et pexam rediges ut cuncta retexam	
	In tramas partem, glomeras in stamina partem,	
	Et distare tamen facis a subtemine stamen.	
550	Fila docet neri fusumque columque teneri	632
	Datque colum lateri, res pulchra docere, doceri,	633
	Et digitis fusum suspendere vestis in usum.	634
	Ad nendum digiti formantur fila mariti;	
	Ipsamet in nendo fert brachia fila trahendo,	
555	Qualo vel calathis gracili de vimine stratis;	
	Ferre docet glomeres, ut ferre solet sibi Seres,	
	Quem peperit vellus hoc fertur vase glomellus.	
	Huc inducuntur, hinc denuo reiciuntur,	
	Hinc rude protensa videas expendere pensa	

d

523 quod LaC: Malcus C	528 debens C	532 (fol. 31) L: om. La	533 (fol. 186) C: bachi MSS.: Bacchi <i>scripsi</i>	535 timorem La	537 poscibus La	539
------------------------	--------------	-------------------------	---	----------------	-----------------	-----

g

tacendaque La	540 adhorant La	541 casticant C: Ubi malcha malchum
uersauice instruit LCT	544 ortatur L	546 Visus LaCT
fustimque La	551 pulchra La	552 fussum . . . inusum La
La	555 galathis T	558 Hunc La
		559 Huic C
		550 Filia . . .
		553 admendum

- 560 Filaque tractari longe telasque creari
 Et radios miro telis discurrere giro.
 Textilibus velis intexunt licia telis;
 Cannabis et calamos et lini frangere ramos
 In varios usus discit pater ille reclusus.
 565 Ut puerum docilem docet illa senem monachilem,
 Et monet inter quę psalmos cantabat uterque.
 Sic acuunt mores, heremi relevando labores. 636
 Inter tormenta sibi talia dant documenta. 637
 His consolari sese iuvat et recreari 638
 570 Exiliumque grave facit haec doctrina suave, 639
 Hac ope placabat quod quisque mali tolerabat. 640
 Quo te, Musa, sequor? sta: cras iterabimus aequor.

LIBER IV

Ubi Malchum Taedet Sui Exilii

- Tempore multorum transacto curriculum, 641
 Iam senio fessus longoque gravamine pressus 642
 Malchus, multiplici sub fasce gemens inimici,
 Damnat, odit vitam, flens et reprobans heremitam. 644
 5 Maeret, tristatur, suspirat, collacrimatur; 645
 Exilii taedet; si quiverit inde recedet. 646
 Vitae claustralis reminiscitur et monachilis, 647
 Vitae praeteritae multumque diuque cupitae. 648
 Huic assignari rursum cupit et sociari; 649
 10 Deflet cunctarum redeundi damna morarum. 650

Ubi Malchus Videt Formicariam

- Cum sic defleret solumque recessus haberet, 651
 Res spectanda sibi, quae debeat ordine scribi, 652
 Malcho monstratur, dum maeret et haec meditatur. 653
 Suspiciens astra prae se videt obvia castra; 654
 15 Grandis turba nimis terrae prodibat ab imis. 655

562 licia La

563 Canabis LLaCT

565 sanem manachilem La

566 cantabit La

567 reuolando La

572 ista La

Incipit Liber Quartus. Ubi malchum tedet sui exilii L: III' explicat. IIII' incipit. Ubi malchum
 tedet exilii La: Incipit liber Quartus. Explicit liber tercius. Ubi malchum tedet sui exilii C:

tus

o

Explicit liber tercius. Incipit IIII. Ubi malchum tedet sui exilii T 1 transacta C: (fol.

u

65r, post v. 382) D

3 Malcus LC: face La

4 Dampnat LaCT

8 capitae C:

multum D

10 damna La: dampna CTD

11 Ubi malchus uidet formicariam

o

LLaCT

13 Malcha T: Malco D: mediatur La

14 Suscipiens La: Suscipiens C

15 prodiba La

	Grege formicarum faciebat iter modicarum;	657
	Pulchra sibi fingens erat hic exercitus ingens.	656
	Si coram fieres miracula magna videres.	658
	Tramite gens proso socio vehitur numeroso;	659
20	Agmina fervebant, angusto calle ruebant.	660
	Corpore maiores proprio pars et graviores	661
	Ore trahunt escas quod tu cernendo stupescas.	
	Herbas hae runcant, hae pabula forcipe truncant,	663
	Hae praecidebant, aliae praecisa trahebant.	664
25	Horrea condebant et ad horrea quaeque ferebant.	667
	Triticea messe vescuntur et hanc lubet esse.	
	Frumentum cernunt, praedantur, at hordea spernunt.	
	Hoc dedignantur, frumenti farre cibantur.	
	Sortibus alternis erat haec intenta cavernis	665
30	Mire fundandis, fodiendis atque cavandis.	666
	Aggere circumdat caveam pars antraque mundat	668
	Imbres per muros queat ut removeere futuros.	669
	Hae memores hiemis corrodunt semina semis	670
	Ne seges illata gramen fieret madidata.	671
35	Termite ramali pars mergite, pars cereali,	
	Repit onusta pedes onus illatura sub e-des.	
	Carpit ador rarum bona pars follesque fabarum;	
	Semina pars lini vehit et pars grana cumini.	
	Botri pars acinos sumit tristesque lupinos.	
40	Pars cicer et lentem, milium viciamque iacentem	
	Fert in tecta dapis propriae gramenque sinapis.	

Formicarum exemplo excitatur.—Post grande intervallum, dum solus in eremo sedeo, et praeter coelum terramque nihil video, coepi mecum tacitus volvere et inter multa contubernii quoque monachorum recordari, maximeque vultum patris mei, qui me erudierat, tenuerat perdideratque. Sicque cogitans, aspicio formicarum gregem angusto calle fervere, ferre onera majora quam corpora: aliae herbarum quaedam semina forcipe oris trahebant, aliae egerebant humum de foveis, et aquarum meatus aggeribus excludabant: illae, venturae hiemis memores, ne madefacta humus in herbam horrea verteret, illata semina praecidebant: hae, luctu celebri, corpora defuncta deportabant. Quodque magis mirum est, in tanto agmine egrediens non obstabat intranti, quin potius, si quam vidissent sub fasce et onere concidissee, suppositis humeris adjuvabant.

17 Pulcra LaD	19 Tramites . . . prono La: satio T	20 (fol. 32) L	22 trahebat
D: trahendo T	23 papula La: eruncant D	26 libet L	27 ordea sperantur D
	a		
29 intanta La	30 Mere . . . cauendis La	31 circumdat L	32 Ymbres L
34 germen . . . magdidata La	35 mergete D	36 honus T	37-42 post v. 43
LaCTD: ex fol. 185 ad fol. 184	C: adorrarum LaCTD: gabaruus (pro fabarum) D		38 lini
La: dini D	39 achinos L	40 uitiamque L	41 Fers La

- Pars luctu celebri quasi ploratu muliebri 672
 Funeribus praestant defunctaque corpora gestant. 673
 Pars sub fasce cadit, sibi pars succurrere vadit. 674
 45 Gaudet iuvisse si quam videat cecidisse. 675
 Suppositis cernas humeris et mire cavernas 676
 Has aliis statim suffragia ferre gregatim. 677
 Pars parit arte nova spem prolis; pars fovet ova.
 Edendo coitu pars instat perpete ritu.
 50 Corporis et motu generat pars compote fotu.
 Excipiunt illę sobolem per milia mille.
 Has similes astris videas exurgere castris,
 Innumerae numero densesunt milite vero.
 Milibus innumeris acies has isse doceris. 678
 55 Non tamen artantur, licet agmina tanta vehantur; 679
 Egrediens genti gens non nocet ingredienti. 680
 Talia mirantem Malchum vel sollicitantem
 Ferme sub hac hora subeunt mirabiliora:
 Digrediens inde videt haud procul aequa subinde
 60 Non miranda minus; studio capitur peregrinus
 Subsistitque parum rerum novitate sacrarum,
 Extensis palmis et dictis ordine psalmis
 Sullato capite meditantı gaudia vitę
 Haec e vicino monstrantur ei resupino
 65 Dignaque monstratu, sed non indigna relatu.

Ubi Malchus Videt Apes

- Haec oculis vere vidit potuitve videre;
 Vase quidem tacto levi de cortice facto
 Ad pedis attactum sonitum gemuisse refractum
 Sentit apes multas, numerandi nulla facultas.
 70 Examen certum stupuit sic esse repertum
 Ire, redire foras per rimas vasis et oras.
 Pone manens ruscam gentem videt ille coruscam;
 Singula paulatim prodibat musca suatim.
 Non equitum turbę sic egrediuntur ab urbe
 75 Aut ducis ullius gens legi subditur eius,
 Gens ut apum regis signum pavet ordine legis.
 More fere nostro poliebant spicula rostro.

42 *post v. 36* LaCTD: *ex fol. 184 ad fol. 186 C* 43 (fol. 184) C 44 *uasce* La: *post*
v. 41 LaCTD 45 *Gaude* La 46 *Subpositis* T 50 *generant . . . compete*
 La: *generant CT: metu generant D* 52 *astre* D 54 *ille* La: *esse* D: (fol. 29) T
 57 *malcum C: sollicitantur La* 59 *haut* LaTD 62 *Entensis* La 63 *Sublato*
 1
 La: *Sublato T* 65 (fol. 114) La 66 *Ubi malchus uidet apes* LLaCT 68 *at-*
tacitum senitum La: *adtactum L* 69 *Sensit* La 71 *primas D: uasi* La 72 *uidit*
 La: *mane C* 75 *leti* La: *illius D* 76 *apium* La 77 *poliebat* La

- Construit haec cellas, cunabula, tecta, capellas,
 Ceras, cancellos et amica lite locellos.
 80 Distendunt aliae mirabilis arte sophiae,
 Venturae memores hiemis aestate labores
 Assiduam operis quod homo simulare moneris.
 Haec penetral servat, liquidum pars nectar acervat.
 Custos est florum pars intra saepta domorum.
 85 Illa legit flores, comportat plurima rores;
 Haurit et a vivi pars haustus flumine rivi;
 Infundit cannis latices pars multa quotannis.
 Stipat crura thymo pars veris tempore primo.
 Florida pars aequae tunc pascitur arbute quaeque.
 90 Mane ruunt tectis, reddunt se vespere lectis.
 Haec faciendorum sollers et gnara favorum
 Participat cellis munuscula roscida mellis.
 Sufficiunt multos aliae spem gentis adultos
 Fetus; virgineis implentur tecta choreis.
 95 Promunt sinceræ sine semine semina cerae;
 Virgo virgineam producit cera choream.
 Fructus lucra boni placet in communi reponi;
 Rem proprie cuiquam natura reclamat iniquam.
 Aevo tranquillo sub caudice vivitur illo
 100 Unaque cessandi lex has movet aut operandi.
 Sedes legatas habitant serieque locatas;
 Regia ductores habet haec et commonitores.
 Paret praeposito plebs omnis ibi stabilito,
 Iura fidem regni servant non foedere segni.
 105 Non ibi fortuitus fluit ordo, tenax ibi ritus;
 Legibus aeternis sub cortice subque cavernis
 Subduntur reges, populi, volucrum quoque greges.
 Sunt quibus est portæ custodia tradita sorte
 Excubiis quarum fit mansio tuta casarum.
 110 Hae vigilant usque super atria, templa, domusque;
 Fucos, burdones, scarabeos, papiliones,
 Blattas, crabrones, vespas, vespertiliones
 Usque casis abigunt pugnandoque vulnera figunt.
 Tantus amor gentis, patriae, tecti redolentis,
 115 Tantus inest fidei, regionis, progeniei,
 Per miseras poenas ut apes lanient alienas
 Stirpis et exortes cogunt laceras dare mortes
 Culminis ut crates attingunt sive penates.

688, 689

80 (fol. 33) De Apibus *in marg.* L 82 simile TD 83 penral La: penitral CT
 86 uiui (uini *in ras.*) *alt. man.* T 87 canis La 88 ueri tempora La: thimo LLaCTD
 90 lactis D 92 munulcula La 99 munitur La 102 communitores D 103 ples La:
 pleps T 105 ordo La 107 leges MSS.: greges *coniec.* W. A. O. 110 Haec C
 111 burdones La 112 crabrones D: uespas L 113 pugnando La 114 (fol.
 66) D 116 ut apes *bis* La 117 (fol. 185) C

- Ira tyrannorum minor est quam sit furor horum;
 120 Sic irascuntur, sic hostibus immoriuntur.

Ubi Malchus Fugam Meditatur

- Illa dies monacho dedit haec spectacula Malcho, 681
 Unde recordatus Salomonis et exanimatus, 682
 Qui pigras mentes hominum votoque tepentes 683
 Vermibus aptari monet istis et simulari. 684
 125 Taedet deserti; cupit ad sua claustra reverti. 685
 Cellas quaerebat monachiles et cupiebat, 686
 Quo formicarum vel apum fit opus typicarum, 687
 Quo proprios operum fructus, quo lucra dierum, 688
 In commune ferunt, ubi non sua commoda quaerunt. 689
 130 Angitur hac cura; finem nox impositura 690
 Advenit, et fesso lectumque domumque regresso, 691
 Astitit annosa mulier, comes officiosa. 692
 Malchus maerebat, nec dissimulare valebat 693
 Tristitiam mentis, gemitus bilemque gementis, 694
 135 Quem suspirantem lacrimis vultumque rignantem 695
 Unde sit iratus rogat illa vel exanimatus. 696

Ubi Malchus Malche Consilium Fugae Aperit

- Malchus id expetitur, mulieri res aperitur: 697
 O mea matrona, vir ait, dextram mihi dona, 698
 Et tibi curarum causam manifesto mearum. 699
 140 Causam secretam sub noctem prodo quietam; 700

Quid multa? pulcrum mihi spectaculum dies illa praebuit, unde recordatus Salomonis, ad formicarum solertiam nos mittentis, et pigras mentes tali exemplo suscitantis (Prov. 6, 6), coepi taedere captivitatis et monasterii cellulas quaerere, ac formicarum illarum sollicitudinem desiderare, ubi laboratur in medium, cumque nihil cujusquam proprium sit, omnium omnia sunt.

Fugit.—Regresso ad cubile occurrit mulier; tristitiam animi vultu dissimulare non potui: rogat cur ita exanimatus sim. Audit causas, hortatur fugam. Peto silentii fidem: non aspernatur, et jugi susurro inter spem et metum medi fluctuamus. Erant mihi in grege duo hirci mirae magnitudinis, quibus occisis, utres facio, eorumque carnes viatico praeparo;

- 119 tyrannorum CD 121 malco D: Ubi malchus fugam meditatur LLaCT 122 Inde
 recorditus La: examinatus D 124 similari LCTD 125 Tedet LLaCTD
 127 tipicarum CD 129 sua om. La: (fol. 66) D 130 haec L 131 do-
 mum La 132 offitiosa T 133 Malcus C 134 Tristiciam LLaCT
 sit inter
 136 fit . . . rogat . . . examinatus alt. man. T: examinatus La 137 Malcus C: Ubi con-
 silium fugae malchus malche aperit L: Ubi malchus malche consilium fuge aperit LaCT
 138 michi L 140 (fol. 34) L

VITA SANCTI MALCHI

101

	Prodo meas curas, tacituras si mihi iuras.	701
	Nox est, surgamus; fugiamus et hinc abeamus.	702
	Res monet; accelera, ne sit dilatio sera.	704
	Obsecro festina, nam fit mora saepe ruina.	703
145	Ergo recedamus, monachos cellasque petamus.	705
	Quod faciam facias; adiutrix sedula fias.	706
	Audiit illa fugas; incredula sed quasi nugas	707
	Primo fugas reputat et secum multa volutat.	708
	Post tamen applaudit, post quam rem certius audit.	709
150	Omnia facturam se spondet et haec tacituras,	711
	Dicens: Sermo bonus; volo quid vis, esto patronus.	

Ubi Malcha Fugam Approbat

	Haec ego voluebam, quod ais audire volebam.	
	Haec ubi dixisti quod amas et amo tetigisti.	
	Fac quod ais, amabo, propera; pro posse iuvabo.	
155	Semper id optavi, volui semperque rogavi.	
	Velle meum fundet Deus et mea vota secundet.	

Ubi Malcha Operam Rogat

	Omnipotens certum det iter nobis et apertum.	
	Quae peregrinorum bona sunt et signa bonorum,	
	Ut quaeram, mihi da, si vis ut sim tibi fida.	
160	Scilicet ut quæram baculos, vitalia, peram,	
	Et geminos utres neque discissos neque putres,	
	Sed bene consutos piceoque liquore volutos,	
	In quibus infundam claris ex fontibus undam	
	Qua sumus usuri dum pergimus et bibituri,	
165	Ne sitis aut æstas noceant aestusve potestas.	
	Haec ego curabo quae dixi iamque parabo;	
	Cetera dispones tu per proprias rationes,	
	Cetera curabis quia vir sine cortice nabis.	
	Femina sum, tu mas; discrimina mascula sumas.	
170	Femina res fragilis, tibi mens animusque virilis;	
	Maior ut es tu me, maiora negotia sume,	
	Utpote robustus, sapiens, verax, homo iustus.	
	Verba sed haec abigo neque te per multa fatigo.	
	Incipe, respices, accingere, spondeo vires.	
175	Perge, ministrabo; iam praecipe, suppeditabo.	
	Sufficit ergo peto; quicquid vis, domne, iubeto.	

141 facituras T	142 figiamus La	149 adplaudit T	151 Ubi malcha fugam
approbat LLaCT	155 semper La: que <i>add. alt. man.</i> C		156 tua L: fecundet La
157 Ubi malcha operam rogat LLa: . . . malcha . . . CT	161 discisos La	162 colore	
La	163 (fol. 30) T	169 driscrimina C	170 aminusque La
173 haec			
om. La	174 respires C	175 suspeditabo La	176 Ubi faciunt utres LCT:
Ubi utres faciunt La			

Ubi Faciunt Utres

	His erat haedorum substantia parva duorum,	712
	Grandes, criniti, caprarum rite mariti,	713
	Qui mox nexantur, iugulantur et excoriantur.	714
180	Dant duo barbati pelles carnesque necati,	715
	Has ad mandendum, pelles ad aquam capiendum,	716
	Sumunt, nam pellis fuit utribus apta novellis.	717

Ubi Sol Occidit et Ei Numina Maris Obviant

	Occupat hunc mundum nox Malchi vota secundum,	
	Apta suo voto radiis et sole remoto;	
185	Nox erat et rebus mundi sua lumina Phēbus	
	Dempserat, in fluctus Thetidis gremiumque reductus.	
	Iamque tenuis collo caput in mare pulcher Apollo	
	Merserat huncque Thetis sub aquosę regna quietis	
	Excipit, exceptum Neptunus et aequore saeptum	
190	Deducit pelago, pelagi ne tetra vorago	
	Obruat admissum dum vadit et intrat abyssum.	

De Neptuno

	Hic est Neptunus qui sceptrā sali regit unus,	
	Tertia cui mundi sors obtigit ima profundi,	
	Et cui nympharum servit chorus aequorearum.	
195	Ergo maris numen, caeli celebrabile lumen,	
	Multiplici cultu celebrat cum simplice vultu,	
	Cum prece, cum voto, pelagi cum numine toto.	
	Pompa deum grandis concentibus excita blandis	
	Advenisse deum sub aquis gaudet Patareum.	
200	Sanctam Iovis prolem ducit processio solem.	
	Sic pelagi dominus, grex omnis et ordo marinus,	
	Nereides laetę, moriones, grandia cete,	
	Delphini, phocę, sua Phoebo Pythia voce	
	Sullimi resonant et eum de more coronant	
205	Sertis omnigenis sub fluctibus et sub harenis.	

De Tritone

Corniger hinc stabat Triton cornuque vocabat

177 hedorum LCT: -is edat edorum La	182 Ubi sol occidit et ei occidenti numina maris
obuiant L: Ubi sol occidit et ei maris numina obuiant La: Ubi sol occidit et ei numina maris	
obuiant CT	187 De thetide obuiante L
	189 <i>ex fol.</i> 185 <i>ad fol.</i> 191 v C
	191 abissum bile
LaT	192 ceptra: <i>in marg.</i> De neptuno L
	193 optigit La
	195 celebramine C
196 Multiplicę C: suplice L	197 Ubi processio fit soli LLaCT
	199 (fol. 35) L:
patarearum T	200 (fol. 115) La
Pythia <i>scripsi</i>	202 gaudia C
	203 <i>om.</i> La: phitia MSS.:
	204 Sublimi T
	206 hic La: De tritone LLaCT

- Magnos et minimos et in omni gurgite primos,
 Omnes concivit quos noverat, et prior ivit,
 Vociferans multum faciensque fragore tumultum,
 210 Conchaque cum sistro sonuit Tritone magistro,
 Et semper raucum cierat quoque Protea glaucum.
 Bucina Tritonis, signum madidae regionis,
 Personat, auditur vox, litora replet, abitur
 Undique concursus, fremit aequor, numina rursus
 215 Mille volant coram, mussant totam maris oram.
 Sacra manus vestit et Phoebos psallere gestit.

De Doride

- His inserta choris veniebat cerula Doris
 Cui sub Neptuno dedit esse deam dea Iuno
 Et curare deas quas continet unda napeas.
 220 Haec madido crinē dat plebi iura marinē
 Solis et ad festum facit ire gregem manifestum,
 Scilicet aequoreę pygarum castra choreę

De Patre Oceano

- Praevolat his turbis spumosaē sceptryger urbis,
 Aequoris undosus pater et rex imperiosus
 225 Qui maris est primas et harenas incolit imas,
 Mansio cuiatis sub aquis est non habitatis.
 Oceanum tango cuius praeconia pango.
 Is caput evolvens ab aquis undamque resolvens,
 Dedicat in festum Phoebi famulam honestum.
 230 Hic reor addendum breviter cursimque loquendum
 Qua deus iste domo se protulit. En, ea promo
 Taliter: Oceani sub abyssos fertur inani
 Esse domus quēdam; sed ego si talia credam,
 Non credenda fero vel non aequalia vero,
 235 Idque negat verum verax sapientia rerum,
 Quod perhibent vates per inanes garrulitates.

207 gutture La 210 Conchaque C 212 Buccina La: De bucina eius LC: De buccina

eius La: De Buṇṇa De eius bucina T 213 littora LLa 215 choram La 216

spallere La 217 De doride LLaCT 219 napeas LCT: nepeas La 220 phebi La:

plebi (phebi in ras.) alt. man. T 223 sceptryger La: De patre oceano LCT 226 abitis C

227 Oceanum La Inter vv. 229 et 230 exhibent versus sequentes CT:

Aequoreum numen sibi iungit in oscula lumen,
 Lumen flammiumis descendens in freta comis.
 Mutua diuinum lumen numenque marinum
 Oscula praelibant quantum dare numina quibant.

De domo oceani

- 5 Ut nichil indictum sit in hac re siue relictum,
 Quod non dicatur per me uel quod taceatur

232 oceani La: abisso T 234 credendo L 236 peribent L

- Ut natet haec gdes sub aquis vel regia sedes,
 Hanc tamen, hanc sedem paucis pingemus et gdem.
 Si neque verbosum quis me vocet aut onerosum,
 240 Quas haec picturas habeat domus atque figuras,
 Edere dignabor neque scilicet inficiabor,
 Quae vel ego finxi vel fingens carmine pinxi.

Commendatio Domus Oceani

- Ergo sub aequoreo domus est ingens apogeo
 Urbsque satis dives, sed aquosi sunt ibi cives.
 245 Ampla palatia quae Sapientia condecoravit
 Et locupletibus extulit artibus et titulavit,
 Regia nobilis arte notabilis et sine mole,
 Non habitabilis, impenetrabilis et sine sole;
 Sed radiantia sunt laquearia cum faciebus,
 250 Quando sub aequore se dat ab aethere Phoebus ephebus.
 Lumine Nereus hoc rutilat deus aulaque tota,
 Lux ubi maxima circuit intima nube remota.
 Tunc vitreum mare fulget in hoc lare sole vibratum,
 Cum iubar indicat omne quod emicat effigiatum.
 255 Promere gestio cerula mansio cum sit aquosa,
 Quam sit amabilis et recitabilis et numerosa,
 Copia nullius est potis ipsius omnia sacra
 Edere versibus aut rationibus et simulacra.
 Milia nomina, milia numina sunt ibi ficta:
 260 Iuno, Diespiter, et maris arbiter, Ops dea picta,
 Vultus Apollinis et tria virginis ora Dianę,
 Tuque bifrons tua digeris annua tempora, Iane.
 Stella maris polus Iris et Aeolus et ratis Argo,
 Hic cluit, haec pluit, hic ruit, haec fluit aequore largo.

239 Sineque L: Sine quo La: Siueque T 242 carmina L: carminae T: pixi La 243 Com-
 mendatio domus oceani LTE: Commendatio domus oceani La: Commendatio domus C
 246 locuplectibus La 247 notabis E 248 abitabis . . . Inpenetrabis E 249 radien-
 tia^a loquearia C 250 (fol. 192) C 251-254 om. La 252 ibi TE
 255 Haec habitatio dicere nescio cum sit aquosa La 256 uenerabilis . . . spōsa La
 257 (fol. 31) T 260 obs LLa 261 uirgininis La: dyane T 262 digneris La:
 Sigeris E

263-264 om. La *Inter vv. 264 et 265 exhibent versus sequentes* CTE:

- Ignea plus uice flumina simplice dextra tonantis
 flumina T
 Misit et excidit ac cito perdidit ira gigantis.
 Quomodo iupiter hec agit acriter hic titulatur
 10 Rhodope gargarus athos et ismarus igne crematur.
 Est redolentibus hec quasi floribus aula referta
 Ipsaque ianua postibus ardua semperque aperta.
 semper T
 Porta quidem patet intro tamen latet aurea sedes

- 265 Exemploque carent quaecumque sub hoc lare parent.
Ars caret exemplo neque par huic gloria templo.

De Philosophia Picta

- Hic est egregiae maiestas Philosophiae:
Tanti candoris facies tantique decoris
Ut candore nivem superet Veneremque decore,
270 Praesentemque domum vultus illustret honore,
Ut iubar evacuet solis sua lux faciei,
Et stellis adimat lucem medioque diei,
Effigies cuius templi complectitur huius
Cum statuis culmen et tota micat quasi fulmen,
275 Et capitis crista fastigia transilit ista
Quae solio residens sullimi stat quasi ridens,
Si ridere tamen virtus queat et moderamen.
Auro veste lita vestita sedet polymita
Intextaque rosis et bracteolis numerosis
280 Et numerosorum serie tintinnabulorum.

De Mensa Eius

- Est ibi mensa tripes quam sustinet a pede stipes,
Quem dedit ex Libano cupressus divite grano,
Cui simul escarum superest genus omnigenarum
Et quicquid mandi placeat dulcedine grandi.
285 Sunt potus itidem generis totius eidem
Mense cum cyathis totius sobrietatis,
Potus quippe boni quos mensa negat nebuloni.
Non ad eos currit nebulo qui frustra ligurrit,
Sed currunt gentes ad eos vitam sitientes.

-
- 15 Qua residens deus eminet aureus et replet edes
Est penetralia picta per omnia patris imago
inmago E
Atri de foris alluit equoris atra uorago
Atria de floris C: Atria E
Cura labo rmetus anxietas uetus iraque tristis
A penetralibus et regionibus est procul istis.
265 (fol. 36) L 266 De pictura philosophiae L: De philosophia picta LaCTD: (fol. 64) D
Inter vv. 266 et 267 exhibent versus sequentes CTE:
Famina linguarum si septuaginta duarum
Famina: i.e. loquelas *alt. man.* T
20 Solus ego nossem non omnia dicere possem
Quae de tanta re locus exigit annumerare
Luxque prius me deficiet praesens mihi crede.
267 magiestas E 269 que *om.* La 273 templo D: De effigie eius LLaCT
uel sullimi
275 cum crista TDE 276 sublimi *alt. man.* T 278 stelle (*pro veste*) La: De vesti-
tura eius LCTE: De veste eius La 280 Et numerosorum tintinna luce bulorum L
281 De mensa eius LLaCTE 283 *ex fol. 192 ad fol. 190b* C 285 De potibus eius
LLaCTE 286 ciatis LLaDT: sciatis C: cyathis *scripsit* W. A. O. 288 frustra LaCDT

De Eius Trina Sobole

- 290 Huic epulis densę recubat Sapiencia mense,
Estque triplex soboles secum septenaque proles,
Septem nativi trina dulcedine rivi:
Ethica moralis haeret sibi collateralis;
Haec revocat brutos ad legem lege solutos.
- 295 Physica rimatur naturas et meditatur;
Haec spectatur herę dextra de parte sedere.
De Logica scimus quod ibi locus est sibi primus,
Dogmate sermonis studioque suae rationis.
Sub pedibus quarum septem facies dominarum,
- 300 In totidem sellis resident totidemque scabellis
Id quoque scribetur, quid agat, quid quaeque vocetur.
Lac ego Grammaticam pueris quia dat dare dicam;
Sede sedens ima tenet haec subsellia prima.
Rhetoricam flores florumque videmus odores
- 305 Spargere veraci serie suasuque loquaci.
Litibus et rixis gradibus Dialectica fixis
Obviat et verum probat inter inania rerum.
Dogmatis est eius totius Arithmeticae ius,
Iudicio numeri quo disputat omne teneri.
- 310 Inter convivas dat voces Musica vivas,
Dum tangit citharam fidium modulamine claram.
Res in mensura statuit Geometrica cura,
Et vice coniuncta redigit sub pondere cuncta.
Aetheris ire viam cognoscimus Astronomiam,
- 315 Stelliferisque locis remoratur acumine vocis.

De Novem Musis

Sunt et in hac cena Musę deitate novena,
Quattuor et quinque genitali dote propinquę.
Vatibus hae praesunt nulloque poemate desunt,

290 De eius trina sobole L: Qualiter sedet ad mensam LaCT: Hinc La: His T 291 triplex
CE: sapientiae D 293 (fol. 65) D: De ethica LLaCTDE 295 De phisica LLaCD:
De Physica TE 297 loica L: si La: De loica LC: De logica LaD: De loica TE 299 De
septem artibus LLaCTD 300 redent La: totidem ue CTD 301 quod D 302 Lacc
L: Lac dare LaCTD: Hac dare E: De gramatica LLaCD: De grammatica T 303 Sedeņs D
304 Rethoricam LLaCTD: flores bis L: flores floresque La: De rethorica LLaCTD 306 diale-
tica LaD: dyalectica T: De dialectica LLa: De dialectica D: De dyalectica TE 308 Subdit
arith numero metice lex omnia uero La: Subdit ariht numero metice omnia uero D: Subdit
arith numero meticae lex omnia uero CTE: De arithmetica LTC: De arismetica La: De
metica tmesis D 309 Suadeat ut numeri res cunctas lege teneri L: disputatat La: omnia
corr. in omne alt. man. T 310 De musica LLaCTDE 311 cytharam L 312
immensura D: De geometrica LLaC: De geometria TDE 313 rediit E 314 De
astronomia LLaCTDE 315 accumine E 316 De novem musis LLaTDE: De musis
novem C 317 Quatuor TDE

- Quarum picturę circum caput oraque iure
 320 Obvolitant domine ter trino numine tring
 Degustantque cibos et condimenta ministrant
 Et vi sensifica sapientum dicta magistrant,
 Quae sal non sapiunt sapor ut malus est alimentis.
 Sic sine Musis his perit omnis sermo docentis
 325 Quod lyrici vates recinunt, maerentve tragoedi,
 Quod rodunt satyri, quod foedant ore cinaedi,
 Quicquid Academici, quicquid cecinere Sophistae,
 Sensibus infundunt diversis fontibus istae.

De Officiis Musarum Singularum

- Explicat ingenio res gestas ordine Clio;
 330 Tangere docta lyras Euterpe mitigat iras;
 Assignat propriam comoedia rure Thaliā;
 Garrit Melpomene tragicae scurrilia scenę;
 Dat trutinas Erato geometris munere grato;
 Psalmos Terpsichore sanctos sancto canit ore;
 335 Declamare doces cum das, Polyhymnia, voces;
 Urania polum petit; hoc opus est sibi solum;
 Calliope fari pueros docet et modulari.
 Cernimus et vatū cum Musis discipulatū;
 Varus ibi, Sotherus, Varro, Menander, Homerus.
 340 Celsaque celsorum sunt nomina philosophorum,
 Pindarus et Crato, Socrates, Pythagoras, Plato.
 Cadmus ibi, Dirce, sua belua mimaque Circe.
 Haec socios Ithaci ganea dum solvit edaci
 In porcos mutat, sed Ulixes fluxa refutat.
 345 Proles Agenoris laceri dentes serit oris
 Aspidis et gentem subito creat arma frementem.
 Gens sata de glebis iaciunt fundamina Thebis.
 Si famę credis, socios cernis Diomedis
 Hic volucres factos et pennas rostraque nactos.
 350 Sphinx ibi portentum stragem facit advenientum.

i

- 323 (fol. 32) T 324 homo (*pro sermo*) D 325 (fol. 37) L: larici C 326 satyri T
 327 achademici LLaCTDE 328 De officiis singularum musarum L: De officiis musarum
 singularum CTE: De officiis singularum D 329 ordines clyo La 330 liras LLaCTD
 331 comediam L: taliam La: comedia uite D 332 scurrilia LaD 333 erathō LLaCTD
 i
 334 tersicore LLaCTD 335 Declamore . . . polimīna La: polimīnia LCT: polinīa D 336 petat
 C 337 Caliope . . . pueros La 338 De uatibus LLaCTDE 339 Varrus LaD: omerus
 La 340 celorum E: philosophorum D: De philosophis LLaCD: De phylosophis TE
 341 Pyndarus . . . pitagora La: plato . . . pitagora crato D: pitagora CT: phitagora L
 342 minaque La: De circe picta LCTDE 343 itaci LLaCT: itachi D 344 porcis D
 345 seris (*om. oris*) La: De itacho et cadmo L: De prole agenoris LaCTE 346 Aspicit
 La: frementis E 348 De diomede LLaCTE 349 facto La 350 Spix E: stagem
 La: De spinge LLaCTE

- Oedipus hoc stravit suos hospes et excerebravit.
 Hic altare vides pictum, super hoc Busirides
 Immolat et gentat hominumque cruore cruentat.
 Prodidit Eriphyle sponsum lucrata monile;
 355 Mox ad bella trahi potuit sors Amphiarai,
 Imperio divum quem sorbuit arida vivum,
 Unde furens natus matrem necat hunc miseratus.
 Colla iugo dedunt, mugitus Proetides edunt
 Suntque boves factę, caudas et cornua nactę.
 360 Perseus illuș caput aufert ense Medușę;
 Aegida formavit vir ut ipsam decapitavit.
 Hic pueros cultro Medea suos secat ultro,
 Iasonis insulsam truculentius ulta repulsam.
 Coniugis incestę facinus vitiumque Thyestę
 365 Saevum in infantem movet Atreum, acta piantem;
 Hunc secat, horrendum coquit, hic apponit edendum.
 Hic palus est, Lerna serpens, Cacique caverna.

Labores Herculis

- Et non indecores duodena sorte labores:
 Herculis extinguit Nemeaeum dextra leonem;
 370 Dissipat in cunis colubrorum seditionem
 Et triplicem forma leto subigit Geryonem;
 E caeva Cacum trahit exoculatque latronem;
 Enecat Hesperidum servanem mala draconem;
 Evacuat monstro Lernaeam perditionem;
 375 Enceladi totam Lapithae vastat regionem;
 Cerbereumque canem nodat Stygiumque Charonem;
 Fert humeris celum celique gravem stationem,
 Et Centaurorum fugat et spargit legionem.
 Compulit Acheloum pugnans ad deditionem;
 380 Perdit Busiriden araeque superstitionem;
 Rivalis Nessi moritur per traditionem,
 Et sic tredecimum vite consummat agonem.

- 351 Edipus La: Oedippus . . . trauit (hospes *om.*) E: suis C
 354-359 *om.* LaCTE 354 herifile L: De amphiarao L
 360 Perseus . . . mense La: capud T: De perseo LLaCTE 361 ut *om.* La: Egida LLaCT
 362 (*fol. 66a, post v. 129*) D: De medea LCTDE: De media La 363 Iasonis La: Iasanis D:
 truentius T 364 *ex fol. 190 ad fol. 191* C: thieste T: thiestae LC: timeste La: De atreo
 LLaCTE 365 in *om.* La: aptreus exta T: exta E: Saevus . . . Atreus MSS.: *corr.* W. A. O.
 366 adponit T 367-382 *post v. 401* LaCTE: *post v. 344* D 367 cachique D: De lerna
 palude LaCT: De lerna L 369 meneum La: nemeum LCTD: Labores Herculis LLaTD:
 De duodecim laboribus herculis C 370 colubrinam L 371 gereonem L: gerionem LaCTD
 372 Et cauea E: cacchum D 373 Eneat La: esperidum . . . daconem D 374 lerneam
 LLaDT: lernetam C: perdicionem L 375 Enchaladi *corr.* T: laphite LC: laphite LaTD
 376 stigiumque caronem LLaCTD 378 sparsit La: leionem E 379 deducionem La
 380 arteque La: perdidit E: supersticionem LLaCD

De Achimene

- Pascitur Achimenis furor inferiis in amenis.
 Hic male placatur vir enim sibi decapitatur.
 385 Semivir est intus, clausum tenet hunc labyrinthus.
 Ut voraretur, Theseus intrare iubetur.
 Poscit opem Dedali; datur; intrat, et exitiali
 Eripitur fato pilulis ceraque necato
 Quae Theseum rexit, redeuntem stuppa revexit.
 390 Hic artus Terei, decus oris et effigiei,
 Plumas accipiunt, mutantur et huppua fiunt.
 Moxque pari p̄na lusciniā fit Philomena
 Et volitans mundo fit Itys puer ales hirundo.
 Fit Phaethontiadis subitae mutatio cladis.
 395 Frondibus alnorum durescunt crimine morum,
 Qua culpaque solo sint fixae dicere nolo.
 Dedalus alarum fretus levitate suarum
 Minois Cretam fugiens montem venit Oetam.
 Hinc ad templa dei descendit sacra Lycei,
 400 Intrat, ob eventum sacrat alas et monumentum.
 Icarus hunc sequitur; cadit in mare; morte potitur.
 Dionysi mensis pendens super imminet ensis
 Convivisque metum simul incutit et grave letum.

Lucta Antei et Alcide

- Anteus immanis statura patens, sed inanis,
 405 Herculis instigat luctamen eumque fatigat,
 Qui quotiens fessus foret et iam pondere pressus,
 Sponte cadebat humi qua possent robora sumi.
 Senserat Alcides et ait: cur, improbe, rides?
 Huc eris, huc stabis, non ad tua vota lababis;
 410 Ad mea vota cades; ero stans stanti tibi clades.
 Mox crepat illectus, pede pes et pectore pectus.
 Stans miser expirat, in mortem lumina girat.
 Sic ruit Anteus; sed centimanus Briareus,
 Iugera carpento tria ter dans et monumento,
 415 Hunc super haerebat, multos loca multa tenebat.

383-389 *post v.* 415 LaCT 383 De achimene LLaCTE 385 De minotauro
 L: De minotauro et theseo LaTE: de minotauro et teseo C: laberintus LL: laberintus CT
 386 Utque uoretur E: teseus L 387 exiciali LaC: De theseo L
 388 pilulis E 390-396 *om.* LaCTE 390 Fabula terei L 393 ythis L
 394 phetontiadis L: De filiabus phetontis L 397 (fol. 38) L: De dedalo LL: De dedalo fabro CTE
 397-401 *post v.* 389 LaCTE 399 licei LLaCT 401 Ycarus LLaCT: De Ycario filio eius LaCTE
 402-415 *post v.* 311 LaCT: *post v.* 363 D
 402 iminet La: eminet D: De dionisio LLaCTD: (fol. 66) D 403 coniugiisque La
 404 Antheus D: inmanis CT: Lucta Antei et Alcidae LLaCT: Lucta Anthei et Alchide D
 408 alchides D 412 expspirat . . . montem La: gírat D 413 antheo D: De briareo LLaCT: De biareo D 414 carpento T

De Domo Plutonis

- Non metuenda bonis domus est ibi picta Plutonis,
 Isque sedet tripodam fictam de marmore quodam.
 Pone stat a laeva coniunx Proserpina saeva.
 Orpheus ante fores Rhodopeius exteriores
 420 Eurydicen quodam nutu vocat et canit odam;
 Ipsius ad cantus stupet Aeacus et Rhadamanthus,
 Arbitrio quorum fit quaestio saeva reorum;
 Tunc neque torquentur neque tunc torquere videntur.
 Hic comes Aeneae stat vatis imago Cymaeae
 425 Qua duce fumiferos saltus lustrat pius heros.
 Hic retinere rotam de montis vertice motam
 Ixion urgetur secumque rotare videtur.
 Fluctibus horrisonis vehit umbras cimba Charonis
 Quas semel evectas revehet iam nulla senectas.
 430 Tantalus a mento sitit aufugiente fluento;
 Flumina quae tangit labiis fugientia plangit.
 Sisyphus est saxo nexus nodo male laxo
 Quo se non solvet sua solem dum rota volvet;
 Vultur edit miseri Tityi iecur idque videri
 435 Est adeo miserum, lacrimabile, triste, severum.
 Hic quoque damnatae Danaï pro crimine natae
 Infundunt rores urnis sine fine sorores.
 Pirithoi paene centum sunt aere catenæ.
 Hic nexu saevo stat inextricabilis aevo.
 440 Tres genitas Phorci pictas habet haec domus Orci,
 Gorgones archimagas et visus stringere sagas,
 Quas qui cernebant lapides aut ligna fiebant.
 Criminis ultrices Harpyias vivere dices,
 Si videas illas carnes foedare suillas.
 445 Hic puer enormis Cyclops Scironque biformis.
 Hic scelus anguiferae monstrumque triforme Chimaerae,

- 416-673 *post v.* 382 LaCT 416 nimis (*pro bonis*) TE: De domo plutonis LLaCTE
 417 murice CTE 419 phores La: rodopeius LLa: De orpheo L: De orpheo et euridice
 LaCTE 420 Euridicen LLaCTE 421 De radamanto et eaco L: De eaco et
 radamanto LaCTE 424 Hinc . . . ymago cunee La: De enea L: De enea et sibilla LaCTE
 425 funiferos La 426 notam La: De ixione LLaCDE 427 retare C: (fol. 33) T
 428-429 *om.* LaCTE 428 caronis L: De cimba caronis L 430 sit (*pro sitit*) E: De
 tantalo LLaCTDE 432 Sisyphus LLaCT: De sisipho LLaCTDE 433 si (*pro non*) La
 tio
 434 titii LLaTDE: ticii C: De tito *alt. man.* L: De ticio LaD: De titio CT 436 dampnatae
 LaCTDE: De danao LLaCTD 438 Pirithoi LaD: pone . . . catone La: cathene D: De
 ph
 pirithoo LLa: De pirithoo CE: De pirithoo T: De pirao D 440 genita La: forci *alt. man.*
 artimagas
 C: De phorco LLaCTE 441 artigama *alt. man.* T: artimagas MSS.: archimagas *coniec.*
 W. A. O. 443 De arpiis LLaCTE 445 De schirone LT: De scirone La: De chirone
 C: ciclops schironque LCT: ciclops scironque La 446 celus La

- Ante leoninum, draco post medioque caprinum,
 Quod scelus insontis periit vi Bellerophontis.
 Hic est fronte fera feralis et atra Megęra,
 450 Quam colubris pastę circumdant mille cerastę;
 Crines viperei portenta tegunt faciei
 Laevaue cultellum fert eius dextra flagellum;
 Hoc secat et bellat, isto rea membra flagellat.
 Tisiphone tractat colubros et ad ubera lactat;
 455 Devorat Alecto carnes ex aspidē secto;
 Clotho colum lateri portat miserumque videri
 Attenuando pilum Lachesis trahit invida filum.
 Atropos ambarum dirumpit opus Furiarum.
 Hic macra Mors macrum praefert oculis simulacrum,
 460 Et cute contracta male pingua corripit acta,
 Et pallore vago nos territat eius imago,
 Hispida, terribilis, confecta, tremens et anilis,
 Ac numquam lęta sed tristis et usque vieta.
 Milia monstrorum sunt milia mille dolorum,
 465 Pallor, cura, metus, lacrimae, suspiria, fletus,
 Iurgia, tempestas, discordia, turpis egestas,
 Ira, susurrones, periuria, pumiliones,
 Quid per multa feror? gemitus, querimonia, męror.
 Eumenides cunctae sunt hoc in pariete punctae.

Ubi Oceanus Soli Occurrit

- 470 Hac igitur sede, si tu vis credere crede,
 Aut ex his aditis adamandę gaudia litis
 Exilit Oceanus, longaevo tempore canus,
 Orbem terrarum qui numine cingit aquarum
 Quique caput rorans et toto corpore plorans;
 475 Ut prior est natu, prior est in eo comitatu.

447 De chimera LLaCT: *ex fol. 191 ad fol. 189v* C 448 bellorofontis LLaCE: belloro-
 frontis T; De furiis LLaCT 449 migera E: De megera LLaCTE 450 circumdant L
 454 Thesiphone LT: Tesiphone LaC: De thesiphone L: De thesiphone et allecto LaCTE
 455 allecto LLaCTE: De allecto L 456 De parcis L: De tribus parcis LaCTE: Cloto
 u
 LLaCTD 457 Adtenuando T 458 feriarum *alt. man.* T 459 Hinc E: simul-
 achrum L: De simulacro mortis LaCTDE: De mortis simulacro L 460 (fol. 39) L
 461 eis La: ymago D 464 *post v. 25* LaCT: De eumenidibus LCTE *Inter vv. 463 et 464*
exhibent versus sequentes LaCTE:

Omnibus his hecate scleratio impietate
 scleratio E

Hac in pictura gerit infernalialia iura

- 25 Huic stigiae matri paret scelus omne baratri.
 stigiem E

23 scleratio La: impietate T: De hecate dea LaCT 24 Has . . . inferualia La: impictura LaT
 25 Hinc stigie La 467 Ita . . . ponuliones La: susurrones C 469 Eumenider La
 470 Ubi oceanus soli occurrit L: Ubi oceanus soli occurrit CT: Ubi oceanus soli occurrit La
 472 oceanus LaT 473 niniuem La 475 naui La

- Cum grege legitimo fulgebat in ordine primo,
 Namque Chaos cecum reserans sua flumina secum,
 Omnia minabat clarumque melos reboabat;
 Amnes innumeros secum movet et trahit heros.
 480 It secum Rhenus, Tiberis, Ganges, Anienus;
 It celebris vivo Nilus septemplete rivo;
 It vitreus Genta, Thimolus, dulcis Simoenta;
 It praeceps Araris, Peneus, Garumna, Phalaris;
 It comes Argolicus liquido satis amne Caicus;
 485 It Padus, Euphrates, Danubius, Hister, Agates;
 It celer Eridanus, it Hebrus, Sperchios, Alanus;
 It Tagus, it Calais, it Orontes, itque Tanais;
 It niger Amphryson, Hiber albus, perfuga Cison;
 It Phasis, it Xanthus, Eurota, rapax Erymanthus;
 490 It parvus Rubicon, Mosa magnus, maximus Hicon;
 It Lycus, it Tigris, it ripis Sequana pigris;
 It volucris penna Ligeris tardusque Vigenna;
 It Rhodanus velox quo numquam flumine celox
 Currere temptavit neque vim fluvii superavit.
 495 Oceanique senis stipat latus Albula lenis.
 Ast alii quorum non est numerus fluviorum.

Ubi Cynthia Super Terram Lucet

- Omnes attenti Titana vehunt orienti.
 Quae modo scribuntur, sub aquis dum festa geruntur,
 Cynthia lucebat curruque decora sedebat,
 500 Curru nubigero, rutilanti tecta galero,
 Addiderat claram capiti fulgore tiaram
 Perque suos lucos equitabat virgo caducos
 Gnaraque venatu terrebat apros agitatu;
 Utque decebat eam ducebat dama choream.
 505 Mille puellarum cuneo vallata suarum.
 Vernabant illi super aurea colla capilli
 Syrmate verrentes per humum dominamque tegentes.
 Fert radios illis intextos diva capillis.

- 477 lumina La 478 reboat La 480 Ad C: renus LC: uberis gaudes amenus La:
 g
 tyberis T: gantes C: Ubi flumina occurrunt LLaCTE 481 Et C 482 Et C: ducis La:
 simohenta LCTE 483 Et C: penes garunna La: garimna L: garuina C: garunna TE
 484 Et C 485 Et C: plaudus La: eufrates LLaCT 486 Et C: heridanus LLaCTE:
 spergios C 487 Et C: atque thamais La: thanais L: thamais CT 488 amphrison LCT
 uiger amphrison La: Et C 489 Et C: xactus LT: zantus europa La: sanctus C: enrota
 T: herimantus LLaCT 490 Et C 491 om. E: (fol. 117) La: licus LLaCT: trigris C:
 secana La 492 Et C: uolucris L: legeris E 493 rodanus LLaCT: Et C: nunquam
 L: chelox LLaCT 494 fluuiique La 495 Oceanique . . . litus La: Ocenaique E
 497 tuana La: adtenti T: ueunt E 498 Ubi cintia super terram lucet LLaCTE
 499 Cinthia LLaCT 500 recta La 501 tyaram L 503 agnatu La
 507 Sirmate LLaCT

- Cur in ea memorem vultus orisque decorem?
 510 Gratia tanta foris, tantum fuerat decus oris,
 Nec rosa, nec flores poterant aequare colores
 Quos habet exterius facies sacra virginis huius.
 Virgineam vestem, si quis rogat ut manifestem,
 Purpura nomen ei dominae similis faciei,
 515 Purpura luciferae dominae quae membra pudicae
 Usque pedes tegetet dominamque deamque deceret,
 Hac palla tegitur; dea tota sub hac amicitur.

De Picturis Pallae

- Gemmis texta chlamys, chlamys haec erat aspera squamis
 Auro consutis clavisque decenter acutis
 520 Et casiam passo bis tinctaque murice crasso.
 Palla quidem gestas res haec habet et manifestas:
 Aeolus ac nimbi parent in margine limbi;
 Aspicias hunc flantem buccis tumidis et hiantem.
 Ii toto guttis distillant orbe minutis.
 525 Instita per gyrum praetendit Achillea dirum
 Castraque Myrmidonum, Dolopum, regum Sithionum;
 Troia stat a dextra, furit Hector et interit, extra
 Quem suus extinctor Pelides atque pollinctor
 Pergama vel muros circumdat adhuc ruituros.
 530 Stat pater in muro Priamus similis ruituro.
 Flens Hecubam flentem tenet Andromachamque cadentem.
 Altera flet natum, sponsum gemit ista necatum.
 Ens in turre Paris poenis cruciatur amaris;
 Illecebris Helenę minor est patientia poenę.
 535 Fabula nota deę tres hic sunt, sed Cythereę,
 Iudice communi, pomum datur e tribus uni.
 Succensent reliquę, quia contemnuntur inique.
 Entellum fretis manibus vis ampla Daretis
 Urget et extringit, ligat et movet; hunc quoque cingit
 540 Ac premit Entellus; cadit ille; gemit sua Tellus.
 Noluit Hippolytus quia per scelus esse maritus;

509 De pulchritudine dianaē L: De pulchritudine scinthie C: De pulchritudine cinthie TE
 513 De ueste purpurea L: De palla eius purpurea LaE: De palla eius purpera C: De palla
 eius purpura T 514 ex fol. 189v ad fol. 190 C: Purpurea C 515 membra L 518 De
 picturis pallae L: De picturis palle LaCTE 520 (fol. 41) L: bis tincta La 522 (fol.
 34) T: fimbi (pro limbi) La: De eolo picto LLaCTE 525 girum LLaCT: praecedat La: De
 achille LLaCTE 526 myrmidonum LLaCT: sinenum La 527 Tota La: furi E: De
 troia LCTE 528 polictor La 529 circumdat L 530 De priamo LLaCTE
 531 andromadamque La 533 De paride LLaCTE 534 elene La 535 cithereę
 LC: cithereę La: cithareę T: De tribus deabus LCTE 537 Succensent E: contemnuntur
 LaCT 538 Lucta daretis L: De dare et entello La: De darete et antello CTE
 539 extinguit LaE 541 ypolitus LLaCT: De ypolito LCT

- Sustinet hic Phaedrę moriens mendacia sprete,
 Dilaceratus avi iussis et numine pravi.
 Ipsius insana nece virgo mota Diana
 545 Advenit, oravit, herbas dedit et revocavit.
 Membra sui domini dentes rapuere canini
 Cervi membra rati quod erat mutamine fati.
 Acteon ego sum, clamat, dimittite rosum.
 Nil tamen implorat, quamvis haec saepe perorat.
 550 Talia vesanae mandaverat ira Dianae.
 Arma deae Phoebes, lector, cognoscere debes,
 Arma vel armigeras tibi me si prodere queras:
 Arcus erat vittae, strophium, diadema, sagittae.
 Armigerę Sphinga, Mothois, Galatea, Syringa,
 555 Hyale, Cymodoce, Lycoris, Polyhymnia, Chloe,
 Hae propius stabant circumque deam volitabant.
 Arcum Sphinga gerit, neque dat nisi cum dare querit.
 Visa virgo fera saltu silvaque Cythera
 Balsama cum nitro Mothois fert condita vitro
 560 Unde perungatur dea quando purificatur.
 Colligit inclines per humum Syringia crines;
 Hyale detergit, tersos in smegmate mergit.
 Pectit eos eboris cum pectine flava Lycoris.
 Terque quaterque fricat Chloe; Polyhymnia tricat
 565 Et rotat in conum tricatos more Laconum.
 Cymodoce sane servat diadema Diane,
 Quod dominae donat caput eius quando coronat.
 Cum dea venatur Galatea sibi famulatur;
 Tela ministrat herę quando iacienda fuere,
 570 Tela reportat herę postquam iactata fuere.

Quid Sit Suum Noctis et Proprietatibus Eius

Sic venante dea noctu silva Cytherea,
 Tunc hominum duras minuit nox languida curas,
 Tunc homines stratum repetunt, pecus omne grabatum,
 Tunc spelea ferę sua norunt rite fovere,

542 phedrę LC: phedre LaT 546-550 om. LaCTE 546 De acteonē L 551 phebes
 LLaCT: De armis et armigeris triuie LTE: . . . armigeri triuie La 552 promere La
 554 spinga . . . galatea siringa LLaCT: motois L 555 licoris . . . cloe LLaCT: polimnia
 LCT: polisma La 556 propiunt E 557 spinga LLaCT: De officio spinge LaC: De
 officio spinge TE 558 cithera LLaCT 559 intro La: De officio motois L: De officio
 mothois CTE 561 siringia LLaCT: De officiis (offitiis T) siringe, hiale, licoridis, cloes,
 polimnie LaCT 562 smigmate LLaCT 563 licoris LLaCT 564 ficat dole La:
 polimnia LLaCT: cloe LLaCT 565 rototat E 566 diana La: De officio (offitio
 T) cidmodes CT 567 cuput E 568 galatea LLaCT: De offo gatee La: De officio
 t
 (offitio T) Galathee CT 570 iactura L: iactanda T 571 citherea LLaC: citharea T:
 De suo noctis et proprietatibus eius L: Quid sit suum noctis LaCTDE 574 morunt La

- 575 Tunc faculas ligni vigilans anus admovet igni,
 Tunc numerant caute lucentia sidera nautae,
 Tunc requie grata se cuncta foveant animata,
 Tunc animal mutum iacet ad praesepe solutum,
 Tunc puerum fallit nutrix dum frivola psallit,
 580 Tunc genitrix genitum mulcet coniunxque maritum,
 Tunc humus algescit et humi tunc herba virescit,
 Tunc sata rore madent, bona vel mala somnia suadent;
 Tunc fecundantur segetes, tunc rore rigantur,
 Tunc virtus hominum somno domat ebria vinum,
 585 Tunc se mortales recreant, nido iacet ales.

Ubi Malchus et Malcha In Nocte Fugiunt

- Ergo repausabant homines solitoque cubabant, 718
 Et somno simili Malchum dormire cubili
 Malchi credebat dominus tutusque iacebat.
 Quem dormire putat non dormit, sed loca mutat. 720
 590 Nocte sub obscura Malchus cum coniuge pura,
 Stertere quos credit, vigilant et uterque recedit. 719
 Sic iter invadunt, noctis se vespere tradunt 721
 Ambo fugae durae; nullus labor est sibi curae. 722

Oratio Auctoris Pro Abeuntibus

- Cuncta pavent et cuncta cavent ambo fugientes; 722
 595 Multa gemunt multumque tremunt dominos venientes.
 Cuncta creans et cuncta beans auctorque bonorum
 Ut valeant et non pereant dux esto tuorum,

et primo vesperi putantibus nos dominis secreto cubitare, invadimus iter,
 utres et partes carnum portantes.

576 sydera L 577 fouet La 579 spallit E 580 miritum La 582 rode La:
 hoc et hoc tunc sompnia LaD: hoc et hoc tunc somnia CT 584 sompno LaD 585 iaces
 La: Ubi malchus et malcha in nocte fugiunt (in om. C) LLaC: Ubi monachus et monacha in
 nocte fugiunt T 586 repasabant La 587 sompno . . . malcum La 588 iacebant La
 589 ex fol. 190 ad fol. 188v C 593 Orat auctor orari pro fugientibus CT 590 (fol.

- 41) L 591 uigulant La: Stergere C: Inter vv. 593 et 594 exhibent versus sequentes CT:
 Quisquis eos audis abeuntes et sibi plaudis
 Quas ego dictavi dictansque stilo peraravi
 Oro preces fundas ut eis diuina secundas
 Ire vias praestet pietas custosque viae stet.
 30 Dic quod ego dicam litemque geramus amicam
 Ut simul edamus deus hos iuvet et recinamus
 Carmen quod sequitur sic incipit hoc et inquit
 Oratio auctoris pro abeuntibus LLa: Oratio auctoris pro fugientibus malcho et malcha CT
 595 temunt L 596 -que om. La

- Magne Deus, Rex aethereus mundique Creator,
De superis fer opem miseris, hominum Miserator;
600 Auxilium fer, Christe, pium miserosque gubernā.
Respicias et subvenias pietate superna,
Spes veniae, Rex iustitiae, Deus et bone Custos,
Innocuis dux esto tuis et protege iustos.
Labe carens, O virgo parens, mundi reparatrix,
605 Prompta veni Malchoque seni sis auxiliatrix.
Sint utinam per te dominam formidine tuti;
Sume preces hostemque neces, hos redde saluti.
Virgo salus his esto, malus nam nemo nocebit.
Si praeas fessosque vehas via tuta patebit.
610 Tu Michael et tu Gabriel socio Raphaele,
Este duces, arcete truces, spem ferte medele;
Ii pariter comitentur iter fiantque patroni
Assidue, salvosque sue reddant regioni.

Comparatio

- Hinnulus ut cervę si matris sique caterve
615 Egrex cervorum sit factus forte suorum,
Mutit et effetus gemit et volat irrequietus,
Nunc hac, nunc susum, nunc illac, nunc quoque rusum,
Per iuga, per sentes, per clivos usque ruentes,
Donec consorti se congreget ille cohorti;
620 Aut ut capreolus nemoris per devia solus
Cursitat, oestra metuens et matre sequestra

598 Mane La: duus L
604-613 om. La
sotio raphahele T

600 fex L
605 (fol. 35) T
612 Hi T *Inter vv. 613 et 614 exhibent versus sequentes* CT:

601 Respitias T

603 eos (*pro esto*) La

610 michael T: gabriel L: grabriel C: gabril

Iungo petro iungente metro tu maxime paule
te T

Signiferi regis superi supere simul aule
superę T

- 35 Ambo manum prebete canum sedate latratus
Hos proprie reddat patrie uesterque ducatus
reddo T

Exanimis terrore nimis flet malcus et orat
malchus T

Cum socia nitente uia gressusque laborat
sotia gressuque T

- 40 Vos hilares virtute pares hos exhilarate.
Ne paueant sed ne noceant prauos reuocate.
Ad stephanum conuerto manum quem malcha precatur
Aethereo fultus cuneo malchum tueatur
Oro piis te cum sociis o curia caeli
sotiis T

Si qua fides tu cuncta uides succurre fideli.

614 Hinulus CT: Comparatio LLaCT
visum MSS.: rusum *scripsit* W. A. O.

615 Et La: *ex fol. 188v ad fol. 189 C* 617
620 Item Comparatio LCT: Comparatio Alia La

- Perlustrans fugitat, timet omnia, singula vitat.
 Seu levis aurarum flat spiritus horrisonarum,
 Seu virides certe foliis sonuere lacerte,
 625 Corde genuque tremit, pedibus timor otia demit,
 Donec adinventam matrem videt atque retentam,

Assimilatio

- His metus est idem metui similandus eidem.
 Ibant, currebant, oculos in terga tenebant, 723
 Et quamvis currant pia secum verba susurrant. 724
 630 Omnis motorum sonus hos terret foliorum; 725
 Mens praesaga mali casu timet exitiali, 726
 Vitam finire dominosque videre venire. 727

Quali Discrimine Flumen Transierint

- Attigerant flumen quod adorabant quasi numen 728
 Idumeae gentes, lapides et ligna colentes. 729
 635 At fluvii dubius fuerat tunc transitus huius; 730
 Imber inundarat pedibusque meare negarat; 731
 Undaque crescebat; rate, remige ripa carebat. 732
 Causa fuit luctus vehemens in gurgite fluctus. 733
 Est timor a tergo; mors imminet ante: quid ergo? 735
 640 Ast ibi tardari consultum vel remorari 736
 Non erat; artantur, cruciantur, maestificantur. 737
 Fit dolor atque metus, lamentum, copia fletus. 734
 Utribus inflatis tamen ascensisque levatis 738
 Amnem conatu superabant atque natatu, 739
 645 Nam pote rebantur, si contigit ut moriantur, 740

Cumque pervenissemus ad fluvium (nam decem millibus aberat) inflatis consensisque utribus, aquis nos credimus, paulatim pedibus subremigantes, ut deorsum nos flumine deferente et multo longius, quam conscenderamus, in alteram nos exponente ripam, vestigium sequentes perderent. Sed inter haec madefactae carnes et ex parte lapsae, vix tridui cibum pollicebantur. Bibimus usque ad satietatem, futurae nos siti prae-parantes. Currimus, post tergum semper aspicimus, et magis noctibus promovemur quam diebus, vel propter insidias late vagantium Saraceno-rum, vel propter ardorem solis nimium. Pavescio miser etiam referens, etsi tota mente securus, toto tamen corpore perhorresco.

625 oscia La 626 retantam La 627 Consimilatio L: Assimilatio LaCT 630 terrent
 La 633 Atuoerant . . . adorabant La: adorant L: adorabant CT: Quo discrimine flumen
 transierit L: Quali discrimine flumen transierint LaC 634 lingua La 636 Ymber

LCT: nagarat C 637 ripe L 639 terga C: iminet La 640 romorari La
 642 (fol. 118) La

	Quam captivari se rursus in amne necari.	741
	Ergo manu, votis, pedibus pro remige motis,	742
	Intrant, nituntur, ultra sine lintre feruntur.	743
	Fluctibus expositi terris pariterque potiti	744
650	Deplangunt victum sub aquis ex parte relictum.	745
	Non levibus damnis epulas excusserat amnis,	746
	Quas rapuit torrens, torrentis et impetus horrens.	747
	Sic horrens penitus quod eos a litore litus	748
	Non dat in oppositum longe sed in ima petitum	749
655	Ambos absque mora tulit altera fluminis ora.	
	His ita translatis dapibusque vię reparatis,	751
	Utres implerunt colloque suo posuerunt;	752
	Restinctaque siti tellure rata stabiliti,	753
	Per solitum morem ceptum tenere laborem.	754
660	Currunt, maturant, dominos rea corda figurant;	755
	Accelerant gressum per agrorum devia pressum.	756
	Non silices, spinae, non avia sive ruinae	757
	Illis obstabant, aut a cursu revocabant.	758
	Sit via dura, gravis, sed eis est grata, suavis.	759
665	Sudant, anguntur, pedibus manibusque vehuntur.	760
	Parva loquor; tantis velocibus aera plantis,	761
	Non hos reptare credas sed paene volare;	762
	Terrificando malas pedibus timor auxerat alas.	
	Noctibus ire tamen reputabant grande iuvamen;	763
670	Horas nocturnas repetunt vitantque diurnas,	764
	Seu Saracenorum praedas vitando malorum,	765
	Seu magis ardorem solis nimiumve calorem.	766
	Hic quoque restabo; quae restant cras reserabo.	

LIBER V

De Constellatione Quam Fecit Gentilis Pro Fugitivis

	Acciderat tristis heu sors fugientibus istis.	767
	Prima nocte fugę mulieri quae quasi nuge	768
	Exstitit. Ecce thorum spernit vigilans herus horum.	769
	Per mathesim monitus, magica nimis arte peritus,	770
5	Surgit abitque foras et noctis prospicit horas.	771
	Noverat hic cursus stellarum sive recursus	772

646 et in La	651 dapnis epulas La: epulis L: dampnis CT: anpis C	653 littore LLa
dat		
654 ad alt. man. T	655 (fol. 42) L: Quanta contricione cordis et corporis fugerint LLaCT	
658 Retractaque La	660 sigurant La	665 arguntur La
671 sarracenorum L:		
iuuando La	672 -que (pro ue) La	673 Hic etiam resto dicendaque cras manifesto
LaCT		

us

Incipit liber quintus LC: V liber La: Explicit liber IIII. Incipit Quintus T De constella-
 tione quam fecit gentilis pro fugitiuis (fugientibus La) LLaCT i mors La

- Astrorumque viam monstrare per astrologiam, 773
 Nomina signorum, sedes et tempus eorum 774
 Fataque nascentum, fugientum vel morientum. 775
 10 At tunc lucidius lux noctis fulserat huius, 776
 Nox constellandi satis apta vel auguriandi. 777
 Nubila cessabant ignesque poli rutilabant; 778
 Ignibus undabat caelum clarumque micabat. 779
 Aere suspensus, loca, tempora, puncta remensus, 780
 15 Astrologus stabat, per stellas quaeque notabat. 781
 Zodiacum celi radio percurrit ocelli 782
 Percussoque polo matheseos acumine solo 783
 Fixerat in caelum scrutandi pectus anhelum. 784
 Mox contemplatur Saturnus ubi remoratur,
 20 Frigidus, inclemens, mala gignens, prospera demens,
 Quem pènes iratus premit axem Mars galeatus,
 Ad mala proclivum sidus terrisque nocivum.
 Qua Leo sit zona, qua Sirius atque corona,
 Qua Procyonve furit, qua Lemnius ignifer urit,
 25 Spectat et ensiferum videt Oriona severum,
 Ignem infestos mortalibus atque molestos.
 Qua statione Venus, qua Iupiter ardet amicus,
 Qua Lyra, qua miseros recreans Cyllenius heros,
 Arctophylax ubi sit, loca quae Cynosura revisit,
 30 Propitiae stellae, clementes et sine felle,
 Quaeque planetarum sit motus et ordo vagarum,
 Sub gemino plastro quantum distamus ab austro.
 Post haec decursa quae maior vel minor Ursa,
 Et quota stella rotis, quota sit temone Bootis,
 35 Singula rimatur, diiudicat, ariolatur.
 Perseus, Andromeda, Pollux cum Castore, Leda,
 Et pariles stellae, cum vellere Phrixus et Helle,
 Libraque cum trutina, Capricornus, stella canina,
 Sub Borea stabant centrumque poli mediabant.
 40 Hinc iubar insigne dabat umbram Lucifer igne;
 Aetheris hic signis superemicat omnibus ignis,
 Praeter germanam Phoebi Phoebumve Dianam;
 Hinc Aries, Virgo, Serpens, Centaurus et Argo,
 Scorpius, Ara, Draco, Cygnus, Lepus igne meraco,
 45 Absidis extremae medium convexa supremae

7 actus logiam La 8 (fol. 36) T 14 puncta T 15 Astrolagus La 16 ex fol.
 189 ad fol. 192v C: De constellatione L 17 Percussoque LT 18 haelum La
 20 propera L 21 Quam La 22 sydus L 24 prochion furit L: prochion ue
 furit... lennius La: prochion ue furit CT 25 en(...) rum La 27 stacione C:
 amicus LLaCT 28 lira... cillenius LLaCT 29 Arctophilax LCT: Artofilax...
 cinosura La: cinosura T 31 Quodque planetarum sit iter vibramine clarum L 33
 decussa L 36 andromada La 37 frixus LLaCT 40 licifer L 41 (fol.
 43) L 42 phebi phebum LLaCT 44 draco C: cignus LLaCT

- Horum pars habitat, pars tangere cetera vitat.
 Omnia scrutatur magus, inspicit, auguriatur
 Lumina maiora, mediocria sive minora,
 Sed fugitivorum nondum videt astra suorum.
 50 At tamen a laeva scintillas, omina saeva,
 Cernit in obliquum iaculari sidus iniquum;
 Aestuat interius formidine spiritus eius.
 Lancibus equatis, atomis horisque notatis, 785
 Astans sub divo videt astrum de fugitivo 786
 55 Fitque nimis tristis conspectis ignibus istis.
 Pondere, mensura, numero notat omnia dura,
 Quando fugisset, quid abisset quove fuisset. 787
 Haec tria per partes dirimit monstratque per artes. 788

De Insania Pagani Cognita Fuga Malchi

- His ita collectis, divisis atque reiectis, 789
 60 Saeva repentinis hunc febribus artat Erinys;
 Labitur et stridet; quaerit quos dente trucidet;
 Dente terit dentem, torquet vesania mentem. 790
 Impia Tisiphone sub Tartarea regione,
 Cerberus, Alecto, Parcae, Proserpina, Pluto,
 65 Non gravius sontis quatiunt animas Acherontis;
 Cymbala quassantes nec Dindymenę Corybantes
 Orgia Bassareus Bromion, Quinquatria Proteus,
 Demone maiore Furiis replet atque furore,
 Quam furit hic dominus, succensus ut igne caminus.
 70 Bacchatur, ringit, voces angustia stringit; 793
 Qui modo facundus nunc tecta petit furibundus 794
 Ingressusque domum, cellas, conclavia, promum 795
 Circuit; insontes famulos, famulas icit omnes. 796
 Hos vocat exosos, alios sic, hos rabiosos; 797
 75 Hunc quoque plagosum, vocat illum somniculosum. 798
 Verbera post verba cunctis iungebat acerba 799
 Dansque furens alapas, vocat omnes nomine vappas. 800

Ubi Paganus Se et Familiam Suam Torquet

- Quid mihi fecistis? ignavi, quid meruistis? 801
 Num bene servastis? heu quam male nunc vigilastis. 802

50 omnia LLaT 52 spiritus La 53 uocatis La 56 pura La 58 monstatque L:
 De insania pagani cognita fuga malchi (malchi *om.* C: monachi T) LLaCT 59 tria L
 60 arta La: herinis MSS.: Erinys *scripsi* 63 thesiphone LLaCT: Comparatio LLa 64
 allecto LLaCT 65 acheruntis La 66 cimbala LLaCT: coribantes LCT: oribantes La:
 Comparatio LCT: Haec alia La 67 bassanteus La: protheus LLaCT 70 Baccatur
 o

C: Bacchatur LLaT 73 insomnes LC: Arcuit T: famulas . . . icit ut C 75 Nunc L
 77 Ubi paganus se (se *om.* La) et familiam suam torquet LLaCT: uapas MSS.: vappas *scripsi*
 79 iugulastis La

VITA SANCTI MALCHI

121

80	Omnes vos divi perimant; ubi nunc fugitivi?	803
	Numina vos quaeque disperdant diique deaeque.	804
	Iuro fidem divum, nisi reddatis fugitivum,	805
	Perdam vos gratis; nisi servos restituatis	806
	Vos sine cunctatu torquebo gravi cruciatu.	807
85	Edepol et torvos saturabitis in cruce corvos.	808
	Mors mala vos capiat, vae vobis ut volo fiat.	
	Surgite non lente, curramus ad arma repente.	809
	Impero iam vobis, cursores sternite nobis,	810
	Sternite cursores, dromades cursu citiores.	811
90	Arma manu capite; post me mecumque venite.	812

Ubi Paganus Cum Suo Cliente Malchum Sequitur Fugientem

	Tunc herus ut retur qui dirior esse videtur	813
	Hunc solum secum ducendum iudicat equum,	814
	Ut duo cedentes sint ut duo sunt fugientes.	815
	Illicit armatis domino famuloque paratis	816
95	Assunt cornipedes, fugientum maxima cedes.	817
	Quid moror aut horum scribendo vias vel eorum?	818
	Scandunt, luctantur, post illos praecipitantur.	819
	Currere non cessant; eadem vestigia pressant.	820
	Stellis ducuntur; simul ambos ambo sequuntur.	821
100	Quattuor ex more currunt similique labore.	822
	Par labor ipsorum, sed dispar causa laborum;	823
	His furor ut sternant, metus his ne vivere spernant.	825
	Hi dant virtuti quod agunt illique saluti.	824
	His ut subvertant amor est, ii vivere certant.	825

Ubi Pagani Consequuntur Malchum et Malcham

105	Tertia per gentes fugientes atque sequentes	826
	Lux attendebat, attendens prospiciebat.	827
	Arbitrioque Dei fuerat tunc sexta diei,	828
	Cum sol summa rotę tangens super astra remotę	829

Dominus fugientem assequitur, sed a leaena occiditur.—Post diem vero tertium dubio prospectu procul aspicimus duos camelis insidentes venire concitos, statimque mens, mali praesaga, putare coepit dominum meditari mortem, solem cernere nigrescentem:

81–82 om. La 83 restituastis La 88 sternere La 89 dromedas MSS.: dromades *scripsi*
 90 prome (*pro* post me) T: Ubi paganus cum uno (suo LaCT) cliente Malchum (monachum
 T) sequitur fugientem LLaCT 91 Hunc . . . durior C 92 Hoc T 93 cędentes
 C: sint T 97 (fol. 193) C 100 Quattuor . . . morte La: Quattuor CT 101 (fol.
 44) L: Pars La 104 Ubi pagani consequuntur fugientes L: Ubi pagani consequuntur
 malchum et malcham CT 106 (fol. 119) La: attendebat attendens T 107
 fuerantj La

	Ardet et infestus terrarum praegravat estus.	830
110	Hanc horam ferre nequit huius bestia terre; Umbras aut latebras repetit nemorisve tenebras, Quo declinari queat ardor vel tolerari.	831 832 833
	Hac hora monachus fugiens cum coniuge Malchus, Cum retro respiceret umbras et cuncta paveret,	834 835
115	Eminus urgentes cernunt per plana ruentes Armatis telis homines residere camelis; Dant nimios saltus sabulo, pulvis levat altus. Illi fredebant, properabant; ii metuebant.	836 837 838 839

Comparatio

	Quo ruit impasta fremitu per pascua vasta,	840
120	Cum ieiunavit fera longum nullaue pavit, Si videt armentum coram vel ovile bidentum, Terribilis rictu, crepitu, mirabile dictu, Frendet, hiat, rugit, volat, omnis terra remugit; Sic duo pagani veniunt amboque profani,	841 842 843
125	Cum domino servus et uterque volans quasi cervus, Vernula cum domino ululantes more lupino; Cumque propinquarent et mutua visa notarent Saltibus immensis eques advolat, emicat ensis. Hastas vibrare videas clipeosque rotare	844 846 847 845
130	Dantque simul voces diras multumque feroces, Voces terrificas dant ut pecuaria dicas Rudere, clamantum quasi barritus elephantum. Huc, aiunt, state; feriendaque colla parate; State cito digni subita nece, state maligni;	848 849 850
135	Non evadetis dominos, iam non fugietis; Finis adest tristis fugiendo quem meruistis.	851

Ubi Malchus et Malcha Ululant et Plorant

	Ergo repentina miseri saevaue ruina	852
	Algent, turbantur, quatiuntur et exanimantur; Corda timore rigent, pes nutat membraque frigent.	853 854
140	Torpor adest artus, fugiunt calor et cruor artus; Sol fuit invisus miseris nigrescere visus, Omnibus invictus victis post fata relictus; Malas ploratu satiant auras ululatu, Clamantes: heu heu, iugulamur, mors venit, heu heu.	855 856 857 858 859

109 (fol. 37) T	110 nequid C	111 tenebas L: ne La	113 monachus . . . malcus C
114 faueret CT	117 sobulo La	118 fredebat La: hi T	119 Comparatio
LLaCT	121 bibentum La	124 Assimilatio T	Ubi malchus et malcha ululant
et plorant LLaCT	138 examinantur LaC: exan(. . .)inantur T	140 color La	141 fugit
us			
L: inuisis C	142 invictum . . . relictum MSS.: invictus . . . relictus <i>scripsi</i>	143 faciant	
a			
La: aures L	144 heuhe La		

- 145 Nil pavidi fantur nisi mortem nec meditantur. 860
His in tormentis fuit haec oblivio mentis. 861

Ubi Malchus et Malcha Intrans Speluncam

- Cum sic torperent et mortis amara timerent, 862
Iam detruncandi, iugulandi, mortificandi, 863
Obtulit infernam sors sub tellure cavernam, 864
150 A dextris stantem longeque solum penetrantem, 865
Ad latebram cuius sors sortis compulit huius. 866
Curritur absque mora foveaeque venit ad ora. 867
Accurrunt igitur cisternaeque visa subitur 868
Ingressique parum vitę metuunt animarum. 869
155 Namque sub ingressu quodam latuere recessu, 870
Parte specus laeva remanent animalia saeva; 871
Scilicet horrentes antrique profunda timentes, 872
Ne fuga vitati cadat in contraria fati, 873
Ne dum vitatur mors amplius inveniatur. 874
160 Imminet hinc dominus, terret metus intro ferinus, 876
Urget posticus, latet ante pedes inimicus. 877
Vipera nam vasta, basiliscus, nigra cerasta, 878
Ursus, bufones, leo, scorpius, hydra, dracones, 879
Ad caveas fugere dicuntur et antra tenere 880
165 Solem vitantes, aestus sufferre negantes. 881
Illa tunc hora foveae tenet interiora 882
Armenti pena cum fetibus una legna 883
Ignorante viro Malcho satis ordine miro. 884
Porro lacus ima penetrans, cum limina prima 885
170 Tangeret, ingressus fuerat prope pes pede pressus. 886

dumque timemus et vestigiis per arenas nos proditos intelligimus, offertur ad dexteram specus longe sub terram penetrans. Igitur timentes venenata animalia (nam solent viperae, reguli et scorpiones ceteraque hujuscemodi fervorem solis declinantia umbras petere) intravimus quidem speluncam, sed statim in ipso introitu sinistrae nos foveae credimus, nequaquam ultra progredientes, ne, dum mortem fugimus, incurramus in mortem; illudque nobiscum reputantes, si juvat Dominus miseros, habemus salutem: si despicit peccatores, habemus sepulchrum.

- 145 mediantur La 146 his MSS.: haec *scripsi*, coll. M 861: Ubi malchus et malcha ingrediuntur spelunca(. . .) L: Ubi malchus et malcha intrans speluncam LaCT 147 timeret C 151 letebram . . . sors sortem La 152 adora LaT 153 Accurrunt T
u
161 (fol. 45) L 162 pasta T: basiliscus La 163 Ursos C: bufones La: ydra LLaC: hidra T 168 malco C 168 Ubi pagani assunt ad speluncam L: Ubi paganus et seruus adsunt ad speluncam LaCT 169 penitans C

Ubi Pagani Assunt Ad Speluncam

	Sic furiis plenus Malchum sequitur Saracenus,	885
	Quos evasisse dum cernit et antra subisse	886
	Eccum securus praeda mortemque daturus,	888
	Ut leo frendebat, spumas ex ore vomebat,	887
175	Sibilat et balat, flammam de naribus halat,	
	Extemploque dato pede terrę continuato	889
	Talia collegę loquitur frendens sine lege:	890

Ubi Paganus Socordiam Servi Increpat

	Quid facis, ignave? crucior; numquid tibi suave?	891
	Quid stas? astantem gladium distringe micantem;	892
180	Intra, festina, colbertos arripe, mina.	893
	Educ captivos, latrones et fugitivos.	894
	Vah medius fidius! sceleris te non piget huius?	895
	Quamvis verna satis vi ferveret impietatis,	896
	Fervidius verbis domini tamen ardet acerbis.	897
185	Mox gladium stringit, rotat orbis oraque ringit,	898
	Stansque sub ora laci replet antrum voce minaci:	899
	Huc, huc, furciferi! poterit res nulla tueri	900
	Vos; huc exite; dominus iubet ipse; venite.	901
	Cur ita fecistis? dominos cur deseruistis?	902
190	Inquimus, exite, properate, venite, redite.	903
	Ut quid adhuc statis? morituri cur latitatis?	904
	His famuli verbis tam diris tamque superbis	905
	Cum vox nulla daret responsum nec reboaret,	906
	Nec responderet Malchus nec se removeret,	907
195	Sola sed in cęco vox antro personet echo,	
	Accensus dira servus vehementius ira	908

Quid putas fuisse nobis animi? quid terroris, cum ante specum haud procul starent dominus et conservus, et vestigio indice jam ad latebras pervenis-
sent? O multo gravior expectata, quam illata mors.

Rursus cum timore et labore lingua balbutit: et quasi clamante domino, mutire non audeo. Mittit servum, ut nos de specu trahat: ipse camelos tenet: et evaginato gladio nostrum expectat adventum. Interea, tribus fere vel quatuor cubitus introgresso famulo, nobis ex occulto tergum ejus videntibus (nam oculorum istiusmodi natura est, ut post solem umbras intransitibus coeca sint omnia), vox per antrum sonat: Exite furciferi, exite morituri: quid statis? quid moramini? exite.

172 euassisse C 175 alat MSS.: halat *scripsi*; labat La 176 continuabo La 177
fredens La: Ubi paganus socordiam serui increpat LLact 179 doctrine La 180 coli-
bertas La 181 captiuos C 186 hora . . . atrum uocet La 190 *ex marg.* C 191
Ubi leena strangulat seruim ingressum LLact 194 malcus C

- Intrat speluncam cubitum; quis crederet umquam? 909
 Assilit ingressum statim dans hunc fera pessum; 910
 Vidit ab occulto, fertur cum murmure multo 911
 200 Oreque ieiuno saltu capit et necat uno. 912
 Angit, suffocat, commercia gutturis occat. 913
 Ille reluctari dum vult et vociferari,
 Altius insurgens animal miserumque perurgens
 Implicat et colli spiramina praecipit olli.
 205 Vocem cum nisu rapuit, miserabile visu;
 Palpitat ille, rudit, vitam cum sanguine fudit.
 Hoc obitu dignus flatus fugit ille malignus.
 Illa gerens morem bibit exhaustitque cruorem,
 Exhaustoque locum repetit sine murmure vocum
 210 Quo latuit primo tenebrosae rupis in imo.
 Haec coram monacho fiunt miracula Malcho; 916
 Prodigiiis tantis exterrita mens latitantis, 917
 Obstupet, arescit, videt, admiratur, hebescit, 918
 Sensu paene caret, sic mens intrinsecus aret,
 215 Res nova suspensum faciens tulerat sibi sensum.

Ubi Strangulatur et Dominus

- Servus erat stratus fatoque gravi iugulatus;
 Hunc expectabat dominus pigrumque vocabat.
 Quem cum viventem fore crederet atque tepentem,
 Usu communi vim ferre duos putat uni.
 220 Unde truciparca furibundus mente toparcha
 Finditur et sevit, rabies, furor iraque crevit; 927
 Perstreptit et mugit, spumas cum sanguine sugit, 928
 Impatiensque more dat iurgia plena furore. 930
 Clamat, iurgatur, remoranti saeva minatur; 929

Dominus vocat (patienter exspectat). Adhuc loquebatur, et ecce per tenebras aspicimus leaenam invasisse hominem, et gutture suffocatum cruentum intro trahere. Jesu bone, quid tunc terrore nobis, quid gaudii fuit? Spectabamus, domino nesciente, hostem nostrum perire. Qui cum videret illum moras facere, suspicatus est duos uni resistere. Sed et iram differre non valens, sicut tenebat gladium, ad speluncam venit, et furore rabido servi increpans socordiam, prius a fera tenetur, quam ad nostras latebras perveniret.

197 unquam LLaT 201 commercia LT: ocat LLaC 203 Alitius La 204 Implicat T
 205 mirabile LC 206 uitas La 207 Hic LaC 208 (fol. 38) T: exausitque La
 209 Exhaustoque La 216 euus La: Ubi strangulatur et dominus LLaCT 219 puta
 La 220 truci parea La 221 (fol. 46) L: Funditur L: Funditur iurgantem La:
 Finditur CT 222 supumas C: sudit La 223 Impaciensque LaCT 224 minatur
 La

225	Funus iurgantem spernebat uti minitantem.	931
	Cum sic clamaret nec ei vox ulla sonaret,	932
	Et cum seviret iam ferre morasque nequiret,	933
	In foveam saltum gladius dat celer altum.	934
	Ille pavementum nondum ferit ecce cruentum,	935
230	Bestia convolvit, tenuit iugulumque resolvit;	936
	Vixque solum tetigit et in hunc dentem fera figit,	937
	Strangulat hic dominum iugulo figens genuinum.	938
	Illius ex more sumpto bibitoque cruore,	939
	Mordicus introrsum trahit illa cadaver adorsum.	940

Ubi Auctor Alludit Neci Paganorum

235	Quid modo dicemus? clamamus an ista tacemus?	941
	Immo peccamus nisi facta canenda canamus.	942
	Horruerant hostem: papae! ruit hostis in hostem.	943
	Stat reus intactus, iacet hostis uterque subactus.	944
	Tres fuerant, nostis; duo desunt; tertius hostis	945
240	Atra tenens atri premit atria fervidus antri.	946
	Is placito metam posuit cum sanguine letam.	947
	Quis non miratur si talia contueatur?	948
	Discutitur causa; litem fera terminat, ausa	949
	Accusatorem damnare bibendo cruorem.	950
245	Aspicias ut clausam recludit belua causam,	953
	De non victuris dat poenas atra securis;	954
	Orator dente ius vindicat ore tacente.	951
	Non vox auditur, tamen hostis ab hoste feritur;	952
	Ingressus ultro lea strangulat et sine cultro	955
250	Instat sacrilegis iustae damnatio legis.	
	Dum fera crudeles punit salvatque fideles,	
	Cessat causicus, dedit ut poenas inimicus.	956
	Pars iacet adversa scelerum caligine tersa;	957
	Iudex laetatur quo coram culpa piatur;	958
255	Propitiant Deo potitur reus ipse tropheo.	959

Ubi Malchus et Malcha Metu et Gaudio Aestuant

	His ita sullatis domino servoque necatis,	962
	Quid tunc terroris, quid laetitiae, quid amoris	963
	Mentibus istorum mansisse putas miserorum,	964
	Belua cum prae se daret hosti proelia pro se?	965
260	Talia cernebant, gaudebant et metuebant;	966

225 Finus La	233 supro La	234 Ubi auctor (auctor LaCT) alludit neci paganorum
LLaCT	235 docemus La	236 canemus La
239	239 tercius LaCT	241 (fol.
120) La	244 dampnare LaC	247 uendicat T
250 dampnatio LaC	255 Pro-	
picante L: patitur La	256 sublati LaT: Ubi malchus et malcha metu et gaudio (gaudio	
et metu La) estuant LLaC	257 nunc La	260 cernebant T

	Hostes prostratos cernunt gaudentque necatos.	967
	Caeli numen amant, in quod sua fata reclamant,	968
	Per quem vivebant, per quem tot mira fiebant;	969
	Mente tamen pavida (fera vivit adhuc homicida)	970
265	Ne simili poenę se conferat ira leaenę,	971
	Et fera feralis sit eis sors exitialis.	972
	Mentes interius horum metus obligat huius;	973
	Hanc formidabant, sed tutius esse putabant	974
	Quam fremitus hominum fremitus sufferre leonum.	975
270	Intus adhuc latitant, et adhuc se prodere vitant,	976
	Eventumque rei spatio veniente diei	977
	Hac quasi nocturni fovea spectant taciturni.	978
	Id sibi dumtaxat mens intra viscera taxat,	979
	Conicit et reputat, nec ab hoc usquam vaga nutat:	980
275	Nos occidisset dominus iam si voluisset.	981
	Si Deus, ut remur, miseros iuvat, haud moriemur;	982
	At qui despicitur despectus morte moritur.	983
	Si quoque spernamur, restat simul ut moriamur;	984
	Fiat; in hac fossa cineres tumulamur et ossa.	985
280	Det nobis utinam Deus hac fovea Libitinam,	
	Mors nos securos quandoque facit morituros,	986
	Et pietas cordis nullius conscia sordis.	987
	Est sibi spes grandis servandis sive necandis.	
	Quid fera factura, quos fines sors habitura,	988
285	Expectant taciti specula mentis stabili.	989

Ubi Lea Egreditur Antrum

Sed cum fecisset lea quantum iussa fuisset,
Atque pepercisset iustis nec eos tetigisset,

Qui sunt, qui hoc crederent, ut ante os nostrum bestia pro nobis dimicaret?
Sublato autem illo metu, similis ante oculos nostros versabatur interitus:
nisi quod potius erat, rabiem leonis, quam iram hominis sustinere. Pav-
emus intrinsecus: et ne movere quidem nos ausi, praestolabamur eventum
rei inter tanta pericula, pudicitiae tantum conscientia pro muro septi.

Leaena insidias cavens et visam esse se sentiens, apprehensos (*sic*) mordicus
catulum matutina effert, nobisque cedit hospitium: neque tamen satis
creduli statim erumpimus: sed expectantes diu et egredi cogitantes, illius
nobis figurabamus occursum.

262 (fol. 194) C: facta C 266 fit LLa 268 tucius La 271 spacio LC 272 Hanc
C: fauea La 274 ad La 276 haut LaT 277 Aut T: mortitur La 278 spernatur
... moriatur La 279 Fiet La 280 libithinam LCT 281 (fol. 47) L: fiat La
282 conscisa La 285 Exspectant T: stabilitati C: Ubi lea egreditur antrum LCT
286 Stet ... leta ... iusta La: Set T 287 om. La

	Hos exploratum sibi pensat et insidiatum,	992
	Deserit illarum subito spelea ferarum;	993
290	Hospitio cedit, legi deitatis obēdit,	994
	Itque gradu lento, catulum fert ore cruento.	995
	Exit, et antra sinit; Malchi metus amodo finit.	996
	Huic testamenti ius asserit et monimenti	997
	Hunc successorem facit et dat iuris honorem.	998

Ubi Auctor Malchum Hortatur Egredi

295	Quid nunc, Malche, facis? regis antri regna capacis	999
	Heres cuius eris vacat antrum; num remoreris?	1000
	Nonne vides funus? quae funera contulit unus!	1001
	Intus habes hostes; fera cessit, non tamen hostes,	1002
	Si bene discernis, sed sola cadavera cernis.	1003
300	Tertius abscessit postquam duo guttura pressit;	1004
	Non tibi terrendum, nec ab his ultra metuendum;	1006
	Omnis pone metus; gaude, caput erige lētus.	1007
	Cur es adhuc tristis? caveis inglorius istis	1008
	Ulterius remanes? auras cur pascis inanes?	1009
305	Esto iam tutus, bone vir; cur aera mutus	1010
	Huius amas ēdis vacuum madidum quoque cēdis?	1011
	Si mihi iam credis, cito surgis et inde recedis.	1012

Ubi Malchus Adhuc Timet Egredi

	Antrum luce caret neque sol ibi lunaque paret.
	Istius antra laris quantocius egrediariis.
310	Ergo diem petito, lumen properanter adito.
	Surge; peroratum satis; antri linque grabatum.

Declamatio Auctoris Super Interfectis

	O theos agie, basileu pie, quid loquar oro?
	Mens hebit, cor contremuit farique laboro.
	Fortia nunc placet edere si vacet acta leaenae;
315	Antra premit direque fremit spectacula scenae.
	Vox ibi personat hostis et intonat alta minarum.
	Vasta citum reddunt sonitum spelea ferarum.

289 splea La	290 Hospicio La: ligi L	291 Itaque La	293 Hinc La	294 Ubi
auctor Malchum	ortatur (Malchum auctor hortatur La) LLaC:	Ubi auctor ortatur Malchum		
T	296 heris (pro eris) . . . morieris La	297 Nomine La	300 Tercius LLaC	
302 capud LLa	304 pacis La	306 uacuum om. La	307 Ubi malchus timet	
egredi La: Ubi malchus adhuc timet egredi CT	308-311 om. LaCT	311 Declamatio		
auctoris super interfectis (fol. 47b) L: Admiratio super interfectis (fol. 194b) C	312-343 om.			
La: post v. 454 C (fol. 194b-195a) et T (fol. 39b-40a)	312 agie . . . uid C	314 (fol.		
195a) C Inter vv. 317-318 posuerunt vv. 342-343 CT	317 citum CT			

- Irruit hostibus ante ferocibus ecce leña;
 Mox tumidi prius et rabidi sternuntur harena.
 320 Mira potentia, mira tragoedia miraque virtus,
 In cavea bacchante lea terror subit hirtus.
 Hic rabies perit, hanc Deus atterit impete forti.
 Dat dominos vindex geminos sententia morti.
 O pater optime rexque piissime, Kyrie Christe,
 325 Te colimus, grates agimus, cessit furor iste,
 Et tua respuit et cito destruit ira malignos
 Supplicibus gaudens precibus, salvasque benignos.
 Dum mare fluctuat et rogos aestuat et viret herba,
 Rura madent stellaeque cadent, haec stant data verba.
 330 Munia solvimus et tibi psallimus Omnipotenti;
 Astra polum Plutona solum virtute regenti.
 Dic rogo bestia, dic ubi talia praedidicisti?
 Quis docuit? quis praemonuit? num gratia Christi?
 Haec puto compulit, haec tibi contulit hanc probitatem.
 335 Fare, precor, fantemque sequor vates ego vatem.
 Commemorabitur et celebrabitur haec tua palma;
 Haec populis Christo famulis virtus erit alma.
 En age gaudia, Malche, perennia luiaque psalle.
 Alpha Deus finisque meus; dic luia vel alle.
 340 Pange theorica, digere practica dulce levamen,
 Continuo de more suo dicet chorus amen.
 Digna relatio, dignior ultio, mox iugulantur
 Furciferi postquam miseri ter vociferantur.

Ubi Malchus Adhuc Timet Egredi

- | | | |
|-----|---|------|
| | Malchus abisse feram passuque graduque severam | 1013 |
| 345 | Cum terrore videns et ad haec miracula fidens, | 1014 |
| | Mox exire putat, sed adhuc metus ire refutat. | 1015 |
| | Vult exire foras sed eundi praepedit horas | 1017 |
| | Horror magnorum quae vidit prodigiorum; | 1018 |
| | Fecerat horrentem divina tragoedia mentem. | 1019 |
| 350 | Horror adhuc durat gladiosque feramque figurat. | 1020 |
| | Occurrunt menti cruor atque leaena paventi, | 1021 |
| | Quae dum versantur menti fera fata minantur | 1022 |
| | Ora tenere laci fera creditur ore rapaci, | 1023 |
| | Hancque foris stare metuunt stragemque parare. | 1024 |

320 tragredia L: tragedia C 321 baccante C 322 adterit T 324 kyrie LC
 326 malign s C 327 benign s C 328 (fol. 48) L 329 nec CT 338 per-
 hennia CT 341 icet C 342 iugulatur CT: 343 uociferatur CT 344 (fol.
 120) La: (fol. 194) C: (fol. 38b) T: Malcus C 345 hic L: huc La 346 recusat C
 347 Vuult La 351 lena La 353 capaci La

Comparatio

- 355 Solibus ut primis sub aquis cum mundus opimis
 Substitit et parca gens quando remansit in Arca,
 Gens quasi baptismus quam proluerat cataclysmus,
 Territa tantarum gens congerie pluiarum,
 Imbribus ablatis et aquis licet attenuatis,
 360 Terraque pareret quamvis mare litus haberet,
 Vix tamen exire, vix terras audet adire.
 Fulmina, clangores, tonitrus, elementa, vapores,
 Et chaos et fractae maris et caeli cataractae
 Terruerant gentem nectum genus omne dolentem,
 365 Grandis ut amentat metus hanc clausamque retentat,
 Nec cito surgendi datur ausus et egrediendi,
 Sic metuunt isti, Malchus cum coniuge tristi.

Ubi Malchus et Malcha Tandem Egrediuntur

- Martyrio tali positis et tam speciali
 Illa dies tota transivit paene remota; 1025
 370 Vespera parebat veniens noctemque trahebat. 1026
 Hesperus ornabat caelum clarusque micabat. 1027
 Malchus in hac hora iam censet ad exteriora 1028
 Posse movere pedem vacuumque relinquere sedem. 1029
 Ergo pari voto surgunt terrore remoto, 1030
 375 Primo diu nutant tamen haec ergastula mutant. 1031
 Expergiscuntur, speluncas egrediuntur, 1032
 Postque metum grandem solvuntur carcere tandem. 1033

Ubi Malchus et Malcha Canticum Cantant

- Reddita libertas, terras ut vidit apertas,
 Malchus et audendi iam mens redit atque loquendi.
 380 De vita certus fit aperta voce disertus;
 Quae fuerat muta loquitur iam lingua soluta.
 Damna lacus muti piat oris lingua soluti,
 Nititur, os aperit, grates exsolvere querit,

Periculo liberatus ad monachos redit.—Sub tali ergo terrore et alia transacta die egredimur ad vesperam,

355 opinis La: Comparatio LCT: (fol. 39) T 356 Sustigit . . . inarca La: inarcha LC
 357 cathaclismus L: cataclismus LaCT 359 Ymbribus LC: attinuat is La: atenuatis C: ad-
 tenuatis T 362 Flumina LaT: uauores L 363 choas La 364 gentes nec tamen La
 365 Grandit La 367 malcus LC: conguge L: Ubi Malchus et Malcha tandem egrediuntur
 LLaCT 372 Malcus C 375 hergastula La 376 Expergiscuntur T 377 (fol. 49)
 L: Ubi Malchus et Malcha canticum cantant LCT: Ubi Malchus et Malcha cantum cantant
 La: *post v.* 384 LaCT: Postquam MSS.: Postque (*coll. M 1033 scripsi*) 378 Redita La: (fol.
 194b) C 380 disertus C 381 multa La 382 Dampna locus La: Dampna T

- Quaerit et omnimodis haec cantica copulat odis:
 385 Incipe, stat calamus, paulo maiora canamus,
 Tu soror et mater, ego filius et tibi frater.
 Pange sonum, canta, pax et requies aliquanta
 Cantandi venit, quae tristia pectora lenit.
 Aura vocat; ventis da carbasa; solve rudentes.
 390 Funem solve cito; pontus iacet; ito, redito.
 Quo vis scande ratem; spondet mare prosperitatem.
 Spes rata, firma salus, ratis integra, suppara, malus.
 Duc pelago navem, cantum deprome suavem.
 Accelera, sursum rege, quovis dirige cursum.
 395 Proram fer pelago; non est metuenda vorago;
 Turbo, sentina, tempestas, monstra marina
 Iam requieverunt vitam pacemque dederunt.
 Decidit extersus pulvis pirataque mersus,
 Fato praecipiti descendit ad antra Cocyti.
 400 Extulit incassum caput hostis tot probra passum.
 Invida spes laetas nobis non auferet aetas.
 Ergo surgamus, Domino pariterque canamus;
 Edere vocalem sonitum decet et socialem,
 Carmen, dulce melos; pulset modulatio cēlos;
 405 Aethereisque locis resonet symphonia vocis.
 Carmine pro tanto tecum socia fide canto;
 Organa nunc oris fidibus sociabo sonoris.
 Carmina pangamus, pede, pollice, voce canamus,
 Hymnus sed potius sit nomen carminis huius,
 410 Hymnum cantemus tabulis hymnumque notemus.
 Hymnum vel grates cecinit quas ordine vates
 Olim cum cithara Moyses testudine clara,
 Exemplo Moysi vitae ducis ac Paradisi.

Repetitio Cantici Eorum

- Cantemus Domino sullatus uterque camino.
 415 Ille maris Rubri transit vada, calle salubri,
 Hostibus immersis super hos undisque reversis.
 Carmen ovans psallit nec eum vox musica fallit.
 Pectinibus lyricis insultat agens inimicis;
 Regi mirifico grates agit ore pudico.

- 384 omnimodit . . . copulit La 389 uentes C: uentis (dientis *in ras.*) *alt. man.* T
 394 dire La 399 cociti LCT: iociti La 401 auferret La 403 sotialem T
 404 Calmen La 405 resoluet symphonia L: symphonia LaCT 406 sotia T: canta La
 407 sotiabo T 408 police C 409 Ymnus LLaCT 410 Ymnum LLaCT:
 ymnumque LCT: imnumque La 411 Ymnum LLaCT 412 moises La 413 duci . . .
 paradui La: paradysi T: Repeticio cantici eorum LLaCT 414 (fol. 121) La: sublatu La
 r
 416 immēpsis La 417 pallit La 418 lyricis LLaCT

- 420 Gaudet et auscultat plebs eius ovansque resultat.
 Nos simili pēna mortis similique catena
 Exilii primo post carceris egit ab imo
 Summa Dei pietas, cui nullus figere metas
 Audet vel potis est, ita cunctipotens sibi vis est.
- 425 Sub mortis cultro positos nos eruit ultro;
 E puteo mortis traxit nos dextera fortis.
 Hostis nunc cecidit quem Christi dextra cecidit;
 Ultio caelestis gravis est illata scelestis.
 Institit ergo malis conclusio iudicialis,
- 430 Et male complosa displosit lite probrosa.
 Hostem prostravit et atroci morte necavit.
 Sanguine praedonis sitis est extincta leonis.
 Possumus exire quo, quolibet ire, redire.
 Fracta iacet pedica, fraus omnis abest inimica.
- 435 Tantis totque bonis quae premia reddet hominis
 Paupertas miseri? dignare, Deus, misereri.
 Non est quid referam, licet id per secula quēram;
 Si me suspendo nondum tibi digna rependo.
 Quid modo dicendum? nobis erit ergo tacendum.
- 440 Si sumus ingrati tantae Domini pietati
 Efficimur digni cruciatu mortis et igni,
 Et gravius morte poterit contingere forte.
 Si pro detento damnamur iure talento,
 Ergo procul terror sunt terroris et error.
- 445 Nisibus et totis iungamus carmina votis;
 Laus decet electos, fidei devotio rectos.
 Exultent mites horrentes iurgia, lites.
 Impietas plactus det, mentis gaudia sanctus.
 Occidat impietas, quae numquam ponere metas
- 450 Instituit culpis, sed ad instar vivere vulpis,
 Fraudibus insignis, furtis famosa malignis,
 Caedibus usa minis, miserorum crassa rapinis.
 Sed quid? erunt flentes in fine malum facientes,
 Ergo ridentes in fine bonum facientes.

Ubi Malchus et Malcha Reficiuntur

- 455 Solis ad externam postquam venere lucernam, 1034
 Ecce necatorum iumenta vident dominorum, 1035
 Et super haec sportas et in his grandes quoque tortas, 1036

420 auscultat C 424 ita om.: cunctipotens La 425 posuit La 428 celestis (*pro*
 scelestis) La 429 conclusio La: iudicialis T 432 satis C 441 cruciatu T
 443 dampnamur LaT 444 heror La 448 plactus C 449 nunquam L
 455 (fol. 50) L: (fol. 121) La: (fol. 195) C: (fol. 40) T: Ubi malchus et malcha reficiuntur
 LLa: Ubi malchus et malcha prandent CT 456 Exce La

	Poma, nuces, pernas, iocunda viatica cernas.	1037
	Convivae gaudent, epulari iam satis audent.	1038
460	Caseus et panis, ventris fulcimen inanis,	1039
	Pulcher honos cenę Malchi praestantur amoenę.	1040
	Utribus inventum bibitur lac et esurientum	1041
	Esuriem pavit nimiamque sitim relevavit,	1042
	Paneque gustato stomachoque vię recreato	1043
465	Ne dubitare velis ascensis ambo camelis	1044
	Multo multarum rediere labore viarum.	1045
	Si qua fides rerum, decima postremo dierum	1046
	Ad Romanorum venerunt castra suorum.	1047
	Praefuit his unus ducens ea castra tribunus,	1048
470	Cui mox oblati referunt sua fata rogati;	1049
	Ordo rei gestę sibi panditur et manifestę.	1050
	Audit eos princeps, miratur eisque deinceps	1051
	Dat libertatem, dat munera per bonitatem;	1052
	Castris arcentur, quo vellent ire iubentur.	1053

Ubi Perveniunt In Patriam Suam

475	Hinc iterando viam Syrię Mesopotamiam	1054
	Perveniunt tandem per agonem denuo grandem;	1055
	Regna per opposita patria potiuntur avita.	1056
	Dux ibi Romanus fuerat tunc Sabinianus,	1057
	Quo coram positi narrant sua facta petiti.	1058
480	Omnes mirantur, gaudent; plures lacrimantur.	1059
	Hic sua iumenta vendunt; vestes, alimenta	1060
	Accipiunt inde; Maronem venere deinde.	1061
	Chalcidos abbatem defunctum per gravitatem,	1063
	Et quia scivisset simul ordo paterque perisset,	1064
485	Rure suo Marone Malchus manet et regione,	1065

vidimusque camelos, quos ob nimiam velocitatem dromedarios vocant, praeteritos cibos in ore volvere et in alvum missos iterum retrahere: quibus ascensis et nova sitarcia (id est annona) refocillati, decima tandem die ad Romana per desertum castra venimus, oblatique tribuno rem ordine pandimus: inde transmissi ad Sabinianum, Mesopotamiae ducem, camelorum pretium accepimus:

458	uiañtia La: uiati	ordi ca T	460	neutris La	461	onos . . . praestatur La	
463	sitim om. La	464	stomacoque La	466	redire LaC	469	is L: tribunis La
470	nox La: ablati C	472	princes La	473	probitatem C	474	Ubi perveniunt
	in patriam suam LLaCT	475	sirię LCT: mesopotamiam La: mesopotomiam C				
478	ubi La	480	lacrinantur L: lacrimañtur La	481	iuuenta La	482	maronen L ^e
483	defuctum C: Calcidos LLaCT	484	ciuisset La	485	malcus LaC: manat C		

- Qua Malcho villa fuit ortus sive favilla. 1062
 Se monachis monachus monacham dedit hic monachabus. 1066
 Caelibis et placite cursum finem quoque vite
 Hic simul egerunt, feliciter hic obierunt,
 490 Foederis hic memores usus servando priores. 1067
 Taliter ex more salvo vixere pudore 1068
 Ut simul ambo dapem stratum peterent et agapem; 1069
 Sic pariter sancti pariter placuere tonanti, 1070
 Ut quos Christus habet, Zacharias aut Elisabeth. 1071
 495 Errorem vita facerent non impare vita 1072
 Quos nisi quis nosset hos illos credere posset. 1073
 Crederet alterutrum nisi sciret adesse neutrum, 1074
 Tantum dissimiles facit absens esse Iohannes, 1075
 Nullus ut istorum fuerit nonnullus eorum. 1076
 500 His annis habite felix proportio vite,
 Felix et pura vivendi forma futura.
 In patria positi, plena iam pace potiti,
 Ad relevamentum vitae formamque legentum,
 Herbis quaerendis hortisque novis faciendis,
 505 Insumunt operam nonnullo tempore seram.

Ubi Malchus Facit Herbarium

- Postquam plantandi iam tempus adest et arandi,
 Et procul inde more procul otia nec procul hore,
 Voto communi locus horto quaeritur uni.
 Pauca sui iuris Malcho tunc iugera ruris
 510 Per testamentum fuerant mortemque parentum.
 Hic sudare placet, quamvis loca multus opacet
 Carduus, urtica, culturis res inimica.

et quia jam abbas ille meus dormierat in Domino, ad haec delatus loca me monachis reddo, hanc trado virginibus, diligens eam ut sororem, non tamen ei me credens ut sorori. Haec mihi senex Malchus adolescentulo retulit: haec ego vobis narravi senex, et castis historiam castitatis expono: virgines castitatem custodire exhortor. Vos narrate posteris, ut sciant, inter gladios et inter deserta et bestias pudicitiam nunquam esse captivam; et hominem Christo deditum posse mori, non posse superari.

Anus quoque in ejus contubernio valde decrepita et jam morti proxima videbatur, tam studiose ambo religiosi, et sic Ecclesiae limen terentes, ut Zachariam et Elisabeth de Evangelio crederes, nisi quod Joannes in medio non erat.

486 Quo T 489 abierunt T 492 scimus (*pro* simul) La 494 elizabet La:
 elizabet C 497 (fol. 51) L 503 reuelamentum La: formaque C 504 ortisque
 MSS.: hortisque *scripsi* 505 Ubi Malchus (Malchus *om.* La) facit herbarium LLaCT 506
 plandi La 508 orto MSS.: horto *scripsi*

- Haec exstirpantur prius et post igne cremantur.
 Quis exstirpatis radicitus atque crematis,
 515 Area purgatur rastrisque serenda novatur.
 Eruderatur humus, tumet agger in aggere dumus
 Spinaque figuntur, fit sepes, rura coluntur.
 Colligit ergo bonus holerum genus omne colonus.
 Gramina multa serit, rigat et nova germina querit;
 520 Multimodo flore multo serit arva colore,
 Lilia, serpillum, casiae, rosa, thymbra, sigillum,
 Narcissus, costum, violae, hyacinthus, anethum,
 Hortum condecorant, depingunt atque colorant.
 Cum quibus innumere surgentes tempore vere
 525 Dant propriis vascas herbe cultoribus escas.

Ubi Plantat Vineam

- Graminibus plantas vitis socians aliquantas,
 Malchus per sulcos vites infodit hiulcos.
 Mollis abest culmus, sed baiula palmitis ulmus
 Inter eas crescit, crescens cum vite virescit;
 530 Et nihil absque fimo pingui serit aut sine limo.
 Tum sudibus calamis furcisque bicornibus hamis
 Palmes ut eniti consuescat, fit via viti.
 Vineae plantatur, adolescit, adulta putatur.
 Palmitis indigni sarmentum traditur igni.
 535 Luxuriant plantae postquam Iove conciliante
 Imbre maritantur vites acinisque gravantur.
 Gemmae pubescunt et pampinus uvaque crescut;
 Mittit ager florem, spondet vindemia prolem.
 Sordidus et cultro secat uvas vinitor ultro,
 540 Exposcuntque premi prelo stillante racemi;
 Fiscina tunc domino mustum liquat ebria vino,
 Pressa merum furca preli dat et exit amurca.

Ubi Plantat Virgultum

- Tertia cultura Malchi fuit et pia cura
 Frondea fecundo plantaret ut arbuta fundo,
 545 Arbuta sed fetum cultori dantia letum,

- 513 extirpantur La 514 om. La: extirpatis L 515 om. La 517 (fol. 41) T
 518 Coligit La 521 Ilia . . . umbra La 522 Narcissus LLaC: iacinctus LLaCT:
 anetum LLaCT 523 condecorat . . . que om. La 525 cistoribus La 526 so-
 tians T: Ubi plantat uineam LCT: Ubi malchus plantat uineam La 527 Malcus LC
 o
 529 cerssit C 530 nichil LCT: pinguis erit C 535 iouie La: ique C 536 Ymbre
 LT: accinisque La 539 innitat (pro uinitor) La 540 -que om. C: prelio La
 fiscina .ab.
 541 Fisema alt. man. T 542 amurca L: ab om. La CT 543 Ubi plantat uirgultum
 LLaC

- Frugiferaque coma quae reddant mitia poma.
 Mox loca metatur quibus et quae planta seratur;
 Truditur illa solo cum stirpis robore solo,
 Altera cum truncis terrę mandatur aduncis.
 550 Haec transportari sese vult et renovari.
 Pullulat haec late gravida cum fertilitate;
 Plurima pro fonte vel aqua plantaria sponte
 Emittunt flores et fructus uberiores.
 Proficiunt quaedam stabiles propagine quaedam.
 555 Iugera virgultis frondescent obsita multis.
 Non sua mala pirum, pira malum non sua mirum
 Cultor et ars ferre faciunt cum cespite terrę.
 Sic videas orna primo mollescere corna,
 Et corno pruna cultura scilicet una.
 560 Surculus arte satus facit hoc truncis solidatus.
 Laurus odore bono respondet prima colono,
 Nux, oleae, pinus, coryli, ficulnea, cinus,
 Castaneae, morus, cerasi, palmae, sycomorus
 Hortum, flore, comis, nuce replent germine, pomis.
 565 Sevimus haec hodie; dabo cras sata poma Thaliae.

LIBER VI

Tristichon Malchi Ad Deum Patrem

- Fecerat et monachus sub eodem tempore Malchus
 Quaedam scripta precum faciens hoc ordine secum.
 Illa peroravit calamo cantuque notavit:
 Rerum plasmator, Deus, omnipotensque Creator,
 5 Perpetui nati patre perpetuo generati,
 Participes fieri fac nos ab eoque tueri.
 Principium verum, cui subdita machina rerum
 Vivit et incedit, respondet, servit, obędit
 Fac tibi nos subici, calcare dolos inimici.
 10 Qui Satanam, caelis deiectum vi Michaelis,

547 feratur T 552 (fol. 122) La 555 (fol. 196) C 556 pia La 557 (fol.
 52) L: crespit L 560 solidatıs T 562 corili LLaCT 563 sichomorus LLaCT:
in calce fol. 41 (T) aliquid verbum excidit; nonne glossa ad sichomorus? 564 coris ...
 ponis La: Ortum MSS.: Hortum *scripsi* 565 talye La

Incipit Liber Sextus. Tristicon m. ad deum patrem (fol. 52) L: Explicit V'. incipit VI' Tristi-
 con m' ad deum patrem La: Incipit Liber VI. Tristicon Malchi ad deum patrem T: Tetrasticon
 malchi ad deum patrem D 1 monacus LC: malcus C 3 tantuque La 4 pla-
 sm
 mator La: plantator T: De omousion patris et filii LT: De omision patris et filii La: De hom-
 ousion patris et filii D 7 De uero principio LLaTD 10 sathanam LCT: sathanas
 La: sathan D: Michahelis T: De ruina angeli LD: Ad patrem La: De angeli ruina T

- In baratrum trudis, hominem pro demone cudis,
 Fac bene vivamus, ne cum Satana pereamus.
 Qui post fallacem Satanam ratione capacem
 Adam plasmasti, sed eum culpa reprobasti,
 15 Casibus innumeris hominis miseri misereris.
 Qui per Abel frater quem Cain perdidit ater,
 Iam Christi rubeum signabas morte tropheum,
 Per Christi mortem Christi defende cohortem.
 Qui per Enoch raptum, Paradisi sedibus aptum,
 20 Praestruis in fine mundi medicare ruine,
 Nunc etiam morbis pietas tua consulat orbis.
 Qui Noe vexisti super aequor et eripuisti,
 Secula iusta parum cum mersit abyssus aquarum,
 Ne male mergamur, te quaesumus, eripiamur.
 25 Qui per Abram perimis spoliatis rebus opimis
 Quinque simul reges nisos evertere leges,
 Quantumcumque vales, nisos preme demoniales.
 Qui Lot de Sodomis dux ad campestria promissis,
 Perdis et obscenos Sodomitas stercore plenis,
 30 Exime cunctorum nos de puteo vitiorum.
 Qui Iob vexatum totiens totiensque probatum
 Sanas divina bona multiplicans medicina,
 Aspice languentes, fer opem sanaque dolentes.
 Quique Ioseph gratum tibi servas immaculatum,
 35 Et dominam cari proprio sinis igne cremari,
 Effice nos gratos tibi semper et immaculatos.
 Qui mare siccasti, populum per sicca vocasti,
 Cum superimponis pelagus cuneo Pharaonis,
 Perde malignantes et nobis insidiantes.
 40 Qui Deus Adonai tabulas in monte Sinai
 Sancto scripsisti digito Moysique dedisti,
 Per tua mandata vehe nos ad regna beata.
 Qui nuce, qui flore, qui germine, fronde, virore,
 Gestamen vestis Aaron signis manifestis,
 45 Fac, ut amor crescat in nobis spesque virescat.
 Qui genus omne Core puncto facis unius horę,
 Hoc obitu dignos, terram sorbere malignos,

11 crudi La 12 sathana LLaCT: nec LLaCT: ne D 13 sathanam LLaD: sathanan
 T: De adam creato LLaCTD 15 Cabus La 16 chaim La: caim C: caym D: De
 abel LLaCTD 17 rēubeum C 18 choortem C 19 enoc CD: enohc T: paradysi
 T: De enoc L: De enoch LaCD: De enoh T 20 mundi *bis* La 22 De noe LLaCTD
 23 abysus L: abissus LaCT: mersis T 25 De abram LLaTD: De habraham C
 26 (fol. 71) D 27 Ut qua cuncta L: prime La 28 loth LCTD: De loth
 LLaCTD 29 obcenos La 31 tociens tociensque LaCD: De job LD: De iob LaCT
 33 dolorentes L 34 immaculatum T: De ioseph LLaC: De ioseph TD 35 suus La
 37 De pharaone LLaCTD 38 culeo D 40 adonay TD: De moyse LLaCTD
 43 De Aaron LLaCT: De nuce D 46 core LC: De core L: De chore LaCTD

- Dissice placatus nostri genus omne reatus.
 Qui Phinees ira propria requiescis ab ira
 50 Et removes plagam, dedit ut manus emula plagam,
 Vulnere nostrarum sana miserans animarum.
 Ut male pergentem per asellam verba loquentem,
 Quod populum vendit, Balaam tua vox reprehendit,
 Sic mala vitare doceas nos et superare.
 55 Qui muros Iericho sub Iosue frangis amico
 Civibus et turbis deletis illius urbis,
 Duritiam cordis tollas et crimina sordis.
 Qui facis exertos Deborae per bella lacertos,
 Tempora per Sisare clavum quae fixit amare,
 60 Expedias actus, noster cadat hostis abactus.
 Qui duo signa boni praesaga notas Gedeoni,
 Quae simul ac vidit, hostilia castra cecidit,
 Signa triumphandi zabulum dabis et superandi.
 Qui nece Susannam salvas, maeroribus Annam,
 65 Natum dans Anng, cynicos perdendo Susannę,
 Da sobolem vitę, vitę da regna cupitę.
 Qui subvertis Heli, ne iudicet, et Samueli
 Das puero vati cathedram vatis reprobati,
 Nos transferre velis ad regna tui Samuelis.
 70 Qui Saulis rabie David manibusque Golie
 Eripis et vasti regni sibi scepra locasti,
 Eripe nos morti, caelorum iunge cohorti.
 Qui vim Samsoni dederis, sensum Salomoni—
 Pacifer est alter, invicti roboris alter—
 75 Da dociles mores et vires interiores.
 Qui tibi Thesbitem iustum, super omnia mitem,
 Subvehis igne rota regione locando remota,
 Culpe suspensos nos esse fac irreprehensos.
 Qui praedam Ditis, puerum revocas Sunamitis—
 80 Reddunt Tartarei iuvenem meritis Helisei—
 Nos a peccato redivivos purificato.
 Quique manum Iudith regis, ut caput extaque fudit,
 Regis Holofernus, et eum turpi nece sternis,

48 Discite L: Disiice LaD 49 finees LLaCT: phinees D: requiescit T: De fines L: De
 finees LaCT: De phinees D 51 (fol. 53) L 52 assellam La: De balaam LLaCTD
 53 balaan C 54 (fol. 42) T 55 ierico L: De iosue L: De iosue LaCTD 56 de-
 lectis La 57 Duriciam LLaCD: et om. La 58 De debbora uate L: De debore La:
 De debora uate CTD 59 qui La: quem T 60 Expidias T 61 De Gedeone
 LLaCTD 62 simulatur D 64 saluam T: De anna et susanna LLaCT: De susanna
 et anna D 67 samuheli L: De samuele LLaCTD 68 reprobari L 69 samuhelis
 T 70 De dauid et saule L: De dauit La: De dauid TD 71 ceptra D 72 choorti
 La 73 sansoni La: dederas D: De samsone et salomone LCTD: De sansone et salomone
 La 75 dolices La: docibiles D 76 De helia LLaCT: De helya D 77 Subueis
 L: Subuehis La 79 De heliseo LLaCD 82 capud LCT: De iudith LLaCD: De
 Iudiht T 83 olofernus LLaC

- Sic vegeta mentem cum demone bella gerentem.
 85 Qui per opem celi clauso comes es Danieli
 Per solitumque bonum defendis ab ore leonum,
 Dextra suo more tua nos trahat hostis ab ore.
 Qui pueros mire per flammās ire, redire
 Cogis inambustos, hymnum tibi pangere iustos,
 90 Ure cor et renes nostros et fac tibi lenes.

Tetrastichon Malchi Ad Filium Dei

- Christe, patris verbum, qui destruis omne superbum,
 Exaltas humiles, tumidos reputas tibi viles,
 Cum patre maiestas, cui gloria parque potestas;
 Esto memor memorum, remove genus omne tumorum.
 95 Factor facturę ratione tibi placiturę,
 Cum non essemus, qui feceris, ut fieremus,
 Lapsos postea nos tollis de pulvere sanos;
 Nunc etiam sana nova vulnera vel veterana.
 Virgine de sacra sine semine qui caro sacra
 100 Et Deus egrederis et in hac hominis misereris,
 Sic duo, sic unum, ne sis duo, Christus, at unum,
 Ne ruat in peius, hominis serva genus eius.
 Sic homo, sic Deus es, non unus ut esse recuses,
 Sic caro, sic anima duo, sed substantia prima
 105 Et species simplex, hominis substantia duplex;
 Respice figmentum, caro carnem, membra parentum.
 Hanc tibi pro reprobis carnem placuit dare nobis,
 Nobis, pro nobis, de nobis, omnia nobis,
 Qui tibi credidimus, fidei iuga quique subimus;
 110 Hoc, quod es, et serva, rogat haec humana caterva.
 Hoc, quod habes et amat, carnem caro nostra reclamat,
 Hac alapas, letum, convitia fers et acetum,
 Sputa, fel, et miseris, Deus, hac in carne mederis;
 Egrotos cernas, medicinas adde supernas.
 115 Quique resurgendo, scandendo, dona ferendo,
 Mystica de celis, vatis promissa Ioelis,
 Frigida corda virum reddis flammantia mirum;

84 ierentem L 85 De danielē LLaCTD 88 De tribus pueris LLaCTD 89 ymnum
 LLaCTD: tibi *om.* D 91 Tetrastichon malchi ad filium dei LLaCTD 93 pars La:
 summa (*pro* parque) T 95 Quia christus hominem fecit et refecit LLaCTD 99 Quia
 christus deus et homo est LLaCTD: (fol. 71b) D 102 (fol. 197) C 103 De trina
 substantia christi LLaCTD 104 substantia C 106 membra La 107 placuit
om. et lacunam exhibet T: Quia christus pro tantum pro christianis passus est LLaCT: Quia
 christus tantum pro christianis passus est D 109 quinque La: quisque C 110 haec
om. L 111 (fol. 54) L: reclarat L: Quia christus tantum in carne passus et mortuus est
 LLaCTD 112 cum vicia C: conuicia D 115 Quia christus spiritum sanctum
 misit LLaCT: Quia christus spiritum misit D 116 Mistica LLaCD: iohelis LLaCT
 117 redis T: flammantia C

- Ut facis haec, vere face nos hoc igne calere.
 Gloria cui Domino perpes de funere trino,
 120 Dasque tribus vitam mortemque repellis avitam,
 Urna, domus, porta, testes, quia lux redit orta;
 Erige labentes et adhuc in sorde iacentes.
 Ut tibi Baptistam Iohannem sive sophistam
 Dissimilem iustis facis uti melle locustis
 125 Et iugulo plecti nec vero morte reflecti,
 Fac nos cunctorum luxus odisse ciborum.
 Ut tribuis Petro solatia carcere tetro,
 Dura catenarum dirumpens vincla suarum,
 Vincit ab Herode liber fugit indice Rhodę;
 130 Vincula nostrorum pariter dissolve malorum.
 Ut facis electum tibi vas in quadra refectum,
 Cum fureret Saulum, mutato nomine Paulum,
 Mox infecundi verbum parit orbita mundi;
 Nos ita mutato tibi quadrifidosque dolato.
 135 Ut tuus Andreas, quem puniit hostis Aegeas,
 Cum patitur pro te, salve, crux, inquit, amo te,
 Te per te fruitur, flammis alius sepelitur;
 Sic nobis dona requiem secumque corona.
 Utque sub insano Iohannem Domitiano
 140 Illesum pleno pice, sulphure prodis aëno,
 Vita redit iuvenum, sua perdit iura venenum;
 Perpetuus custos sic omnes protege iustos.
 Cum lapidaretur, tua quem tutela tuetur,
 Stephanus invictus, lapidum non senserat ictus,
 145 Agnum cumque videt caelo, sua vulnera ridet;
 Sic mala nos mundi contemnere fac fugiundi.

Tetrastichon Malchi Ad Spiritum Sanctum

Omnipotens flamen, patris prolesque ligamen,
 Spiritus amborum, parium par nexus amorum,
 Vivificum numen, oriens de lumine lumen,

119 Quia christus tres mortuos suscitavit LLaCTD 122 (fol. 123) Erigeñte La
 123 baptistam La: De iohanne baptista LLaCD: De S. Iohanne baptista T 126 De petro
 apostolo LCTD: De petro et paulo La: adisse D 127 carne (. . .) tetro L 129 herodo
 . . . incide La: rode D 131 De paulo LLaCT: De paulo apostolo D: cum fureret saulum *in*
calce fol. 197b, et supra:

(70) Qui saulis rabię dauid manibusque golię

(71) Eripis et uasti regni sibi sceptrata locasti C

132 pua L 134 quadifidosque L 135 punit C: De andrea LLaCT: De andrea
 apostolo D 136 inquit C 137 Ut D 138 coronam D 139 -que om. C:
 domiciano LLaC: De iohanne euangelista LLaCTD 140 sulfure D 143 De stephano

LLaTD: De Sephano C 146 contempnere LaTD: fugiendi C 147-186 *post v. 254*
 LaCT: (fol. 123b) La: (fol. 198) C: (fol. 43b) T: Tetrasticon malchi ad spiritum sanctum
 LLaCD: Tetrasticon malchi T

- 150 Pleno sorde, malis, tua laus mihi sit venialis.
Hic ubi vult spirat, vadit, manet, omnia girat;
Res nova procedit, venit inde nec inde recedit,
Mirificum totum sensu linguaue remotum,
Expiet hic mentem magnalia tanta paventem.
- 155 Luminis alme dator, caeli terraeque creator,
Ordo, Dei digitus, donum patris, unctio, ritus,
Gratia, fons vivus, lex, ignis, amor genitivus,
Spiritus, ipse veni, maerentum pectora leni.
Pneumate repletis cum mystica dona prophetis
- 160 Das, opifex horum sapiens mirabiliorum,
Mira loqui mutos facis et sapientia brutos,
Pneumatis ignaros fac gnaros et tibi caros.
Sic ope divina cum claustra salus inopina
Virginis intravit, nec se nec eam violavit,
- 165 Virginei partus utero tu conficis artus;
Ad vitam portus sit nobis illius ortus.
Sic avis in specie partum super ipse Marię
Veneras et mundas Iordanis feceras undas,
Intrat aquas harum duce te plasmator aquarum;
- 170 Munditiae munus praebete, duo Deus unus.
Discipuli Christi, quibus ignea dona dedisti,
Fantur inaudita nec in hac communia vita,
Gens stupet, arescit, sonus urget, gloria crescit;
Propitius dona nobis haec ignea dona.
- 175 Subiuga sub ritum fidei summę stabilitum,
Qui coadunasti gentes, quas ante creasti
Cum patre, cum nato deitate tibi sociato;
Annue, gens eadem compagine vivat eadem.
Catholicae testes fidei qui fingis agrestes,
- 180 Per quam dulce mori nec parcere velle cruori
Martyribus donas et eos super astra coronas,
Quo vivunt tecum, da nobis vivere secum.
Quod nocet extricas, Satanaę fraudes inimicas,
Vi premis aeterna, componis in arce superna

151 uul C: Quia spiritus ubi vult spirat LLaCTD 155 De quibusdam efficientiis spiritus
LLaCTD 157 uius . . . genitius C 159 mistica LLaCTD: Quia spiritus prophetas
repleuit LLaCTD 161 multos LLa 163 Quia spiritus incarnationem christi fecit
LLaCT: Quia spiritus incarnationem fecit D 166 si La: Quia spiritus in columba ad
(ab C) iordanem uenit LLaCTD 168 Veneris . . . feceris (feceras La) MSS.: Veneras . . .
feceras Dreves 169 duce om. L 170 Mundicię . . . deus duo C: domino
deus D 171 (fol. 55) L: (fol. 44) T: cordo (pro dona) C: Quia spiritus apostolos in-
flamavit (inflamavit TD) LLaCTD 175 Quia spiritus gentes ad fidem (ad fidem om.
C) conuertit LLaCT: Quia spiritus gentes conuertit ad fidem D 176 coadimasti La 177
solidato La 179 agrestas L: Quia spiritus martires (martyres T) fecit LLaCTD 181 qui
super D 182 uiunt L: Quia spiritus iniusticiam damnat (dampnat TD) et iusticiam
coronat LLaCTD 183 sathane LLaCTD

- 185 Elysiae sedis, quos dignos lumine credis;
Hanc, petimus, sedem per te mereamur et gdem.

Tetrastichon Malchi Ad Sanctam Crucem

- O decus, o clavi suaves in stipite suavi,
O liber, o lignum divino sanguine dignum,
O pia crux Christi, quae tincta cruore fuisti;
190 Sanguinis hoc sacro sacri nos tingue lavacro.
Robora conscendit tua Christus ibique pependit,
Virginei floris honor et flos castus honoris,
Fers, geris ipsa Deum, sumis de morte tropheum;
Servet ab impura lue nos tua sancta figura.
195 Rex in te magnus pia victima fit, pius agnus,
Victima, quae lavit nos et te sanctificavit;
Suscipis hinc rorem laticis rubeumque liquorem;
Potibus his mentes nostras satia sitientes.
Sola polum scandis secretaque caelica pandis,
200 Gaudia stelliferę sedis per te patuere,
His habiles donis iustos hac sede reponis;
Vota precesque damus, fac ut illuc ire queamus.
Per te vita datur, per te mors evacuatur,
Clausula recluduntur, reclusi suscipiuntur,
205 Pondere peccati per te sumus exonerati;
Per te quaesitę vehe nos ad gaudia vite.
Cum baratri clatros leo fortis fregerit atros,
Te duce confregit, praedas ex hostibus egit,
Te duce terrificum tutudit perimens inimicum;
210 Hac ope communi stimulantia crimina puni.
Furibus antiquis timor exstiteras et iniquis,
Magnus eras terror Iudeis, gentibus error,
Qui prius horrore, nunc est cruciatus amori;
Hostibus horrorem, credentibus infer amorem.
215 Alta super cęlos gemitus attendis anhelos,
Te polus implorat, mare servit, mundus adorat,

185 Elisie D: Helisie LC: Helisie LaT 186 Tetrastichon ad sanctam crucem LLaCT:
Tetrastichon malchi ad sanctam crucem D: *post v.* 146 LaCT: (fol. 123) La: (fol. 197b) C:
(fol. 43) T 191 Quia christus crucem ascendit LLaCTD 193 more La 195 cum
(*pro in*) D: Quia christus in cruce immolatur LLaCTD 197 rubrumque La: rubeum-
que C 198 stia satientes L: sacia sicientes C 199 scelerataque L: Quia crux cęlum
(celum CTD) aperit LLaCTD 201 abiles . . . ac La: domis LLa 202 domus La:
illic C 203 Certe T: mor La: Quia crux mortem peremit LLaCTD 204 seclusi L:
recipiuntur D 205 exonerati LCT 207 claustris La: Quia crux ad inferos christum
duxit LLaCTD 211 tumor . . . iniquis L: Quia crux olim terrori fuit LLaCT: Quia
crux terrore olim fuit D 212 horror LC 213 errori (*pro* horrore) La 214 hor-
or
reñtem La 215 adtendis T: Quia crucem omne quod est adorat LLaTD: Quia crucem
omne super quod est adorat C 216 inplorat T

- Angelicus coetus peragit tua munia laetus;
 Te prece condigna petimus, famulos rege, signa.
 Morte gravabamur, sed te relevante levamur,
 220 Dum mors vivebat, mortis nos vita premebat,
 Mors iacet exstincta, per te sunt vincla revincta;
 His sumus exuti per te, sumus ergo soluti.

⟨Tristichon⟩ Quia Crux Nuda Nudum Christum Tulit

- O crux, vivificum quae pondus sustinuisti
 Et portare Deum cum corpore promeruisti
 225 Nudaque nudatum Domini corpus tetigisti;
 O crux, quae pretium mundi benedicta tulisti
 Et rubeum rubra calicem de vite bibisti,
 Expugnare malos hoc sanguine praevaluisti.
 O crux Iudaicam feritatem deseruisti,
 230 Ecclesiam fundans gentiles edomuisti
 Et domitos Christo fidei lymphis genuisti.
 O crux, quae Satanam de gentibus his pepulisti,
 Mysterioque crucis veram sobolem peperisti
 Et regale genus de servis instituisti;
 235 O crux, ante metum viventibus exhibuisti,
 Morte sacrata Dei terrore malo caruisti,
 Ergo places, o crux, quae quondam displicuisti.
 O crux, velle mori pro iustitia monuisti
 Et tormenta pati debere tuos docuisti
 240 Aethereamque domum dare te nobis pepigisti.
 O crux, quae tenebras comitante Deo petiisti
 Infernique seras et pessula comminuisti
 Et mortis laqueos et scandala saeva scidisti;
 O crux, de paleis frumentum seposuisti,
 245 Solos de tenebris electos eripuisti,
 Cum quibus ereptis caelos etiam subiisti.
 O crux, sideribus quae clarior emicuisti
 Ac renitens caelo sanctis loca sancta dedisti,
 Gratia magna tibi, quae tot potes et potuisti.

- 217 numina La 219 reuelante L: releuare La: Quia crux nos de morte eruit LLaTD:
 (fol. 72) D 221 reuicta La 223 Quia crux nuda nudum christum tulit LLaCTD
 226 precium LLaCD: Quia crux christi cruore est cruentata LLaCTD 227 uita L
 228 praeualuisti (promeruisti *in ras.*) *alt. man.* T 229 iudiacam La 231 (fol. 56) L: limfis D
 232 sathanan LLaCTD: Quia crux gentes conuertit LD: Quia crux gentiles conuertit T
 233 Misterioque LCD: Misterioque La 235 exhibuisti La: Quia crux olim terrori nunc
 est amor LLaCT 238 iusticia LLaCD: uoluist monuisti C: Quia crux pati nos admonet
 L: Quia crux nos pati admonet LaT: Quia nos pati admonet C 241 periisti (petiisti *in*
marg.) C: Crux infernum destruit LCT: Quia crux infernum destruxit La 242 pessula
 (s *in ras.*) L: conminuisti T 244 deposuisti L: Crux electos saluat LCT: Quia crux electos
 saluat La 247 Crux omni luce est clarior LCT: Quia crux olim luc est clarior
 La 249 quo La

- 250 Ergo bonis tantis sit laus ex ore precantis,
 Ergo fave genti crucifixum teque fatenti
 Cultoresque crucis, o crux, fer ad atria lucis.
 O crux, protege me sub mortis agonę supremę;
 Crux sacra, dum vivo, me salvet ab hoste nocivo.

Tetrastichon Malchi Ad Sanctam Mariam Et Ad Apostolos

- 255 O genitrix Christi, quae virgo Deum peperisti,
 Mater virtutis et nostrae causa salutis,
 Tu, tuus et natus, nostros tergete reatus,
 Salva per puerum sanctissima nos mulierum.
 Virgo Deo similis, te causa rogat monachilis,
 260 Esto cunctorum, genitrix, custos monachorum,
 Vise, parens Christi, per amorem quos genuisti,
 Ipsi esto pia protectrix, Virgo Maria.
 Tuque, sacer Romę Petre pastor et incolā, prome
 Numen et omne nefas dimitte, piissimę Cephas;
 265 Est ignoscendi data lex tibi vel miserendi,
 Dilue dilutus, solvendo solve solutus.
 O tu, Thoma sacer, vir spiritualis et acer,
 Doctor et o Paule, caelestis verbifer aulę,
 Qui sermone plagas premis, alter pollice plagas,
 270 Munus opis certę nobis orando referte.
 Philippumque patrem, sanctum Simonis quoque fratrem,
 Andreā iustum petimus Marcumque venustum,
 Consortes fidei, verbi, crucis et requiei,
 Ut maculas tergant, ne nos in Tartara mergant.
 275 Cari cara Dei sancti soboles Zebedei,
 Hic martyr faustus, hic sacri pontifex haustus,
 Ambo refulgentes, caelo terraque potentes,
 Impetret hic veniam poscentibus, ille sophiam.
 Simon, Thaddeus, Mathias, Bartholomeus,
 280 Natus et Alpheo, Lucas sociante Matheo,
 Signiferi cęli, populo praebeate fideli
 Quod sibi praeberi per vos rogat et redhiberi.
 Sanctae vel sancti, quotquot placuere tonanti,
 Vita condigna, Christi pietate benigna,
 285 Obtineant vitam prece nobis usque cupitam;

250 (fol. 198) C: boni D: Oratio ad crucem LLaCT 254 ore (*pro* hoste) La: Tetrasticon
 malchi ad sanctam mariam et ad omnes (omnes *om.* LaCTD) apostolos LLaCTD: *post v.*
 186 LaCT: (fol. 72) D 258 (fol. 124) La 259 dei La 260 custos genitrix L
 262 protetrix L: (fol. 72v) D 263 incola L 264 Numem L: nephas La: cefas D
 265 miserandi L 266 soluendo D 267 sacer thama L: uix La 271 symonis
 LT: Ad philippum et andream et marcum La 275 Ad iacobum et iohannem La
 276 martir LaD: pontifer LaC: potifer LTD: pontifex Dreves 277 refurgentes La 278
 Inpetret T 279 taddeus CD: tatheus T: Ad plures apostolos La 280 sotiante T
 282 rediberi LaD 283 Ad omnes sanctos L 285 Optineant D

Tuque mei miseri dignare, Deus, misereri.
Protege me, rege me, sit cura tibi, rogo, de me.

Quaterniones Malchi Ad Angelum Suum

- Angele, qui meus es custos pietate superna,
Me tibi commissum serva, tueare, gubernā;
290 Terge meam mentem vitiis et labe vetera.
Assiduusque comes mihi sis vitaeque lucerna.
Angele, fide comes, sapiens, venerande, benigne,
Me movet et turbat mortis formido maligne,
Intentatque mihi poenas et Tartara digne,
295 Tu succurre, precor, baratri ne mergar in igne.
Angele, confiteor, quia saepe fidem violavi
Spiritusque malis numeroso crimine favi
Et precepta Dei non, sicut oportet, amavi,
Proh dolor, et Christum prave vivendo negavi.
300 Angele, quando meos actus per singula tango
Meque reum mortis video, per singula plango,
Ora rigo lacrimis, mentem cruciatibus ango;
His me solve malis, et laudes votaue pango.
Angele, me iugi tua salvet cura rogatu,
305 Ne pro multimodo peream damnerque reatu,
Me de terribili tua liberet ars cruciatu,
Dignus ut angelico possim fieri comitatu.
Angele, qui nosti quae sunt in fine futura,
Qui medicus meus es, mea spes, mea vulnera cura,
310 Vulnera, mens quibus est, nisi cures me, peritura;
Ergo mei cordis fac sint penetralia pura.
Angele, nulla, reor, vox sufficit enumerare,
Quotve quibusve modis libuit delicta patrare,
Sed mihi, qui potis es, fer opem veniamque precare,
315 Proque salute mea, comes optime, sollicitare.
Angele, mox ut ego baptisate sum renovatus
Et posui veteres maculas in fonte reatus,
Sum tibi tuque mihi tradente Deo sociatus;
Ergo fac ut tecum pro me roget ordo beatus.

287 sit tibi cura D: Quaterniones Malchi ad angelum suum LCT: Tetrasticon malchi ad angelum suum D 288 Angeli La; Angle C 289 defende (pro tueare) CT 290 uitiis bis L: uiciis CD 292 (fol. 57) L: benigne uenerande D 293 Quaterniones Malchi T 294 Intemptatque La 295 mergat LaCT 299 parue LLaC: praue
christum T: uiuende La 300 plango L 301 uideo mortis T 302 ligo ...
crutiatibus La: crutiatibus T 305 Nec L: dampnerque LaCT: dampner pereamque D
306 crutiatu T 307 ut D: et LLaCT 309 crura LLa 310 curas La
313 Quotque La 314 potes LLa 316 baptissmate C: reuocatus La: remotus D
317 ueteres D: fronte La 318 sotiatu T 319 Fac precor tecum C: Fac precor ut tecum T

- 320 Angele, trina mali vis urget me vehementer
Et trahit in facinus mentemque rapit violenter,
Scilicet ebrietas et luxus et ira frequenter,
Has igitur furias, has, angele, perde potenter.
Angele, communi luxus nocet utilitati,
325 Ebrietas aufert regni promissa beati,
Ira viri sanctę contraria fit gravitati;
Haec portenta, rogo, metuendi comprime fati.
Angele, qui veram confers animę medicinam,
Ex anima divelle mea pestem genuinam,
330 Ne ruat in casus aliquos mortisve ruinam,
Sed valeam laetus deitatem cernere trinam.
Angele, tolle metum, spem, gaudia, tolle dolorem,
Quattuor haec hominem suffocant interiorum,
Haec adimunt fidei sacrum temerando liquorem;
335 His igitur pulsus sanctum mihi confer amorem.
Angele, verna tuus humili te voce precatur,
Ut tibi commissum se serves, ne moriatur,
Nam corruptelę vitiis et mole gravatur;
Ergo tuum vegeta, ne mortis fasce prematur.
340 Angele, per Christum rogo te, quo glorificaris,
Ut non cum reprobis reprobari me patiaris,
Sed me iustifices et ab hoste malo tuearis
Meque iuves caelo cuneis assistere claris.
Angele, fac per eum, qui fecit in aethere stellas,
345 Mysterium cuius nullas scio scire tabellas,
Ut quaecumque nocent, propria virtute repellas,
Iurgia, livorem remove mundique procellas.
Angele, qui nostram fragilem scis conditionem,
Solve Deo, quam non valeo, pro me rationem
350 Ac mihi, dum vivo, veram pete religionem,
Vivorumque simul post mortem da regionem.
Angele, sobrietas, modus et pietas abierunt,
Hisque superfluitas, tumor et levitas subierunt,
Omnis me virtus et honestas deseruerunt,
355 Tu revoca vires, quae sic me destituerunt.
Angele, qui meus es caelesti munere custos,
Qui veterem vitam reprobas moresque vetustos
Et nos esse novos cupis et sine crimine iustos,

320-323 *om.* La
tenda T

321 tradit L: uehementer D
329 postem La

324-327 *in calce fol.* C
332 mecum LLa: gaudia tollo La

327 por-
333 Qua
m

tuor LaC: Quattuor T
La: falce D
347 liuores T
qgionem C
seruerunt L

336 precamur L
342 *om.* D
343 Me D
348 condicionem LaC
352 (fol. 58) L: (fol. 45) T

338 uiciis La: grauamur L
345 Misterium LLaCD: tabelas C
350 per te L: relligionem CT
353 Hiisque L: timor LLa

339 fortis
351 re-
355 de-

- Renes ure meos ardore libidinis ustos.
- 360 Angele, qui mentis nitidae verax es amator
Iustitiaeque meae studiosus ad aethra relator,
Ante Deum testis meus esto, mei miserator,
Parce mihi, ne me reprobet damnetque Creator.
Angele, multa premunt, vincenda superbia restat,
- 365 Haec me prae cunctis vitiis odiosa molestat,
Haec per verba foris iactantia se manifestat,
Huic oppone manum per eum, qui vivere praestat.
Angele, mille modis stimulant me crimina centum
Et mihi divinum cupiunt auferre talentum,
- 370 Non ars ulla iuvat nec opes nec cura medendum;
Spes mea tu solus, me fatis eripe flentum.
Angele, qui maestos et tristia corda serenas,
Aufer, quas timeo, meritas pro crimine poenas;
Crimen namque meum pelagi superavit arenas,
- 375 Tu mala, quae merui, remove tormenta, catenas.
Angele, mundani consurgunt undique fluctus,
Undique formido, lacrimae, suspiria, luctus,
Iustitiaeque boni vix sunt hoc tempore fructus;
Sed tot ab aerumnis sim te revocante reductus.
- 380 Angele, saepe rui; volo surgere meque fatigo,
Membraque cum vitiis fidei sartagine frigo
Et cum demonibus iugi certamine fligo,
Meque iuva per eum cuius nescitur origo.
Angele, qui meus es pedagogus et assecla dives,
- 385 Qui tribuente Deo felix per saecula vives,
Ducat ad aethereos tua me clementia cives,
Nec me pro meritis aeterno lumine prives.
Angele, cuius id est deitatis nosse profundum,
Qui potes in puncto totum percurrere mundum,
- 390 Curre, veni, fer opem simul et munimen abundum,
Semper adesto mihi praesens mea vota secundum.
Angele, peccavi; non sunt tot in aequore stillae,
Non tot in orbe manent per regna iacentia villae,
Quot mala commisi neque sunt tot in igne favillae;
- 395 Evacua tamen haec, quamvis sint millia mille.
Angele, multa tibi mea sum peccata professus
Et prope defeci culparum pondere pressus;

360 uarax C: (fol. 73) D 361 ethra CT: ethera LLaD: uelator L 363 dampnetque
LaCTD 365 uiciis LaCD 366 manifestat C 367 Huic TD: Hinc LLaC:
malum La 368 ne T 370 ne opes L: cura om. D: medendum L 371 me La: solus
es C: flatis D 373 quos D 374 (fol. 199) C: harenas CT 375 male C
378 Iusticieque LC: Iusticieque LaD: bone D 379 erumpnis LaD: deductus La 381 uiciis
LaCD: fingo L 382 fliga L 384-387 om. La 390 habundum D 392 stelle La
394 commissi . . . tot om. La 395 millia uille L: milia LaCTD 397 post v. 398 La

- Tu remove culpas et mentis dirige gressus,
 Mens ut inire queat sanctos erecta recessus.
 400 Angele, respice me miserum peccata fatentem,
 Effice securum precibus tormenta paventem
 Auxiliisque tuis ad caelum dirige mentem,
 Mentem corporea sub conditione gementem.
 Angele, quo fugiam? tot sunt contraria letis,
 405 Ut vix sufficiant ullis recitanda poetis,
 Vix et ego valeam portum sperare quietis;
 Sed tu cum sociis requiem portumque rogetis.
 Angele, festina, tege me munimine grato
 Invidiaeque malum fraudisque venena fugato,
 410 Intus et exterius me semper purificato,
 Ut per te merear regno gaudere beato.
 Angele, dulce tuum mihi sic impende iuvamen,
 Lustret ut omnipotens per te mea pectora flamen
 Optatumque mihi tribuat mentis renovamen,
 415 Subiungatque pium plebs omnis: Fiat et Amen.

De Efficacia Precium Malchi

- Sic pius orabat, sic vota precesque sonabat
 Malchus, et invictis pulsabat sidera dictis.
 Ingerit extentus vim caelo vir violentus;
 Ore iacit telum, penetrat prece vertice caelum.
 420 Fertur et in lumen petit ipsum cum prece numen.
 His aliisque bonis ad culmen religionis
 Cum monacha monachus, cum Malcha coniuge Malchus,
 Pronus tendebat, vigilabat, proficiebat,
 Semper adorabat dominum supplexque rogabat.
 425 Contemplativi studiis et amore dativi
 Dogmatis attactus sanctos vigilabat in actus,
 Vitę factitię labor et speculum theorię
 Illum mulcebat, sudare labor faciebat.
 Hac dabat argenti tunicam, potum sitiēti,
 430 Consilium męsto, rem cum sermone modesto.
 Hac pupillorum viduarum depositorum
 Spes erat et grandis miseris fultura iuvandis.
 Hac Marthę similis, aliis carus, sibi vilis,
 Sollicitabatur, non otia paxve dabatur;

399 adire La: mire T 400 fatentes La 402 (fol. 125) La 403 condicione LaC
 405 recidenda C 407 tu om. La: sotiis T 409 Inuidique La 412 (fol. 59) L:
 impende T 414 Aptatumque C: meritis L: reuocamen La 415 pleps C 416 nata
 La: Finit Oratio L: De efficatia precium Malchi LaCT 417 Malcus CD 421 cumen
 La: religionis CT: De perfectione malchi LLaCT 422 manacha L: monacus ...
 malcus C: malca La 423 proficiebat T 424 adhorabat L 426 adtactus T
 427 factitie La: fatitie C 428 mllecebat La 429 allgenti La: De actiua uita eius L:
 De actiua uita malchi LaCT

- 435 Hanc vitam nactus erat omnibus omnia factus.
 Huius calle vię pergis vestigia Lię,
 Malche, per hanc vitam sequerisque Liam Iacobitam,
 Quae gemit et plorat, fetus pariendo laborat;
 Sed Lia per coitum placabat lippa maritum.
- 440 At speculando viam quae sullevat ad theoriam
 Sub typica specie formam gerit ille Marię,
 Quae pedibus maerens domini residebat et haerens
 Optima pars cuius Marthę praeponitur huius.
 Huic insistebat Malchus partique studebat.
- 445 Hac terrenorum decor et decus omne bonorum
 Viluerant menti caelestibus usque manenti;
 Usque legit, plorat, psallit, meditatur et orat.
 Et quamvis fessus senio foret ille professus
 Non fidei metas illius praepedit ętas,
- 450 Malchus amore Dei non parcit caniciei,
 Iustitię pennis regni petit alta perennis.
 His studiis cęli par extitit ille Racheli
 Pulchrę sed sterili quamvis utero iuvenili.
 Haec expers sobolis quaerit nova gaudia prolis,
- 455 Prolis et ardore Iacob dependet ab ore.

Quod Eodem Tempore Fuit Hieronimus

- Circa Ieronimus haec tempora doctor opimus,
 Verum tunc iuvenis campis sudabat amenis
 Sanctę scripturę per eum frumenta daturę,
 Scriptor mirificus, sapiens, in utroque pudicus,
- 460 Totius ecclesiae simmistes, theca sophiae.
 Sol velut in mundo sermone micabat abundo,
 Sed quia difficile retegi caput illud herile
 Tanti torrentis tot tantaque saxa ferentis,
 Sit breviter dictum nec falsum nec quasi fictum;
- 465 Dicere falsa labor quapropter vera profabor.
 Vivere Christus ei, mors causa fuit requiei;
 Lux sua nunc Christus cui fulget in aethere mixtus
 In quem credebat memori quem mente gerebat.
 Nulli verboso parcebat seu vitioso,
- 470 Quem monachus rodit petulans, quem clericus odit

440 At CT: subleuat T: De contemplatiua LLaCT 441 tipica LC 444 H(in ras.)
 La: malcus LC 446 mauenti La 450 Malcus LCT: pacit La: caniciei LLaC
 451 perhenni La: perhennis CT 452 rachel L: exstitit C 453 Pulcre La
 455 ardorę C: Quod eodem tempore fuit ieronimus quo et (et om. La) malchus et malcha
 LLaC: Quod eodem tempore fuit Hieronimus T: Quod eodem tempore fuit ieronimus quo et
 malcus D 457 sudabit La 460 simmistes L: simnistes CTD: Tocius LaD: teca La
 461 uelud D: sermomone La: habundo D 462 Stet La: retegit C 463 Torrentis
 tanti D 465 (fol. 46) T 469 uicioso C 470 monachus LCD: malchus La

Turpis et impurus, is et is poenas luiturus.

Laus De Hieronimo

- Interpresque sacer fuit hostis et hostibus acer.
 Dogmatis ac fidei nostrae pacis requiei
 Illum vesanus pavet hostis Iovinianus,
 475 Arrius et Photinus, Origenes atque Rufinus.
 Non abit immunis quem tu, Ieronime, punis;
 Tu pestes rabidas verbi mucrone trucidas.
 Omnes lascivi, nebulones atque nocivi
 Te detestantur, metuunt et amara precantur.
 480 Lubrica te tellus, iuvenes cunctusque popellus,
 Teque proci matrum, te matres teque theatrum,
 Urbes et vici, portus tibi sunt inimici.
 Te posuit lumen sapientia, dans tibi flumen
 Quo fluere vivo felix septempace rivo.
 485 Insimul emanant qui languida pectora sanant,
 Et cibus est menti doctrina tui documenti.
 Palladis ad cenam cupienti scandere plenam
 Tu via duxque viae, tu fons splendorque sophiae,
 Monstrans namque viam cupidis potare sophiam.

Ubi Hieronimus Cum Malcho Hospitatur

- 490 Hic urbem placitam peteret cum Bethleemitam,
 Roma digressus devenit ad haec loca fessus
 Quo tunc degebat Malchus famamque ferebat.
 Mox subiit villam qua Malchus degeret illam.
 Ergo Ieronimum Malchus sub culmine primum
 495 Suscipit et prebet quae sanctus homo dare debet:
 Cum victu tectum, cum tecto dat sibi lectum.
 Quid tunc sermonis, quid amoris, quid rationis
 Inter prandendum, residendum sive legendum
 Ediderint secum nequeo satis edere mecum.
 500 Et si fas conici non est fas carmine dici.
 Multa senex hospes facit ut bona Ieronimo spes
 Sit requiescendi, laetandi vel comedendi.

471 et his L: et is (his *om.*) La 472 (fol. 60) Laus de jeronimo L 473 pacis et T
 475 atque fotinus L 478 lacui La 479 destantur L 480 iuuuenes La *Inter*
 vv. 484 et 485 *exhibent unum versum* LaCTD:

Nempe tuo uiui septem de pectore rui

486 tu La 487 Psalladis La 489 portare LaD 490 placidam . . . bellee L:
 Ubi jeronimus cum malcho hospitatur LLaC 492 malcus LC 493 malcus LC

i

494 malcus LC 495 Suspicit La 496 t L 497 rationis C 501 Multa sex
 hostes facit ut bona ieronimo spes L: Multa senex hospes faciebat sed rudis hospes LaCT
 502 *om.* LaCT

- Quique sedens sedes oculosque ferendo per eðes,
 Aspicit annosam comitem, stupet officiosam
 505 Una prandere, residere, levare, manere.
 Causam scitatur cur femina virque moratur
 Insimul hoc habitu non lege nec ordine, ritu.
 Talia scitantem Malchus vel sollicitantem
 Occupat inque brevi iuvenem senior docet ęvi:
 510 O mi, dixit, homo, quae scire cupis tibi promo,
 Sed terror ossa premit qui linguam verbaque demit
 Mis reminiscens haec tantaque monstra paventis.
 Non irascaris mihi tu neque commovearis
 Si mea transacta replicabo tibi malefacta.

Ubi Malchus Hieronimo Vitam Suam Narrat.
 Descensus Ad Finem Libri

- 515 Tunc sibi narravit quaecumque stilus peraravit,
 Aut suus aut noster, suus olim, sed modo noster.
 De veteri Musa rudis est his versibus usa;
 Quae vetus excudit proprio nova carmine fudit,
 Fontis et ex vena veteri rudis hausit avena.
 520 Sed bene successit, silet illa stilumque repressit.
 Currere cessavit vetus, arma manumque sacravit,
 Et nova fert proram remis ad litoris oram.
 Contrahitur velum, respirat pectus anhelum,
 Ancora figenda terris et vela legenda.
 525 Tendimus ad portum postquam descripsimus ortum,
 Et liber est ortus cui finem ponere portus
 Proximus invitat, liber ergo superflua vitat.
 Litora cognoscit, cognoscens litora poscit,
 Datque manum frenis, fluitantibus obstat habenis;

De his cum curiose ab accolis quaererem, quaenam esset eorum copula:
 matrimonii, sanguinis, an spiritus: omnes voce consona sanctos et Deo
 placitos, et mira nescio quae respondebant; qua cupiditate illectus, adorsus
 sum hominem, et curiosius sciscitans rerum fidem, haec ab eo accepi:

- 503 Cum premeret sedes oculos iaceretque per edes LaCT 504 officiosam T 505-
 506 om. La 508 malcus LLaC 509 eque L 511 tremor LaCT 513 irascaris ...
 tu La: tui L 514 trasacta L: Ubi Malchus Jeronimo uitam suam narrat (Hieronimo T)
 LCT 515 quaecumque LLaCT 516 Descensus ad finem libri L 518 propria
 L: excludit La 519 ueteris L 521 Curre La: uentus C 523 anelum L
 524 Anchora LCT 528 Littora La 528 Daque ... fluctantibus La: Dat C:
 habens L

- 530 Ne currente rota pessundet carmina tota,
 Et ruat auriga pariter versante quadriga.
 Currendi finis quadrigis sive carinis
 Nostris hoc igitur pentametro dabitur.

531 ruet L 533 pentametro La: More libri nactus finem. liber explicit actus (fol. 60) L:
 Expliciunt actus liber est in summa redactus (fol. 125b) La: (fol. 200) C: (fol. 46b) T
Sequuntur:

Oratio Raginaldi in fine libri sui uersibus reciproce leoninitatis. Versus dicaces (fol. 61) L:
 Malche pater salue comes et tu femina salue (fol. 125b) La: Salue malche pater comes et tu
 femina mater (fol. 200) C: (fol. 46 b) T

B. TRANSCRIPTION OF MS. OXON.
MERTON COLL. 241 (M).

- Carmen de monacho menti sedet edere Malcho,
Actibus ex cuius sit nomen carminis huius.
Scilicet hic monachi sunt actus nomine Malchi
Quos vir Ieronimus temptavit scribere primus.
- 5 Ille quidem prosa, metri nos arte iocosa
Scribimus et iuste servit nova musa vetustę.
Rus igitur Marone, Syra positum regione,
Limite terdeno distabat ab Antiocheno.
Ut legitur, villa Malchus fuit ortus in illa;
- 10 Extitit huic illa natalis, sive favilla.
Fit puer et metas pueri transiverat aetas;
Iam iuvenis factus sanctos ardebat in actus.
Hanc satis aetatem decoravit per probitatem.
Ecclesiae limen reputat non visere crimen.
- 15 Sedulus indigenis sumptus dispergit egenis;
Ut Deus augebat sibi rem, cunctis tribuebat.
Sufficiens, hilaris, prudens erat et popularis,
Dulcis, munificus, reverens et mente pudicus;
Integer et purus, patriae lux clara futurus,
- 20 Laus eius bonitas, laudes augebat avitas.
Is cum sola patri proles foret unaque matri,
Quaeritur uxor ei, placite spes progeniei.
Congrua virgo satis ad honorem posteritatis.
Malchus adest: ellam sibi dicunt; sume puellam
- 25 Quam tibi ducendam quaesivimus et retinendam.
Sic heres fueris, sic filius esse mereris.
Puber ad oblata responsa dat haec moderata:
Plenus, ait, tenebris thalamus sordet muliebris;
Displicet amplexus, horret michi copula sexus.
- 30 Coniugium vile, vilesцит spona cubile.
Nolo thorum talem, desidero spiritualem;
Qui maculas nescit, partus sine pondere crescit.
Me nego nupturum, monachum me iuro futurum.
Quapropter fedas mulierum respuo tedas.
- 35 Virginis ad morem vovi servare pudorem;
Vovi, servabo, petulans non me maculabo.
Cur me temptatis? cur frangere vota rogatis?
Vana laboratis; reprobo quaecunque probatis.
His dictis flentum franguntur dicta parentum.
- 40 Ergo damna more metuens damno meliore,
Rura, domos, vestes, patriam, penus omne, parentes
Perdere decrevit, perdens quasi stercora sprevit.

- Tunc explorato fugiendi tempore grato,
 Sumens far modicum, per iter solamen amicum,
 45 Invasit tenebras heremi quaerendo latebras.
 Nocte petens heremum pervenit Calcide demum.
 Coetus multorum degebat ibi monachorum.
 Utile vivendum videt hic sibi seque docendum.
 Stans ait haec secum: tua sit miseratio mecum,
 50 Summe pater Christi qui semper es atque fuisti,
 Me recipi dignum per nomen redde benignum.
 Esse tuus miles volo ritus per monachiles,
 Et tibi servire, tua munia, Christe, subire.
 Mores, iura patrum claustrumque placet Malchi fratrum.
 55 Nil delectat ita velut ipsa monastica vita.
 Ardeo culparum relevari mole mearum
 Quas iuvens misere contraxi; sed miserere.
 Talia vota dabat, citus ad portam properabat;
 Ianua pulsatur; patet, heros introvocatur.
 60 Nutu divino patuere fores peregrino.
 Intrat, agit grates; donat recipitque salutes.
 Abbas oratus benedicit; pauca profatus,
 Felix et sospes fit noster nuperus hospes:
 Qua venias, fili, causam michi dic et ovili;
 65 Nil nobis celes, tua sodes vota reveles.
 Malchus ait: fieri monachus volo sicque doceri.
 Quicquid honestatis fuerit, quicquid pietatis,
 Spondeo cuncta sequi quae videro iuris et equi;
 Sic rogo devote monachum me suscipitote.
 70 Non potes, o iuvenis, te tantis subdere poenis.
 Ordo, labor grandis, res aspera, dura probandis;
 Risus, pressuras, algores, verbera, curas,
 Si monachus fueris, haec iugiter hic patieris.
 At tamen ingredi, iurans quod et haec patiere.
 75 Annuimus votum monachandi, sed tibi notum
 Sit, puer o belle, proprio privabere velle
 Quanto magis rebus et in hac et in ante diebus,
 Nec licet ulterius iuga ponere dogmatis huius
 Quae semel imponis tibi causa religionis.
 80 Hoc ego praedico tibi sicut amicus amico,
 Ne non dixisse nos dicas vel monuisse
 Sarcina forte gravis si fraude sit haec tibi quavis.
 At monachum vere sivila ita suscipiere,
 Suscipe nunc habitum tanto fervore petitem.
 85 Malchus suscipitur, monachus fit onusque subitur;
 Vestibus exuitur mundi mundoque moritur,
 Induitur pulla sicut iubet ordo cuculla;

- Regula monstratur, legitur rasmusque sacratur.
 Existens monachus vigilabat in ordine Malchus.
 90 Additur arcendus custodibus atque docendus,
 Littera discenda, iungenda, legenda, canenda
 Traditur inque brevi senioribus anteit eui.
 Arcet et arcetur, docet hos quibus ante docetur
 Fitque magistrorum doctissimus ille suorum,
 95 Et quamvis saperet, quamvis ita magna videret,
 Non tamen elatus se sustulit inde beatus
 Vel se iactavit sua vel bona magnificavit.
 Se magis arcebat, cunctis parere studebat;
 Audit maiores, mediocres sive minores.
 100 Quod vitant, vitat; quod agunt, agit; omnia temptat,
 Membra fatigabat, carnem macerando domabat.
 Vestis ei vilis, cibus artus, honor monachilis;
 Trita sibi vestis, monachi facies macra testis,
 Fecerat os rugis turpatum lacrima iugis.
 105 Victum quaerebat manibus vestesque suebat,
 Nescit agendo moras; primus festinat ad horas,
 Primus it ad psalmos, ad laudes, primus ad hymnos.
 Malchus honoratur, laudatur, magnificatur,
 Dignus honorari, laudari, magnificari.
 110 Cum sic polleret virtutibus et redoleret,
 Appetitur grandi Sathane livore nefandi.
 Post annos plures, numerum ne quaerere cures,
 Venit ei talis meditatio demonialis,
 Concitus exiret claustrum patriamque rediret
 115 Defunctumque patrem sciret viduam quoque matrem,
 Morte super patris fieret solatio matris,
 Quam desolatam patre crederet et viduatam.
 Iret et acciperet quicquid pater aeris haberet,
 Seu cum vixisset seu cum defunctus obisset.
 120 Pauperibus partem precii daret et sibi partem
 Iure reservaret, partem matrique locaret,
 Et sibi consuleret oculos opibusque repleret.
 Rex per opes fieret et quicquid vellet haberet.
 Spiritus interius dum talia ruminat huius
 125 Fraudibus et mille dum nescit luditur ille,
 Mensque viri tristis fit credula fraudibus istis.
 Pergit ad abbatem referens hanc credulitatem.
 Mi pater, inquit, ave; mea spes columenque suave,
 Si pater es vere, nati miseri miserere.
 130 Ire, redire, pater, liceat sicut michi mater
 Nuper mandavit, mandans reditumque rogavit.
 Haec dicens plorat et cetera cuncta perorat.

- His motus lacrimis lacrimas pater edit ab imis;
 Post lacrimas dixit, cum iam mens intro revixit:
 135 Quo ruis, o fili? cur te subducis ovili?
 Vis nos deserere? peccas; anime miserere.
 Multum delinquis si nos ita, Malche, relinquis.
 Non haec iurasti cum te nobis sociasti.
 Nunc scio tabificus te perdere vult inimicus.
 140 Signa coram, frater; ludit te spiritus ater.
 Desine, mi nate, prudens et semper amate,
 Te tuus oro pater; remane, dulcissime frater,
 Consilium credas patris et non, Malche, recedas.
 Temptat te Sathanas immittens spes tibi vanas;
 145 Falleris infesta specie spe iuris honesta.
 Hac spe seductus quandoque dabis michi luctus.
 Vulnerat incertis telis, frustratur apertis,
 Illicit ad mortem Christi per falsa cohortem.
 Spe fraudis miserae multi monachi periire.
 150 Spe pariter quadam perit Eva, perit suus Adam,
 Poma voluptatis dum tangunt spe deitatis.
 Scito malignorum fugiens eris esca luporum.
 Cur fugis? omnino lacerabere dente lupino.
 Ut gregis exhibis caulas et ovile peribis.
 155 Id canis est dirae vomitus ad foeda redire,
 Si fugias; aratrum repetis post terga relictum,
 Terga tenens aratri stagno mergere baratri.
 Talia scripturae documenta dabat moniturae.
 Haec cum suaderet, nec persuadere valeret
 160 Quin faceret reditum, quin rus repedaret avitum,
 Plorat item, fundit gemitus et pectora tundit,
 Ungue secans humeros genibus Malchi cadit heros,
 Clamans: ve misero mihi nunc ex nomine vero,
 Ut quid ego natus passurus tot cruciatus?
 165 Unde michi cano tormenta tot et veterano?
 Quomodo durabo vel quatenus haec tolerabo?
 Sane mori vellem quotiens hunc oro rebellem.
 Ut video plane, iam nos fugis, o male sane.
 Sed quid adhuc ploras? nequicquam stulte laboras.
 170 Non fugies, inquam; tua nec vestigia linquam.
 Usque tenebo pedes; non hinc ita, Malche, recedes.
 Iuro fidem divum, sequar usque meum fugitivum.
 Oro nec exoro; rides? non vana laboro.
 Non fugis; ecce negas? sine me nusquam volo degas.

nec aratrum tenens post tergum respicerem. (Cf. 156).

- 175 Si meus es vere, senis abbatibus miserere.
 Haec senior subicit, sed Malchus denique vicit,
 Nam miser abbatem propriam putat utilitatem
 Plangere praeteritae propter solatia vitae.
 Quid referam plura? patris huius maxima cura
- 180 Egreditur claustrum per iter quod tendit ad austrum.
 Egreditur pariter Malchi pater atque magister;
 Abbas flens unus sequitur Malchum quasi funus,
 Et tanquam fossa quis ponens plangeret ossa,
 Pastor ovem plangit mentemque doloribus angit.
- 185 Extremumque vale facit et rogat ut veniale
 Sit sibi tantarum sermoque precesque morarum.
 Oscula libabant precibusque preces geminabant;
 Plorant, funduntur lacrimae, lacrimis dirimuntur.
 Tunc heremum vastam petit omni gramine castam
- 190 Malchus harenarum tumulisque scabram calidarum.
 Ardor ibi solis tantus quod credere nolis;
 Tera, lapis, cinis est, ita solis maxima vis est.
 Si tangas lapidem cineri similatur eidem,
 Si cinerem lapidi lapidem cineri similabit.
- 195 Quisquis ibi fuerit me dicere vera probabit.
 Hac heremo curram, salebras cunctamque saburram
 Et serpentine calamo vitabo ruinas.
 Aggere multorum damnatur humus colubrorum.
 Has ita damnatas mortalibus atque negatas
- 200 Terras centeni peragrarere solent Saraceni,
 Causa predandi, vastandi seu iugulandi.
 Hic metus arcebat multos et corda movebat;
 Arcet vicinos terretque simul peregrinos.
 Solus in hac heremo temptabat pergere nemo
- 205 Agmine contracto nisi turba vel grege facto.
 Agmen adunatum venit transire paratum;
 Adveniens socius fit Malchus et agminis huius.
 Vivere sive mori gens omni prompta labori
 Seque cohortantes pactaque fide sociantes
- 210 Intrans, nituntur, cursu pernice feruntur.
 Ut poteris legere, plus sexaginta fuere
 Qui per desertum socii gradiuntur apertum.
 Protinus illarum correpto calle viarum
 Dum producuntur, dum mutua quaeque locuntur,
- 215 Multus eques subito properans venit aequore trito.
 Parsque camelorum tergo sedet, haec et equorum;
 Gentes crinitae veniebant Hismahelitae.
 Ex humero pharetrae pendent ferrugine tetrae;
 Portabant Creticos arcus, Gallis inimicos.

- 220 Enses vibrabant, hastilia longa levabant,
 Verticibus vittas gestant pharetrisque sagittas
 Atque fere nuda parebant corpora suda;
 Pallia verrebant terram quae lata fluebant.
 Non pugnaturi ruerant aut bella daturi,
 225 Sed predaturi, cum predis mox redituri.
 Ex improvise comites hac agmine viso,
 Currunt haud lente, sequitur quos turba repente,
 Irruit illa furens ceu flamma vorans, focus urens,
 Ardet, desevit, refugus viso grege sprexit.
 230 Nam nulli parcet, grassatur, diripit, arcet,
 Increpitat, lacerat cunctus, predam sibi sperat.
 Quid faciant miseri? qua possunt arte tueri?
 Insimul artantur, capiuntur moxque ligantur,
 Gensque peregrina varia distracta ruina
 235 Heu Saracenorum subito fit preda malorum.
 Hostes praecipiti cursu campoque potiti,
 Per loca deserti properant ad regna reverti.
 Iam cognoscebant urbes, iam rura videbant.
 Ergo cibaturi descendunt et bibituri.
 240 Sorte data crede fit ibi divisio praeda.
 Ad sortem tota partitur, lite remota.
 Per magicas artes igitur faciunt sibi partes.
 Nunc stylus ad monachum debet se flectere Malchum;
 Is quoque partitus et cum muliere maritus,
 245 Ha sortis misere cecidit socia muliere
 In ius unius domini, coniunx in alius.
 Malchus miratur, dominum pavet et veneratur.
 Gaudet herus, blande praedae loquitur venerande:
 Vivite securi; metus absit; non morituri.
 250 Ponite quaeso metum, leti me cernite laetum.
 Tunc invitantur, iumentis ambo levantur,
 Sullimis caelo portatur uterque camelo.
 Hos quasi clitellas videas insidere sellas;
 Sellis haerebant potius, non rite sedebant.
 255 Per iuga, per montes, per rupes, flumina, fontes
 Vecti pendebant, casum mortemque timebant.
 Fit cibus his crudae carnes et sanguinis udae,
 Lacque camelinum sapiebat eis quasi vinum.
 Lac, caro dat coenam captivis prorsus amenam.
 260 Hic cibus, hic potus fuit illo tempore notus
 Illis, et toto suspirant aethera voto.
 Qua via fert, itur; ad aquam postremo venit,
 Amne satis grandi transmissa more natandi,
 Tempore post parva per vicos, regna, per arva

- 265 Gestati sellis domini statuuntur agellis.
Ecce pedem terrae, delectat et ista referre,
Mittunt et dominus, mulier, Malchus peregrinus,
Hospitium salae domini subeunt genitale,
Adventu cuius mox tota fremit domus huius.
- 270 Tunc presentati coniunx, cum coniuge nati,
Obvia gentili datur obsita tegmine vili.
Fecerat hoc guerra vehemens hac undique terra.
Quid moror? applaudit coniunx, auditur et audit;
Si praesens fieres, laetari cuncta videres.
- 275 Coniunx et nati congaudent prosperitati
Advenientis heri cupiendo videre, videri.
Unde cliens talis, tam pulcher, tam specialis,
Quae mulier fuerit, coniunx a coniuge quaerit.
Reddere responsum sibi sponsa rogat sua sponsum,
- 280 Ut daret urgetur, de cunctis illa docetur.
Barbarus ad monachum loquitur per apostropha Malchum:
Verna, tuae laudi quod oportet subditus audi;
Pronus et absque mora statuam laris huius adora;
Fac gentis morem, dominis praestabis honorem.
- 285 Quamvis invitus, facit impositos sibi ritus;
Obsequio decorat Malchus dominos et adorat.
Flexa cervice dominos colit ille pudice;
Exhibet exterius quod spiritus abdicat eius.
Nam sibi pascendae traduntur oves et agenda;
- 290 Impositis cedit dominis, inclinatur, obedit.
Paret gentilis precepto vir monachilis.
Pascit oves, ducit pastas ad tuta, reducit.
Fert pecudis curam nimis illo climate duram.
Ardor ibi quantus nullo tibi caumate tantus,
- 295 Tam vehemens aestus, tam sevis tamque molestus
Corpora nudanda tibi sunt nisi sola verenda.
Sic tibi credendum texisse verenda verendum.
Aere sub sudo degebat corpore nudo.
Pergere discebat nudus solesque bibebat;
- 300 Sol inhibet vestem monacho quondam sibi testem.
Vilem vel nullam ponebat sole cucullam;
Propositum mentis rapuit vis nulla calentis.
Sanctus erat mente quamvis ita sole calente;
Iugiter orabat et numina cuncta vocabat.
- 305 Caelum cernebat, suspiria longa trahebat.
Limpha, ceres, herbae, coenae quaesita superbe
Astabant mensae monachi satis irreprehensae.
Utitur his solis quae sola dari tibi nolis.
Audiat impurus, derideat haec Epicurus,

- 310 Laudet convivas, piperatas usque salivas,
 Dulcia pretendat vilesque cibos reprehendat.
 Evehat ad stellas obsonia crassa patellas;
 In cute curanda cui gloria non imitanda,
 Qui nimis expresse post hanc aliam negat esse
- 315 Vitam propterea precepta dat Epicurea.
 Iugem namque cutis operam docet esse salutis.
 Noster, ait, venter deus est, et si tibi venter
 Est deus, at venter deus est; hunc ergo libenter
 Excole, conserva, ventrique cibos coacerva.
- 320 Si ventri bene sit constat quia nil tibi desit.
 Venter farcitus epulis et veste politus
 Reddit iocundos epulones et rubicundos.
 Hoc age; distentum faciant te fercula centum
 Ventreque distento crudus dormire memento.
- 325 Noveris ergo situs terrarum, flumina, litus,
 Campus uter lepores crassos habet et meliores.
 Haec etiam disces sanos quae litora pisces,
 Quae regio capros, quae pingues educat apros.
 Huius amore rei te tradas ingluviei;
- 330 Subdere doctrinis nostris, subdare popinis
 Crede mihi vati studeasque superfluitati.
 Despicias flentes, contemnas esurientes.
 Haec ars, hi mores, tibi sint caelo potiores.
 Mensa diem laetum sic semper habet locupletum.
- 335 Malchi mensa mei non servit luxuriei;
 Non ibi ructatur, quid sumas non dubitatur.
 Non ibi turgescis distentus pluribus escis.
 Nec stomachus subita languebit ibi pituita,
 Nec gignit podagram tibi crapula sive ciragram.
- 340 Non ibi te crebris ferit ictibus anxia febris,
 Excudit aut vinum manibus tollitve catinum.
 Esto sed amplarum comedat bona deliciarum.
 Dives et in victu sumat, mirabile dictu,
 Quicquid habet gratum mundus sub sole creatum
- 345 Potet praeclare, liceat sibi cuncta vorare,
 Et sint inflati nec sit modus ebrietati.
 Pinguia sumunto; quae sumunt dulcia sunt.
 Malchus virtuti, plantagine, caulibus uti
 Ducit et ablutas non fastidire cicutas.
- 350 Gaudet aqua monachus; monacho sordebat iachus.
 Sobrietas mensam Malchi facit irreprehensam.
 Hac heremo Malchus fuerat quasi carcere clausus;
 Assuetusque malis iam conversatio talis
 Illum mulcebat dominos quod raro videbat.

310 Gaudet MS.: Laudet *scripsi*.
scripsi.

326 uti MS.: uter *scripsi*.

345 vocare MS.: vorare

- 355 Id laetabatur, id gloria magna putatur.
 Mentio pastorum Moysi Iacobque piorum
 Malchum pulsavit, pulsans semel exhilaravit,
 Quod sibi consimiles fuerint curas per oviles.
 Illa recordatur dum per deserta moratur.
- 360 Semper agit grates Domino multa prece vates
 Quod monachum claustrum calidi plaga reddidit austru.
 Fit memor abbatis, fratrum, claustrum quoque gratis,
 Quaeque liquisset passus mala tanta fuisset.
 Interea crescunt pecudes partuque tumescunt;
- 365 Pascua replebat ove, grex multusque fiebat;
 Grex augmentatur, per Malchum multiplicatur.
 O fraus, O demon, poterit iam vivere nemo
 Securus? per te seu clam seu prorsus aperte
 Qui non ledatur, seu mavis decipiatur?
- 370 Improbe, damnande, trux, luride mortificande,
 Desine decipere, sevir, necare, nocere;
 Quid furis aut quid habes, O mundi pessima tabes?
 Cur miseros prodis, quatis, angis, percutis, odis?
 Pone tuas fraudes quibus omnia perdere gaudes.
- 375 Telum compesce, cessa temptare, quiesce.
 Invidia seva perit Adam, corrumpit Eva;
 Hos sibi proviso iecisti de Paradiso.
 Malchi propositum totiens, totiensque petium
 An iterum repetis? nichil est, nichil huic facietis.
- 380 Undique munitus, petra fidei stabilitus,
 Non timet assultus, ursos evadet inultus.
 Tunc herus augmentum cernens fructusque bidentum,
 Ut res vera dabat fidei Malchi reputabat
 Quicquid ei sobolis crevisset numine solis.
- 385 Quid retro donaret, cum vir secum reputaret,
 Id sibi mercedis dominus dare cogitat edis
 Pro mercede boni sponsam dedit opilioni
 Quo fidum faceret sibi plus strictumque teneret.
 Huic erat ancilla pagano, scilicet illa
- 390 Cuius sortitus cum Malcho preda maritus
 Vir sors alterius domini fuit, haec et hic, huius.
 Protinus accitus Malchus venit: ecce maritus
 Iam pronupturus monachus sponsusque futurus.
 Malchus adest, venit herus, hunc tali prece lenit:¹
- 395 Quod volo, verna, velis, quod amo fac, serve fidelis;
 Tu mihi servisti bonus, utilis usque fuisti.
 Non indigna dabo; pulchre tibi centuplicabo.
 Haec dicens vadit, sociam tenet et sibi tradit.
 Huius eris coniunx novus, haec nova sit tibi coniunx
- 400 Traduc, inclina; cur haeres? accipe, mina
- 357 exhilaravit. 375 fol. 8. 377 paradiso. 400 heres.

- Bosque sibi magna post haec datur, agnus et agna.
 Quid monachus faciet? tunicatus concuba fiet?
 Malchus miratur, horret, stupet et lacrimatur.
 Obstipo capite manet hoc discrimine vitae;
 405 Redditur exanguis ut homo quem percutit anguis.
 Quid faceret? maeret, quatitur, dolet, angitur, haeret.
 Voce tamen pavida respondet mens sibi fida:
 O mihi maiestas domini grandisque potestas,
 Semper adoranda, veneranda, colenda, pavenda,
 410 Cur mihi sic loqueris? me nubere quo modo quaeris?
 Cur caput, oro, quatis? horret thorus impietatis.
 Cogi posse rogas? non cogor, ne, rogo, cogas.
 Frustra verba dabis si cogi posse putabis.
 Non licet; attende: monachus sum, vir metuende.
 415 Sperno tuum iussum? nequaquam; sed monachus sum.
 Copula nullius coitus est ordinis huius.
 Esse nefas remur ut per coitum maculemur.
 Ergo subire thorum non ordinis est monachorum.
 Coniugis alterius coniunx ero coniugis huius?
 420 Quod fovi, lavi, pavi, quod oves adaquavi,
 Servus eram; servi faciebam iura protervi.
 Premia non quaero; tua sint tibi, caelica spero.
 Munera nulla rogo mihi nec volo nec dare cogo.
 Nolo per hoc fieri sponsus sponsae mulieri.
 425 Pace tua dicam mihi rem praescribis iniquam.
 Responsum breve do: non nubam crimine foedo.
 Dimissum face me, ne fiat fabula de me.
 Cur mihi succenses? cur torvus respicis enses?
 Iam succendebat, manus et capulum rapiebat.
 430 Evaginarat gladium gladiumque levarat
 Et morti miseros daret implacabilis heros,
 Nisi maturasset Malchus sociamque iugasset
 Vivere cum posset, metuens ne vivere posset,
 Licet inclinat, conivet ducere, minat.
 435 Iram pagani Malchus metuendo prophani
 Exit, abit propere cum legitima muliere.
 Exit sponsatus, volat ad deserta iugatus.
 Ibat, currebat, heremi loca nota tenebat.
 Venerat ad cellam Malchus, rapit intro puellam.
 440 Cella fuit talis, quam Malchus, virgo iugalis,
 Intrans nupturi lectoque pari cubituri.
 Antrum semirutum, caecum, penetrabile, mutum.
 Tectum, spelunca, stipulam lecti saliunca
 Praebet; stat lectus nativo pumice tectus.
 445 Spina, lapis, saxum, pulvillus, culcitra, velum,
 Haec dare speluncam thalamis quis legerit unquam?

- Hac scrobe nupserunt, gemuerunt, et doluerunt;
 Hac entes latebra ducunt suspiria crebra.
 Nulli vera sile primum visura cubile.
- 450 O nox, o tenebrae, memorabile satque celebre,
 Per totum canite, cano, nusquam vera silete.
 Tristis adest illa, quae Malcho pene favilla,
 Tristis adest, inquam, quia scribere falsa relinquam.
 Quae Malcho pene mors extitit extima poenae.
- 455 Proh thorus invisus, non voces, oscula, risus
 Ullos ulla dabant; ploratibus ora rigabant,
 Et Malchus secum mulier meret quoque secum.
 Se neuter prodit se quisque tamen pavet, odit,
 Et detestatur, licet id neuter fateatur.
- 460 Cunque diu flerent, mererent atque dolerent,
 Post tot ploratus, singultus et cruciatus,
 Malchus dum plorat secum prior ista perorat:
 Exaudi, Christe, miser usque quo te rogat iste,
 Cur vivo, Domine, dira servatus Erinye?
- 465 Huccine tantorum deveni sorte malorum?
 O Deus, exurge; cor dirige, Rector, et urge
 Propositum mentis nullum phantasma timentis;
 Surgis et exurgo; labentem sume; resurgo.
 Quid referam primum, medium, vel quid miser imum,
- 470 Infelix anima, quid ages? damnabere prima?
 Si sic egerimus, si talia probra subimus.
 Dic ubi nunc mores, ubi sensus, ordo, vigores?
 Ha pudor haque scelus, ubi gloria vitaeque zelus?
 Quo fugis, o virtus? remane, dicit tibi Christus.
- 475 O manus insonti signum crucis imprime fronti,
 Omen fuga triste signo crucis, O pie Christe.
 Nam caro titillat, mens ante pudica vacillat.
 Blanditur menti lutulenta libido faventi;
 Mentula iam lente stimulatur carne movente.
- 480 Eheu quid faciam? moechusne per haec stupra fiam?
 Gratia num gratis perdetur virginitatis?
 Non ita perdetur; sanguis prius elicietur.
 Castus malo mori, quam sic servire pudori.
 Opto mori castus, quam sic sponsare nefastus.
- 485 Obsecro, Christe, rogo, volo, supplico, flagito, cogo,
 In vicium cadere carnis non me patiere;
 Malo multari, quam per coitum maculari.
 Mors animae flenda non corporis est metuenda;
 Per scelus hoc anima baratri traheretur ad ima.
- 490 Si tibi peccavi, nunquid te, Christe, negavi?
 Clemens exaudi, laudesque tuae dabo laudi
 Respice de caelo, si corde precaris anhelō.

- Sed moror; invitus vitam servare maritus
 Iam propter vitam temptabo perdere vitam.
 495 Vertatur culter, potius quam fiat adulter
 Malchus, et in Malchum renovetur flebile ferrum.
 Sic, sic martyr agam, michimet necis infero plagam.
 Ipsemet existo lictor meus auspice Christo;
 Arbiter aspiciat Deus et clemens mihi fiat.
 500 Haec pius athleta reputat dum nocte quieta,
 Surgit et insurgens ad mortem seque perurgens,
 Cogit ad arma manus facturus facta prophanus.
 Spumat agitque fremens sua pectora figere demens,
 Appetit in latebris, gladius micat ecce tenebris.
 505 Quod dum conatur, mulieri pauca profatur:
 Dormis, inquit, hera? valeas hac nocte severa.
 Surge; manum tende; morientem suscipe, prende.
 Non tibi nupturus salve geminat moriturus.
 En morior: sepeli, proprii ruo vulnere teli.
 510 Collige iam cineres, festina, surge; quid heres?
 Tu michi sis heres; lateri quae prorsus adheres?
 Sit specus hic in quo cubitas tuus; antra relinquo.
 Haec heremus pulchrum dat Malcho vasta sepulchrum.
 Ossa tegant antra, petat auctor spiritus astra.
 515 Ne mihi sis coniunx morior vel ego tibi coniunx;
 Morte prius fungar, quam per coitum tibi iungar.
 Haec inclamabat, levat ensem seque parabat
 Heu mortis dirae proprio mucrone ferire.
 Femina turbata genibus Malchi genuata
 520 Ista refert contra; non hoc agis; arceo monstra;
 Talia monstra veto proprio te perdere leto.
 Absit ut incipias; ratio vetat; haud tibi fias.
 Tam diri sceleris auctor nego; non morieris.
 Crede mihi, care; te non opus est iugulare,
 525 Et dicam quare non est opus, O michi care.
 Ne mihi iungaris festinas ut moriaris;
 Mavis defungi, quam per coitum michi iungi.
 Si malles iungi, quam iungi plus ego fungi.
 Quid tibi dulce mori? nolo te; parce cruori.
 530 Me velut uxore nullo potiere tenore;
 Morte prius fungar, quam per coitum tibi iungar.
 Malo quidem fungi, sed si moreris, volo iungi.
 Sic mihi iungaris tibi si placet ut moriaris.
 Sic coniungamur ambo simul ut moriamur;
 535 Si placet ergo mori, sic coniungamur amori.
 Non amo viventis iuncturam, sed morientis.
 Haec est summa precum; par urna sit ut mihi tecum.
 Percute me tecum, socia nece iungere mecum.

- Posteritas narret qua me mors dote subarret.
 540 At tamen est nexus vitae, non copula sexus,
 Nexus qui mentes casto ligat igne calentes
 Affectus mentum non basia miscet amantum.
 Consociat mores, turpes ignorat amores.
 Hoc nexu caelis sociatur quisque fidelis.
 545 Possumus hoc uti si vis prodestque saluti.
 Hoc mihi viventi iungi potes et morienti.
 Sic dabis amplexum ne det corruptio sexum.
 Horreo carnalem, desidero spiritualementem.
 Iuncturam tecum hac esse potes quoque mecum.
 550 Ambo sorte pari si sic videamur amari
 Persuadere thorum poterit par vita duorum.
 Hic thorus, hi mores nos prorsus amabiliores
 Reddiderint dominis; monui satis; hic modo finis
 Sit tibi merendi, sit te mihi corripiendi.
 555 Iam rogo per Christum qui mundum condidit istum,
 Per mare, per caelum, sullatum reprime telum.
 Malchus ad haec: quid ago? miserum luditne virago?
 Verane praescribit? sed credere vix homo quibit.
 Vera tamen credo, me credere veraque credo.
 560 Euge nunc, monache; nunc aures arrige, Malche.
 O michi festiva nox, lux redit genitiva.
 O nox solennis, O noctis fama perhennis,
 Hanc noctem vates referant ad posteritates.
 Nunc aurora venit, merentia pectora lenit.
 565 Haec nox albescit, fugat umbram, iurgia nescit.
 Haec tenebras pellit, phantasmata cuncta refellit.
 O fors fortuna, quot commoda nox dedit una!
 Perdideram mentem monachum sensum pereuntem.
 Iam redit inventa monachi renovata iuventa;
 570 Iam redeunt mores, sensus, mens, ordo, vigores.
 Nil habet obscurum nox haec; creat aera purum.
 O me felicem puto teque meam genitricem,
 Tu mater felix et ego per te quoque felix;
 Tu soror et mater, coniunx, coniunx ego frater.
 575 O iocunda satis mulier, speculum probitatis,
 Tu mihi virtutis coniunx, tu sponsa salutis.
 Stat res in tuto, consulta priora refuto.
 Displicuit vita; nunc ardet vivere vita,
 Morti pene datus surrexi vivificatus.
 580 Christe, tibi grates per tot michi commoditates
 Quas misero dederis meritis huius mulieris.
 Esto tantarum custos mihi laeticiarum;
 Has mihi spes festas nullius tollat egestas.

- Sic admiratus, sic terque quaterque beatus,
 585 Laetitia mactus tot tantaque gaudia nactus,
 Coniugis auditae virtutem verbaque vitae
 Malchus laudavit, stupuit sponsamque iugavit,
 Sponsam vivificam, castam sanctamque pudicam
 Foedere tunc iuncto se sic fore tempore cuncto.
 590 Copula fit cordis nullius conscia sordis;
 Nubunt, nubuntur sanctoque thoro potiuntur;
 Hos sibi signavit Christus castosque sacravit.
 Signat corda Deus sibi, non Venus aut Hymeneus.
 Non arcu cupido ferus urit corda Cupido.
 595 Coniugio tali, speciali, spirituali,
 Cum monacha monachus non horret vivere Malchus.
 Non tamen ipsius mulier vel masculus eius
 Aut carnem tetigit aut intuitum caro figit,
 Non tactu cecidit aut nudam denique vidit.
 600 Credidit et favit sibi, sed sibi credere cavit
 Ne nimium credat nimiumque fides sua ledat.
 Sepe iacet ventus, dormit sopita iuventus.
 Mergitur ad navis quanvis vehat aura suavis.
 Res itidem blandae sunt mortis causa nefandae.
 605 Sit tibi suspectus mulieris par tibi lectus.
 Non credas lecto, non credas denique tecto.
 Foedera post facta, post spiritualia pacta,
 Insistunt operi manuum verboque doceri.
 Se mulier suplicat quae sit sua regula dicat,
 610 Ordo quis et mores monachi, quae iura, rigores,
 Quae censura patrum, quae sit subiectio fratrum,
 Quid sibi maiorum, quid postulat ordo minorum,
 Quid censura boni respondet religioni.
 Malchus quos didicit psalmos primum sibi dicit,
 615 Per minimas partes; post haec alias docet artes,
 Artes difficiles, inversas et monachiles,
 Quas nemo scierit nisi qui pie vivere quaerit.
 Noveris hoc, inquit, monachus qui cuncta relinquit,
 Dicere vel facere proprium nil debet habere.
 620 Ex nutu patris pendet sententia fratris;
 Regula claustralis, morum probitas socialis,
 Totus et ordo patrum, pax et concordia fratrum.
 Caetera fundantur tribus his quaecunque notantur.
 Mensa vetat monachi carnes et pocula bachi;
 625 Parcus ei victus, tenuis sopor ordoque strictus.
 Sic alvum panis reficit; sit ut alvus manis.
 Vestis ei pura simplex, vetus, aspera, dura.
 Perdere corpus amat, dicenda tenendaque clamat;

- Pro cunctis orat, omnes devotus honorat.
 630 Actus castigat, se nocte dieque fatigat.
 Illa viro celebre praemonstrat opus muliebrequae,
 Fila docet nere fusumque columque tenere
 Datque colum lateri, res pulchra docere, doceri,
 Et digitis fusum suspendere vestis in usum;
 635 Pectere nunc lanam, nunc monstrat texere telam.
 Sic acuunt mores, heremi relevando labores.
 Inter tormenta sibi talia dant documenta.
 His consolari sese iuvat et recreari
 Exiliumque grave facit haec doctrina suave,
 640 Hac ope placabat quod quisque mali tolerabat.
 Tempore multorum transacta curriculum,
 Exul et obsessus longoque gravamine pressus,
 Anxius et maestus Malchus multumque molestus,
 Damnabat vitam penitus iam tunc heremitam;
 645 Meret, tristatur, suspirat, collacrimatur;
 Exilii tedet; quantocius inde recedet.
 Vitae claustralis reminiscitur et monachilis,
 Vitae praeteritae multumque diuque cupitae.
 Huic assignari rursum cupit et sociari;
 650 Deflet cunctarum redeundi damna morarum.
 Cum sic defleret solumque recessus haberet,
 Res spectanda sibi, quae debeat ordine scribi,
 Malcho monstratur, dum meret et haec meditatur.
 Suspirans astra prae se videt obvia castra;
 655 Grandis turba nimis terrae prodibat ab imis.
 Pulchra sibi fingens erat hic exercitus ingens;
 Grex formicarum faciebat iter modicarum.
 Si coram fieres miracula pulchra videres.
 Tramite gens proso socio vehitur numeroso;
 660 Agmina fervebant, angusto calle ruebant,
 Corpore maiora subeuntes et graviora.
 Hae portant onera signi sub imagine vera;
 Herbas hae runcant, hae femina forcipe truncant,
 Hae praecidebant, aliae praecisa trahebant.
 665 Sortibus alternis erat haec intenta cavernis
 Mire fundandis, fodiendis atque cavandis.
 Horrea condebant et ad horrea quaeque ferebant.
 Aggere circumdat caveam pars antraque mundat
 Imbres per muros queat ut remove futuros.
 670 Hae memores hiemis corrodunt semina semis
 Ne seges illata gramen fieret madidata.
 Pars luctu celebri quasi ploratu muliebri
 Funeribus praestat, defuncta cadavera gestat.

- Haec sub fasce cadit, sibi pars succurrere vadit.
 675 Gaudet iuvisse si quam videat cedisisse.
 Suppositis cernas humeris nisi credere spernas
 Has aliis statim suffragia ferre gregatim.
 Milibus innumeris acies has isse doceris.
 Non tamen artantur, licet agmina tanta vehantur;
 680 Ingrediens genti gens non nocet egredienti.
 Illa dies monacho dedit haec spectacula Malcho,
 Unde recordatus Salomonis et exanimatus,
 Qui pigras mentes hominum votoque tepentes
 His monet aptari formicis et similari.
 685 Tedet deserti; cupit ad sua iamque reverti.
 Cellas quaerebat monachiles et cupiebat,
 Quo formicarum fit opus commune piarum,
 Quo proprios operum fructus, quo lucra dierum,
 In commune ferunt, quo non sua commoda quaerunt.
 690 Angitur hac cura; finem nox impositura
 Advenit, et fesso lectumque domumque regresso,
 Astitit annosa mulier, comes officiosa.
 Malchus merebat, nec dissimulare valebat
 Tristiciam mentis, gemitus irasque dolentis,
 695 Quem suspirantem lacrimis vultumque rigantem
 Unde sit iratus rogat haec aut exanimatus.
 Malchus id expetitur, mulieri res aperitur:
 O mea matrona, fidei dextram michi dona,
 Et tibi curarum causam manifesto mearum.
 700 Causam secretam sub noctem prodo quietam;
 Prodo meas curas, taciturnam si mihi iuras.
 Nox est, surgamus; fugiamus et hinc abeamus.
 Inquam, festina; nam fit mora saepe ruina.
 Res monet; accelera, ne sit dilatio sera.
 705 Ergo recedamus, monachos cellasque petamus.
 Quo fugiam, fugias; adiutrix sedula fias.
 Audiit illa fugas; incredula sed quasi nugas
 Primo fugas reputat et secum multum volutat.
 Postremum applaudit, post quam rem certius audit
 710 Datque fidem fidei Malchique favet faciei.
 Omnia facturam se spondet et haec taciturnam.
 His erat hedorum substantia magna duorum,
 Grandes, criniti, caprarum rite mariti,
 Qui mox nectuntur, feriuntur vel perimuntur.
 715 Dant duo barbati pelles carnesque necati,
 Has ad mandendum, pelles ad aquam capiendum,
 Sumunt, nam pellis faciendis praestat utellis.

674 face MS.: fasce *scripsi*. 676 creda (.)re. 678 innumeris. 686 Sellas MS.: Cellas
scripsi. 695 Que MS.: Quem *scripsi*. 700 su. 702 hnic. 703 sepe. 715 fol. 15.
 716 capiendam MS.: capiendum *corr.* W.A.O.

- Ergo repausare domini solitoque cubare
 Ambos dum credunt fugientes ambo recedunt.
 720 Quos dormire putant, mulier, Malchus loca mutant.
 Tunc iter invadunt, primo se vespere tradunt
 Ambo fugae miserę; videas hos cuncta pavere.
 Ibant, currebant, oculos in terga tenebant,
 Et quanvis currant pia secum verba susurrant.
 725 Omnis motorum sonus hos terret foliorum;
 Mens praesaga mali casu timet exitiali,
 Vitam finire dominosque videre venire.
 Attigerant flumen quod habent pro numine numen
 Idumeae gentes, lapides et ligna colentes.
 730 At fluvii dubius fuerat tunc transitus huius;
 Imber inundarat pedibusque meare negarat;
 Undaque crescebat; rate, remige ripa carebat.
 Causa fuit luctus vehemens in gurgite fluctus.
 Fit dolor atque metus, lamentum, copia fletus.
 735 Est timor a tergo; mors imminet ante: quid ergo?
 Ast ibi tardari consultum vel remorari
 Non erat; artantur, cruciantur, mestificantur.
 Utribus inflatis tamen ascensisque levatis
 Amnem conatu superabant atque natatu.
 740 Nam pote rebantur, si contigit ut moriantur,
 Quam captivari se rursus in amne necari.
 Ergo manu, votis, pedibus pro remige motis,
 Intran, nituntur, ultra sine lentre feruntur.
 Fluctibus expositi terris pariterque potiti
 745 Deplangunt victum sub aquis ex parte relictum.
 Non levibus damnis epulas excusserat amnis,
 Quas rapuit torrens, torrentis et impetus horrens.
 Sic horrens penitus quod eos a litore litus
 Non dat in oppositum longe sed in ima petitum
 750 Quos sua fert ripa suscepit non sua ripa.
 His ita translatis dapibusque viae reparatis,
 Utres implerunt colloque suo posuerunt
 Restinctaque siti tellure rata stabiliti,
 Per solitum morem ceptum tenere laborem.
 755 Currunt, maturant, dominos rea corda figurant;
 Accelerant gressum per agrorum devia pressum.
 Non silices, spina, non avia sive ruinae
 Illis obstabant, aut a cursu revocabant.
 Sit via dura, gravis, sed eis est grata, suavis.
 760 Sudant, aguntur, pedibus manibusque vehuntur.

718 cubarae. 725 filiorum; cf. IV, 630. 738 iflatis. 742 Cf. Domno Lamberto abbati sancti Bertini Raginaldus: "Voce, manu, voto, pede, versu, pectore toto" (Liebermann, *Neues Archiv*, XIII (1888), 531).

- Parva loquor; tantis pernicious aera plantis,
 Non hos reptare credas sed pene volare;
 Noctibus ire tamen reputabant grande levamen;
 Horas nocturnas repetunt vitantque diurnas
 765 Seu Saracenorum praedas metuendo malorum,
 Seu magis ardorem solis nimiumque calorem.
 Acciderat tristis heu sors fugientibus istis.
 Prima nocte fugae mulieri quae quasi nugae
 Exiit; ecce thorum spernit vigilans herus horum.
 770 Per mathesim monitus, magica nimis arte peritus,
 Surgit abitique foras et noctis prospicit horas.
 Noverat hic cursus stellarum sive recursus
 Astrorumque viam monstrare per astrologiam,
 Omina signorum, sedes et tempus eorum
 775 Fataque nascentum, fugientum vel morientum.
 At tunc lucidius lux noctis fulserat huius,
 Nox constellandi satis apta vel auguriandi.
 Nubila cessabant ignesque poli rutilabant;
 Ignibus undabat caelum clarumque micabat.
 780 Aere suspensus, loca, tempora, puncta remensus,
 Astrologus stabat, perstabat quaeque notabat.
 Zodiacum celi radio percurrit ocelli
 Percussoque polo matheseos acumine solo
 Fixerat in caelum scrutandi pectus anhelum.
 785 Lancibus equatis, signis horisque notatis,
 Astant sub divo videt omen de fugitivo,
 Quando fugisset, quid abisset quove fugisset.
 Singula per partes dirimit monstratque per artes.
 His ita collectis, divisis atque reiectis,
 790 Saeva repentinis hunc febribus artat Erinys;
 Labitur et stridet; quaerit quos dente trucidet.
 Dente terit dentem, torquet vesania mentem.
 Bachatur, ringit, voces angustia stringit;
 Qui modo facundus nunc tecta petit furibundus
 795 Ingressusque domum, cellas, conclavia, promum
 Circumit; insomnes famulos, famulas premit omnes.
 Hos vocat exosos, alios sic, hos rabiosos;
 Hunc quoque plagosum, vocat illum somniculosum.
 Verbera post verbera cunctis iungebat acerba
 800 Dansque furens alapas, vocat omnes nomine vapas.
 Quid mihi fecistis? ignavi, quid meruistis?
 Num bene servastis? heu quam male nunc vigilastis.
 Omnes vos divi perimant; ubi nunc fugitivi?
 Numina vos quaeque disperdant diique deaeque.
 805 Iuro deos vivos, nisi reddatis fugitivos

- Perdam vos gratis; nisi servos restituatis
 Vos sine cunctatu torquebo gravi cruciati.
 Edepol et torvos saturabitis in cruce corvos.
 Surgite non lente, curramus ad arma repente.
 810 Impero iam vobis, cursores sternite nobis,
 Sternite cursores, dromedarios citiores.
 Arma manu capite; post me mecumque venite.
 Tunc herus ut retur quid dirior esse videtur
 Hunc solum secum ducendum iudicat aequum,
 815 Sint duo caedentes sicut duo sunt fugientes.
 Illicet armatis domino famuloque paratis
 Assunt cornipedes fugientum maxima cedes.
 Quid moror aut horum scribendo vias vel eorum?
 Scandunt, luctantur, post illos precipitantur.
 820 Currere non cessant; eadem vestigia pressant.
 Stellis ducuntur; simul ambos ambo sequuntur.
 Quatuor ex more currunt similique labore.
 Par labor ipsorum, sed dispar causa laborum;
 Hi dant virtuti quod agunt illique saluti,
 825 His labor ut vitam servent, his tollere vitam.
 Tertia per gentes fugientes atque sequentes
 Lux attendebat, attendens prospiciebat.
 Arbitrioque Dei fuerat tunc sexta diei,
 Cum sol summa rotae tangens super astra remotae
 830 Ardet et infestus terrarum praegravat aestus.
 Hanc horam ferre nequit huius bestia terre;
 Umbras aut latebras repetit nemorisve tenebras,
 Quo declinari queat ardor vel tolerari.
 Hac hora monachus fugiens cum coniuge Malchus,
 835 Cum retro respiceret umbras et cuncta paveret,
 Eminus urgentes cernunt per plana ruentes
 Armatos telis homines residere camelis;
 Dant nimios saltus sabulo, pulvis levat altus.
 Illi fredebant, properabant; hi metuebant.
 840 Quo ruit impasta fremitu per pascua vasta,
 Cum ieiunavit fera longum nullaque pavit,
 Si videt armentum coram vel ovile bidentum,
 Sic duo pagani veniunt amboque prophani
 Cum domino servus, vehemens et uterque protervus.
 845 Hastas vibrare videas clipeosque rotare.
 Cumque propinquarent et mutua visa notarent
 Saltibus immensis eques advolat, emicat ensis,
 Dantque simul voces diras multumque feroces.
 Hic, aiunt, state; prope mors est; hic cito state.

812 Prma mau. Cf. V, 90.

824 salute.

826 sequentes.

828 arbitrioque.

834 conguge.

- 850 State cito: state; perituri iam cito state.
 Non evadetis dominos, non iam fugietis.
 Ecce repentina miseri saevaue ruina.
 Algent, turbantur, quatiuntur et exanimantur;
 Corda timore rigent, pes nutat membraue frigent.
- 855 Torpor adest artus, fugiunt calor et cruor artus;
 Sol fuit invisus miseris nigrescere visus,
 Omnibus invictum victis post terga relictum;
 Malas ploratu satiant auras ululatu,
 Clamantes: heu heu, iugulamur, mors venit, heu (heu)
- 860 Nil nisi iam mortem meditantur, nil nisi mortem.
 His in tormentis fuit haec oblivio mentis.
 Cum sic torperent et mortis amara timerent,
 Iam detrucandi, iugulandi, mortificandi,
 Obtulit infernam sors sub tellure cavernam,
- 865 A dextris stantem longeue solum penetrantem,
 Ad latebram cuius sors sortis compulit huius.
 Curritur absque mora foveaeue venit ad ora.
 Accurrunt igitur, oblata caverna subitur
 Ingressique parum vitae metuunt animarum.
- 870 Moxque sub ingressu quodam latuere recessu,
 Parte specu saeva remanent animalia saeva;
 Scilicet horrentes antrique profunda timentes,
 Ne fuga sit mortis dirae sibi passio mortis;
 Dumque cavent mortem, nequeant evadere mortem;
- 875 Dum fugiunt fata subeant crudelia fata.
 Vipera nam vasta, basiliscus, nigra cerasta,
 Ursus, bufones, leo, scorpius, hydra, dracones,
 Ad caveas fugere dicuntur et antra tenere,
 Solem vitantes, aestus suffere negantes.
- 880 Illa tunc hora foveae tenet interiora
 Armenti pena cum fetibus una leaena.
 Ignorante viro Malcho satis ordine miro
 Porro lacus ima penetrans, cum limina prima
 Tangeret, ingressus fuerat prope pes pede pressus.
- 885 Malchum sacrilegus sic insequitur Saracenus.
 Quos evasisse dum cernit et antra subisse,
 Ut leo frendebat, spumas ex ore vomebat,
 Eccum securus praeda mortemque daturus
 Extemploque dato pede terre continuato.
- 890 Talia college loquitur frendens sine lege:
 Quid facis, ignave? crucior: nunquid tibi suave?
 Quid stas? astantem gladium dstringe micantem;
 Intra, festina, colbertos arripe, mina.
 Educ captivos, latrones et fugitivos.

- 895 Vah medius fidius! sceleris te non piget huius?
 Quanvis verna satis vi ferveret impietatis,
 Fervidius verbis domini tamen ardet acerbis.
 Mox gladium stringit, rotat orbes oraque ringit,
 Stansque sub ora laci replet antrum voce minaci:
 900 Huc, huc, furciferi! poterit res nulla tueri
 Vos; huc exite; dominus iubet ipse; venite.
 Cur ita fecistis? dominos cur deseruistis?
 Inquimus, exite, properate, venite, redite.
 Ut quid ad huc statis? morituri cur latitatis?
 905 Huius ad haec verba tam pessima tamque superba
 Non vox, non halitus cum non reboaret ab intus,
 Nec responderet Malchus nec se removeret,
 Accensus dira servus vehementius ira
 Intrat speluncam cubitum; quis crederet unquam?
 910 Assilit ingressum statim dans hunc fera pessum;
 Hunc ex occulto iugulat, Malcho satis ulto
 Oreque ieiuno saltu capit et necat uno.
 Guttura suffocat, sub faucibus artat et ocat,
 Sanguine credibile iuguli fera pasta cubile.
 915 Mox adit et partus satiat satiata per artus.
 Haec coram monacho fiunt miracula Malcho;
 Prodigis tantis exterrita mens latitantis,
 Obstupet, arescit, videt, admiratur, hebescit.
 Tres fuerant hostes; ruit unus; adhuc tamen hostes
 920 Quippe duo non tres metuunt, sed adhuc tunc hostes.
 Ira specus hostis penitralia possidet hostis
 Ima tenens altus, ferus hostia detinet alter.
 Servat, custodit quem Malchus ad huc pavet, odit.
 Opperiens servum quem miserat ille protervum,
 925 Cum tardare videt nec eos quos ense trucidet
 Antra reclusisse, nec eum nec eos redisse,
 Finditur et sevit, rabies, furor iraque crevit;
 Perstrepit et mugit, spumas cum sanguine suggit,
 Clamat, iurgatur, remoranti saeva minatur
 930 Impatiensque more dat iurgia plena furore.
 Funus iurgantem spernebat uti minitantem.
 Cum sic clamaret nec ei vox ulla sonaret,
 Et cum saeviret iam ferre morasque nequiret,
 In foveam saltum gladiatus dat celer altum.
 935 Ille pavementum nondum ferit ecce cruentum,
 Bestia convoluit, tenuit iugulumque resolvit;
 Vixque solum tetigit et in hunc dentem fera figit.
 Strangulat et dominum iugulo figens genuinum.
 Illius ex more sumpto bibitoque cruore

898 rñgit.

919 fol. 16.

920 Quipe: tñc MS.: tunc *scripsi*: tamen? Cf. V, 239.

925 ensse.

926 rediise.

939 illius.

- 940 Mordicus introrsum trahit illa cadaver adorsum.
 Quid modo dicemus? clamamus an ista tacemus?
 Immo peccamus nisi facta canenda canamus.
 Terruerant hostem: papae! ruit hostis in hostem.
 Stat reus intactus, perit hostis uterque subactus.
- 945 Tres fuerant, nostis; duo desunt; tertius hostis
 Atra tenens atri premit atria fervidus antri.
 Is placito metam posuit cum sanguine laetam.
 Quis non miratur si talia contueatur?
 Discutitur causa; litem fera terminat, ausa
- 950 Accusatorem damnare bibendo cruorem.
 Orator dente ius vindicat ore tacente.
 Non vox auditur, tamen hostis ab hoste feritur;
 Aspicias ut clausam recludit belua causam,
 Neque morituris dat poenas atra securis.
- 955 Mortes non cultus vindexque leaena dat ultus.
 Cessat causicus, dedit ut poenas inimicus.
 Pars iacet adversa scelerum caligine tersa;
 Iudex laetatur quo coram culpa piatur,
 Gloria magna Deo de proveniente tropheo.
- 960 Hunc collaudemus, hunc solum magnificemus,
 Qui miseros quos vult salvat vel liberat ut vult.
 His ita sullatis domino servoque necatis,
 Quid tunc terroris, quid laetitiae, quid amoris
 Mentibus istorum marisise putas miserorum,
- 965 Belua cum prae se daret hosti proelia pro se?
 Talia cernebant, gaudebant et metuebant;
 Hostes prostratos cernunt gaudentque necatos.
 Caeli numen amant, in quod sua facta reclamant,
 Per quem vivebant, per quem tot mira fiebant;
- 970 Mente simul pavida (fera vivit adhuc homicida)
 Ne simili poenae se conferat ira leaenae,
 Et fera feralis sit eis sors exitialis.
 Mentis interius horum metus obligat huius;
 Hanc formidabant, sed tutius esse putabant
- 975 Quam fremitus hominum fremitus sufferre leonum.
 Intus adhuc latitant, et adhuc se prodere vitant,
 Eventumque rei spatium tardante diei
 Hac quasi nocturni fovea spectant taciturni.
 Id sibi dumtaxat mens intra viscera taxat,
- 980 Conicit et reputat, nec ab hoc usque vaga nutat:
 Nos occidisset dominus iam si voluisset.
 Si Deus, ut remur, miseros iuvat, haud moriemur;
 At qui despicitur despectus morte moritur.
 Si quoque spernamur, restat simul ut moriamur;
- 985 Fiat; et haec fossa tumulum dabit et teget ossa.

- Mors nos securos quandoque facit morituros,
 Et pietas cordis nullius conscia sordis.
 Quid fera factura, quos fines sors habitura,
 Expectant taciti specula mentis stabiliti.
 990 Sed fera deprensam cum se videt et reprehensam
 Sciret et occultos latebris homines et inultos,
 Hos exploratum sibi pensat et insidiatum.
 Deserit illarum fera tunc spelea ferarum;
 Hospitio cedit, bene religiosa recidit,
 995 Cum catulo statim mansueta fugit pedetentim,
 Antra, domum linquit Malchoque relicta relinquit.
 Huic testamenti ius asserit et monumenti
 Hunc successorem facit et dat iuris honorem.
 Quid nunc, Malche, facis? regis antri regna capacis,
 1000 Heres cuius eris. Vacat antrum, num remoreris?
 Nonne vides funus? quae funera contulit unus!
 Intus habes hostes; fera cessit, non tamen hostes,
 Si bene discernis, sed sola cadavera cernis.
 Tertius abscessit postquam duo guttura pressit;
 1005 Illa remanserunt, sed iam cineres putruerunt.
 Non tibi terrendum, nec ab his ultra metuendum;
 Omnis pone metus; gaude, caput erige letus.
 Cur es adhuc tristis? caveis inglorius istis
 Ulterius remanes? auras cur pascis inanes?
 1010 Esto iam tutus, bone vir; cur aera mutus
 Huius amas edis vacuum madidum quoque cedis?
 Si mihi iam credis, cito surgis et inde recedis.
 Malchus abisse feram passuque graduque severam
 Cum terrore videns et ad haec miracula fidens,
 1015 Mox exire putat, sed adhuc metus ire refutat.
 Haec videt et gaudet nec abire tamen pavor audet;
 Vult exire foras sed eundi praepedit horas
 Horror magnorum quae vidit prodigiorum;
 Fecerat horrentem divina tragoedia mentem.
 1020 Horror adhuc durat gladiosque feramque figurat.
 Occurrunt menti cruor et fera dira paventi,
 Quae dum versantur menti fera fata minantur
 Ora tenere laci fera creditur ore rapaci,
 Hanc foris astare metuunt stragemque parare.
 1025 Illa dies tota transivit pene remota;
 Vespera parebat veniens noctemque trahebat.
 Hesperus ornabat caelum clarusque micabat.
 Malchus in hac hora iam censet ad exteriora
 Posse movere pedem vacuumque relinquere sedem.
 1030 Ergo pari voto surgunt terrore remoto,

986 quando MS.: -que ex LCT (V, 281) suppl. W.A.O.
 MS.: factura scripsi. 1000 non MS.: num scripsi.

987 fol. 17.

988 facta ira

1005 putruerunt.

- Primo diu nutant tamen haec ergastula mutant.
 Expergiscuntur, speluncas egrediuntur,
 Postque metum grandem solvuntur carcere tandem.
 Solis ad externam postquam venere lucernam,
 1035 Ecce necatorum iumenta vident dominorum,
 Aspiciunt sportas et in his grandes quoque tortas,
 Poma, nuces, pernas, iocunda viatica cernas.
 Convivae gaudent, epulari iam satis audent.
 Caseus et panis, ventris fulcimen inanis,
 1040 Pulcher honos coenae Malchi praestantur amoenae.
 Utribus inventum lac aut aqua sumpta bidentum
 Laetificaverunt nimiamque sitim domuerunt
 Paneque gustato stomachoque viae reparato
 Ni dubitare velis ascensis ambo camelis
 1045 Multo multarum rediere labore viarum.
 Si qua fides rerum, decima postremo dierum
 Ad Romanorum venerunt castra suorum.
 Praefuit his unus ducens ea castra tribunus,
 Cui mox oblati narrant sibi cuncta roganti;
 1050 Ordo rei gestae sibi panditur et manifestae.
 Audit eos princeps, miratur eisque deinceps
 Dat libertatem, dat munera per bonitatem;
 Castris arcentur, quo vellent ire iubentur.
 Hinc iterando viam Syriae Mesopotamiam
 1055 Perveniant tandem per agonem credere grandem;
 Regna per opposita patria potiuntur avita.
 Dux ibi Romanus fuerat tunc Sabinianus,
 Quo coram positi referunt sua facta petiti.
 Omnes mirantur, gaudent; plures lacrimantur.
 1060 Hic sua iumenta vendunt; vestes, alimenta
 Accipiunt inde; Maronem venere deinde,
 Quae Malcho villa fuit ortus sive favilla.
 Calcidos abbatem defunctum per gravitatem,
 Et quia scivisset simul ordo paterque perisset,
 1065 Rure suo Marone Malchus manet et regione.
 Se monachis monachus monacham dedit hic monachabus
 Federis at memores usus servando priores.
 Taliter ex more salvo vixere pudore
 Ut simul ambo dapem stratum peterent et agapem;
 1070 Sic pariter sancti pariterque placendo tonanti
 Ut quos Christus habet, Zacarias aut Elisabeth,
 Errorem vita facerent non impare vita
 Quos nisi quis nosset hos illos credere posset.
 Crederet alterutrum nisi sciverit esse neutrum,
 1075 Tantum dissimiles facit absens esse Iohannes,
 Nullus ut istorum sic est nonnullus eorum.

1031 *altera manu scriptus est.*
 LLaCT (V, 487) *supplevi.*

1055 fol. 17v.

1066 monachus MS.: monachabus *ex*

III. NOTES

PREFACE TO THE NOTES

IT IS THE PURPOSE of these notes to present (a) the contemporary commentary to the *Vita Sancti Malchi* in the form of marginal and interlinear glosses and (b) all other explanatory references helpful for an understanding of the poem. The latter will include passages from the authors who can be shown to have influenced the author of this poem either to direct imitation or allusion. Translations have been given where they are considered necessary. Lexicographical notes are based upon the best authorities available. It has not been deemed necessary to provide notes on the more familiar mythological or Biblical characters or incidents referred to in the poem except where Reginald betrays an ignorance of their true nature. Though a determined effort has been made to identify Reginald's sources of information, I do not pretend that my results are exhaustive.

The method of presentation in these notes will be the following: the glosses, where they exist, will be given in their entirety with variants indicated by the symbols for the MSS.; the passages in the authors imitated or referred to will follow, together with editorial comment. The Addenda (page 215) contain a good deal of material which the reader is urged not to overlook.

References to the poems of Hildebert are made by column to the edition by D. A. Beaugendre, in Migne, *Patrologia Latina*, Vol. 171 (1854). The reader is referred to the Bibliography (page 226) for full bibliographical details.

Preludium Reginaldi super Malchum

1-2 "About to fight naval battles, the soldier first in mock earnest plays games similar to an actual fight upon the sea" (construing *navalia* with *proelia* and *similes* with *ludos*).

5 "He gathers arms, sailing ships in sport through quiet waters" (*nugare* = to make sport of; there is a possible play here upon *navigando*). Cf. II, 132: *Tertia nugandi sors*.

6 "In pleasant strife and with his fleet in readiness, he rages against (or with) his comrades" (*furo* with the accusative and without *in* is very strange; perhaps *socios* is corrupt and *sociis* should be read here. Cf. I, 355: *secum furit*; II, 34: *Pro se quisque furit*).

8 *scuta iocantia*: On the subject of hiatus in Medieval Latin poetry see Wilhelm Meyer aus Speyer, *Gesammelte Abhandlungen zur mittellateinischen Rythmik* I (1905), 188–190. Meyer opposes the view that Medieval Latin poets tended to disregard the prejudice against hiatus inherited from the classical poets; he finds no hiatus, for example, in the *Archipoeta*. Meyer's contention is fully borne out by Reginald, who admits no hiatus. Such cases of apparent hiatus which do occur in his poem appear in every instance before i-consonans, which, of course, does not constitute hiatus.

27 *Pan est carmen omni licentia dicendi plenum* L: *Panagerica carmen licentiosum* (licenciosum T). *id est. (hoc est T) omni licentia dicendi plenum* LaT.

Epistola Reginaldi ad Monachos

7 *lego legas* LC.

13 *Sic vice coniuncta*: "Thus, in conjoint succession . . ."

17 *lac* MSS. *ac* seems the most likely word here; possibly the scribe, looking forward to *lacte*, wrote *lac* and then failed to return and correct it. *vacca* (except for the meter) or *bos* would be reasonable. If *ac* is read here, hiatus with the last syllable of *butyro* must be assumed.

18 *Ornet* MSS.: *an ornet?* *boves* as singular is found, however, in Medieval Latin.

19 *domus lardi* L.

20 *callarium* L.

21 *portus bidentis per oues* L. "May the plague and bad weather (*Iovis*, nom.) be absent from your herd, from your flocks of swine and sheep (sing. for plural)."

23 *Incausto. id est. nigredine q. d. licet monachus cum nigra ueste fecerit se. tamen egredere* L: *nigredine. q. d. licet monachus se niger fecerit. exi uestiti monachos omnes nigros et se albos uocant* La.

27 *albedo. id est. clerici qui sunt uestiti albis uestibus* L.

Book I

2 *post: hic est aduerbium temporale ut ibi longo post tempore uenit* L: *in hoc loco aduerbium temporis ut ibi longo post tempore uenit* CT.

10 *huic: id est. in; fauilla: id est. fines* L.

- 11 Cf. Hildebert, Vita Beatae Mariae Aegyptiacae, col. 1322:

Ut pueri metas evasit debilis aetas,

- 15 "He ascended the watch-tower of a keen and subtle mind."

17 "He considers it a sin not to frequent the threshold of the church."

- 20 popularis: id est. gratus populo L.

- 22 Cf. Horace, Carm. I, 22, 1:

Integer vitae scelerisque purus

- 23 Laus: sua uel T.

25 ita unus ut solus ut nec anus nec pater alterum filium habuerint L.

- 28 coram aduerbium locale L.

- 29 ellam: ecce illam LCT.

- 35 Cf. Hildebert, De Ordine Mundi, col. 1226:

Hunc, licet esse ei spes unica progeniei,

37 stemma (stema LT) est linea nobilitatis LCT. "You draw your origin from a legitimate and reputable stock." Cf. Persius, Sat. 3, 28:

stemma quod Tusco ramum millesime ducis

38 nobilito pro nouis est. nobilitor pro antiquis LT: nobilitor. nobilitaris pro antiquis. nobilito. nobilitas pro nouis C.

- 43 Chirographum: legal paper, bond, surety.

48 conubium—nu—sillaba communis est uirginibus. Quantum in conubio. Ouidius. Que sint conubia curat LCT. Cf. Ovid, Met. I, 480:

Nec, quid Hymen, quid Amor, quid sint conubia curat.

51 Chirographum. et masculini et neuteri generis inuenitur LLaCT.

52 Dropping the doubtless adventitious hook in *cēdet*, one may translate: "But (only) the mind of a sluggish person will yield to them."

53 "But I do (will) not pay a grandson for that." That is, you offer a dowry, but I will not pay for it by procreating a grandson in marriage for you." (W.A.O.)

- 68 Cf. Aviani Fabulae 38, 7:

Vana laboratis aufer mendacia dictis,

74 Cf. Persius, Sat. 3, 25:

est tibi far modicum, purum et sine labe salinum

76 Chalcide: Chalcis, 53 miles from Antioch; the modern Kinnasrîn (Eagle's Nest). Cf. Pauly-Wissowa, R E III 2 (1899) article Chalkis (Benzinger).

77 MS. Merton 241 (v. 47) reads *Vetus* here, one of several such curious blunders which lead me to believe that M is copied from an earlier first draft and is not, therefore, the original.

81 Cf. Hildebert, Inscriptionum Christianarum Libellus (XVI. B. Elisabeth Mariam salutat) col. 1283:

Salve, stirps Jesse, soboles tua vult Deus esse.

95-131 Cf. Hildebert, Vita B. Mariae Aegyptiacae, for a number of parallels.

96-97 Cf. Hildebert, Vita B. Mariae Aegyptiacae, col. 1323:

Exit, abit propere, pulsatque, fores patuere:

102 Cf. Hildebert, ibidem, col. 1324:

Inde salutatus abbas est pauca profatus.

103 nuper fit nuperus LT: nuper fit nuperus. i. exaggeracioni C.

105 Sodes: interiectio blandientis est (est blandientis L) apud comicos LLaCT.

106 unde. quis. quare LaT.

122 ponere: aferesis C: Afferesis T = aphaeresis; i.e., ponere for deponere.

123 Expentesis CT = epenthesis; i.e., religionis.

126 "If, by some deception, this be a heavy burden for you."

131 postea: due partes L.

133 morior. orior. potior. tam tertiae quam quarte (quartę T) sunt coniugationis (coniugationis est T) LCT.

139 Cf. VI, 509, and Hildebert, Vita B. Mariae Aegyptiacae, col. 1322.

Institit, inque brevi mutatis moribus aevi,

149 id. est. pro ritu et consuetudine omnia facit. inde est irrito irritas uerbum. id est contra ritum facere CT. *ritat* is apparently a coinage by Reginald, after the analogy of *irrito*.

169 haes. haeris cum h debet scribi. Aliter esset error inter genetium de aer. aeris et genetium de haes. haeris LC: Haes haeris

per h scribitur. aliter esset error inter genetium aer. aeris et genetium haes. haeris T.

181 Cf. St. John 20: 17.

188 Cf. Persius, Sat. 5, 143:

seductum moneat: "quo deinde, insane, ruis, quo?"

also Vita S. Malchi I, 213; 225.

207 Cf. Liebermann, Neues Archiv XIII (1888) 532, II, 2:

Pro vanis, velut ipse canis, ne cēlica mutes!

and the source of the image, II Peter 2: 22; Prov. 26: 11.

211 ineptio uerbum LCT.

215 dabat; id est. abbas LT.

217 faceret: id est. malchus L.

223 quatenus: due partes sunt, id est, quamdiu. quatenus. uero coniunctio est LCT.

228 Usque: id est. assidue LT.

233 subicit: quotiens iacio componitur cum aliqua prepositione ut subicio, prima sillaba communis est. sed quando producitur per duo. ii. quando corripitur per unum scribitur L: conicio. obicio. proicio. deicio. subicio. abicio prima sillaba producitur et corripitur sed quando producitur per duo. ii. quando corripitur per unum. i. scribitur CT.

247 Dissice: Istud dissice componitur ex dis praepositione et sicio. sicis uerba initiata (?) coniugatione a seco secas. teste prisciana L. Cf. Heinrich Keil, *Grammatici Latini* (ex recensione Martini Hertzii, Lipsiae, 1854-1855), I. 298, 19; II. 29, 11; 56, 16.

250 auebas: aueo. aues. id est. cupio. cupis. Inde auarus. id est. cupidus LC.

251 Cf. Horace, Epist. I, xi, 27:

caelum, non animum, mutant qui trans mare currunt.

278-295 For this description of the desert, cf. Hildebert, Vita B. Mariae Aegyptiacae, col. 1334.

280 salsugo: salt water.

281 satis: id est. seminibus LCT.

285 deuota: maledicta L.

293 salebras: asperitates; saburram: sabidum L.

294 uitabo ruinas: id est. monstrabo uitanda LCT.

308 This line is probably no more than a reference to Jerome's Life of Malchus. Cf. MS. M 211, and Introduction to this edition, note 19. Jerome has "septuaginta."

313 Moabitae: they are called Hismahelitae in MS. M 217. Cf. Genesis 19: 37, for their origin.

315-316 pharetre (faretre CT) sagittariorum coriti thece sunt (sunt thece T) arcuum LCT.

316 coritos: leather covers for bows.

318 There is in MS. M 219 a curious variation of this line, using the phrase *gallis inimicos*. It seems a blunder in copying from the original first draft.

319 fere. a fiero. sane a sano. ualde a ualido. (ualldo C: ualdo T) per sincopam (syncopam C) uenit et producitur. (ueniunt et producuntur C) Que (Quae C) licet non habeant significationem suorum primitiuorum tamen regulam seruant aduerbiorum qua dicitur omne aduerbium ueniens a nominibus secunde (secundae C) declinationis (declinationis L) producitur exceptis (exceptis *om.* C) tantum bene et male LCT.

325 per excellentiam dictum L: per excellenciam C: per excellentiam T.

333 id est, aquila CT.

334 ganimedem: uel am L: ganimedam: uel ganimedem grece T.

343 scutica flagellum est de corrigiis (coriis C) LCT.

351 gliscit; he desires, yearns for.

357-372 Cf. Jonah 1, 2.

361 Necatus ferro. nectus aqua uel qualibet alia ui. Illud a necauit. Istud a necui dicitur LCT. Cf. Keil, *Grammatici Latini*, I, 570. 20 (Priscian).

366 Cf. I, 15.

375 omnibus annis CT. Scansion of the emended line: — — — | — — | — — | — — — | — —, where the classical scansion of *ventilabro* is violated.

388 Mountains surround this (valley).

391 margo. dubii est generis (generis est CT). hic uel haec LCT.

392 Cf. Aviani Fabulae 26, 6:

Et glaucas salices et thyma grata pete?

also Vergil, Georgics IV, 182:

et glaucas salices casiamque crocumque rubentem

393 tempe locus est qui semper temperatus est T. Cf. Horace, Carm. I, vii, 4:

insignis aut Thessala Tempe

and Ovid, Met. VII, 222:

Sublimis rapitur subiectaque Thessala Tempe.

394 cumba: id est. uallis LCT. This is a very curious use of the word *cumba*, which usually means "boat" or (in Med. Lat.) "ship's bottom."

396 This line is probably an allusion to the Mohammedan custom of kneeling in prayer toward Mecca at evening.

400 *faenilia* seems to mean "hay," not "hayloft," as in classical Latin. (W.A.O.)

405 ueribus: spiz T. Cf. Vergil, Aeneid V, 103:

subiciunt veribus prunas et viscera torrent.

Cf. also Aeneid I, 212.

406 "A soldier eats on the ground the skinned carcasses, raw and bleeding." (W.A.O.)

407 uiriti: de (a C) uiro in uirum LC: uiritim: id est. uiro in uirum T.

409 esse: id est, mandire LT.

415 sunt accusatiui (accusatiui sunt CT) graeci LCT.

410 Gradiuo: Cf. Ovid, Met. VI, 427.

429 ciet: De cieo. cies. cui fit citus penultima correpta. De cio. cis, cui citus penultima producitur L: id est, monet C: mouet uel uocat T.

431 Cf. Ovid, Met. II, 319:

At Phaëthon rutilos flamma populante capillos

436-438 "But first I shall explain how they formed the ring which was to cast lots from its self and was to look upon its results (*mathesim*: teachings), in the midst of which (sc. *corona*) was practised the custom of this belief."

437 mathesimque: id est, doctrinam LCT.

444 Polline: id est, farina LCT.

445 (ad II, 9: CT) posteaquam est una pars in uersibus (uersi C: uersu L) numquam ponitur quia omne aduerbium (excepto utputa L) omnis coniunctio (excepto ita et quia et L) omnis accusatiua praepositio in a desinens producitur et ideo ubique in uersu (in uersu ubique L) due partes erunt (Excepto utputa. Excepto ita

et quia *add.* CT) LCT. *ollis*: an archaic form chosen for the rhyme. Cf. Vergil, Aeneid V. 580.

446 *plus vice simplice*: "more than a single time."

448-449 "which soothsayer exhorts them to perform cleansing rites, then he prays for a sign, and that the lot may run, he whispers words impious to utter."

453 *dietam*: day's journey.

Book II

3-260 For this episode of the Saracen games, cf. Vergil, Aeneid V, 104-603, the funeral games in honor of Anchises, and Statius, Thebaid VI.

4-73 Cf. the boxing match between Dares and Entellus in Aeneid V, 361-484; also Vita S. Malchi IV, 538-540, and Statius, Thebaid VI, 731-825. Reginald uses more space than necessary for such trivial details as a description of the boxing-gloves, and in other respects gives only a hollow echo of Vergil's vigorous account. It is an amusing variation to make his contestants, Castor and Pollux, continue the fight with slings after the boxing-gloves are broken (45-47).

14 *acris: sacris. id est non sacris* C. A meaningless gloss.

25-28 "Therefore let us imagine these to be the lordly boxing brothers, whom Leda brought forth in twin eggs from the swan and whom Clytemnestra marvelled at as they boxed in the palaestra." For the rhyme in line 27, cf. A. Schmeller, ed., *Carmina Burana*, third ed., 1894, p. 187, no. 110, 3: *In palæstra Clytemnēstra . . .* Cf. Horace Sat. II. i. 26; *Ars Poetica* 147.

37 *corona: id est, astantium* CT.

44 *findunt: id est, diuidunt* T.

52 *impes tis qui alium impedit* T.

53 *relictę: id est, sunt* CT.

57 *tranat: uberswimmet* T.

64-73 Each contestant is crowned and given a bull as prize; Cf. Aeneid V. 472, where Entellus also receives a bull as well as the palm: ". . . *palnam Entello taurumque relinquunt.*"

69 *omne rotundum teres. sed non omne teres est rotundum* CT.

71 *secundo: id est, uice altera* CT.

74-91 The foot race. Cf. Aeneid V, 286-361; 545-603.

74 *tenis. id est uittis per syneresin uero tenis* CT.

77 praecipitique mora: an oxymoron: "headlong delay."

88 clamidem: parentesis CT.

89-90 An allusion to the myth of Minerva and Arachne; cf. Ovid, *Met.* VI, 1-145. "It was a divine hand that did the weaving, but lurid Arachne wept (i.e. with envy) as she saw the superior craft." (W.A.O.)

93 galeatus: parentesis CT.

101 esto: id est, sit LaC.

111 Fulvus: id est, rufus T.

114 Cf. Hildebert, *De Ordine Mundi*, col. 1234:

Quam bellare vafer non vicerat aemulus Afer.

115 catus: id est, doctus CT.

119 bravium: Cf. Jacob Werner, *Beiträge zur Kunde der lateinischen Literatur des Mittelalters* (zw. Ausgabe, 1905), 100, quoting examples of glosses in Med. Lat. lexicography: "Bravium est Grecum et est lamina argentea in modum palme, que pro cursu a rege militibus dabatur." (from I. Handschrift C 58/275 der Stadtbibliothek Zürich (Z) No. 232).

128 penus. penoris. id est. cellarium T. This gloss results from a misunderstanding of the word *penus* = *Poenus*.

136 pre. ad (. .) io sillabica C.

140-197 The discus throw; cf. Statius, *Thebaid* VI, 646-730.

151 leue. ad pondus le. corripitur. leue pro plano. le. producitur CT.

162 Gymnosophistarum: Cf. Pliny, *Nat. Hist.* VII, 2, and Isidori *Etymologiarum*, Lib. VIII, vi, 17.

163 puero: etas T.

164 Hoc pedom huius pedi instrumentum est musicum sicut plectrum et barbicon est et cambuca pastorum CT: Hoc pedom huius pedi instrumentum musicum sicut plectrum La.

166 inpubus: etas; perside: patria T.

169 Pterelas: The name of a discus thrower in Statius, *Thebaid* VI, 648; also the name of one of Acteon's dogs in Ovid, *Met.* III, 212.

172 trax: patria; adolescens: etas T.

175 capadocus: patria; uir: etas T.

200 acerra: vas thuris est pro sacrificio positum hic LaCT.

208 tergore: id est. corio CT.

209 hiarbae: Cf. *Aeneid* IV, 36, 196.

210 cupido: perhaps to be taken as transferred epithet with

regno: "Whom Punic Dido treated as an enemy covetous of her kingdom."

211 Fulconem: this may be a proper name, some well-known eunuch of Reginald's day. Numerous counts of Anjou bore the name Fulco (Foulque) from 888 to 1144 A. D. "The sight of such a beard would torture Fulk, the eunuch." (W. A. O.)

213 Cf. Vergil, *Georgics* III, 312; *Aviani Fabulae* 13, 4, and elsewhere in the classical authors for the allusion to Cinyphius.

220-222 Since Reginald seems to have borrowed perhaps two names, Pterelas and Melampus (cf. note 169, above), in this passage (vv. 169, 233) from Ovid, *Met.* III, 205-212, he may also have in mind here Ovid's description of Invidia, a few pages earlier, *Met.* II, 760-782. On line 221, cf. Horace, *Epistles* II, i, 12.

227 For the use of *ast*, cf. Vergil, *Aeneid* V, 468; Horace, *Epodes* xv, 24, and elsewhere; *Aviani Fabulae* 13, 5; 15, 13.

233 Melampum: Cf. Ovid, *Met.* III, 206, 208, as the name of one of Acteon's dogs.

237 finis dubii generis La: finis dubii generis est hic uel hec CT.

239 loquier: paragoge CT.

241 harundine: i. e. telum; neruo: senvwe T.

242 Cf. the classical Latin poets for description of Fama: Vergil, *Aeneid* IV, 173-177; Ovid, *Met.* XI, 43-58.

244 gesum. gesi et (et *om.* T) gesa gesae genus est teli (genus teli est C) CT.

245 Cf. Juvenal, *Sat.* 6, 517:

grande sonat . . .

248-249 Cf. vv. 19-20 CT (between IV, 266-267) and Homer, *Iliad* 2, 489; Vergil, *Aeneid* VI, 625; *Georgics* II, 43-44; Persius, *Sat.* 5, 1-2.

269 temere: sed nutu dei CT.

281 conuellere: id est, frangere T.

290 clitellas: id est. sommas C.

297 quiris proprie romanus est miles CT.

306 sale. id est. aule CT.

310 guerra: the common Medieval Latin word for "war."

338 sudus. da. dum. id est. serenus. a. um T.

367 uber: uber ubertas C: genuhtiger T.

368 Epicurus: For the scene pictured here (vv. 368-396) we must blame a rather widespread misconception of Epicurean doc-

trine. It is reminiscent of Horace, Serm. II, 4, and Euripides, Cyclops 316–346, also Isidori Etymologiarum, Lib. VIII, vi, 15 and Bernard of Morval, De Contemptu Mundi, III, 453:

Nectare plenior, et dape pinguior est Epicurus.

Contra infrunitos et gulosos *in marg.* L. Cf. Karl Langosch, "Arbores virtutum et viciorum," in W. Stach—H. Walther, edd., *Studien zur lateinischen Dichtung des Mittelalters—Ehrengabe für Karl Strecker* (Dresden, 1931) Anmerkungen, p. 129, note 10: Infrunitus, infronitus, adj. ohne Zügelung, Zucht: "unzüchtig, unschämig" Diefenbach 297 cf.; "sine fraeno indigestus" und infronite = "ef-fraenate" Papias m2a.

377–379 Cf. Euripides, Cyclops 334–335:

ἀγὼ οὐτινι θύω πλὴν ἐμοί, θεοῖσι δ' οὐ,
καὶ τῇ μεγίστῃ, γαστρὶ τῇδε, δαιμόνων.

also Bernard of Morval, De Contemptu Mundi, II, 639:

Nunc bonus est reus, est stomachus deus, et schola venter.

381 farcitus pro antiquis dictum est (est dictum T). fartus uel farsus pro nouis (nouibus La) est (est *om.* LaT) LaCT. Cf. J. Werner, *Lateinische Sprichwörter und Sinnsprüche des Mittelalters* (1912), p. 99, no. 10: Venter farcitus ludit non veste politus.

382 epulones: frazze T.

386 uter: id est. qui CT. Cf. Horace, Serm. II, 4, 44.

391 popinis: id est. coquinis C.

400 pituita: pi. communis est. id est. pi sillaba. Oratius liber. nisi cum pituita molesta est. Persius uel sompnia pituita qui purgat. La: pit. communis est. pi. sillaba. Oratius liber. nisi cum pituita molesta est. Persius uel somnia pituita qui purgat. C: pit. communis est sillaba pi. Oratius liber: Preterea sanus nisi cum pituita molesta est. Persius longa somnia pituita qui purgat T.

Cf. Horace, Epist. I, 1, 108:

praecipue sanus, nisi cum pituita molesta est.

idem, Serm. II, 2, 75–77:

dulcia se in bilem vertent stomachoque tumultum
lenta feret pituita. vides, ut pallidus omnis
cena desurgat dubia?

idem, Epist. I, 1, 31; also Persius, Sat. II, 57-58:

somnia pituita qui purgatissima mittunt,
Praecipui sunt sitque illis aurea barba.

403 Cf. Horace, Epist. I, 1, 31:

nodosa corpus nolis prohibere cheragra.

idem, Sat. II, 7, 15:

Scurra Volanerius, postquam illi iusta cheragra.

404 Esto: id est, sit T.

413 puteo putes putui. id est. fetet T.

418 opilionis: pastor ouium T.

419 fenore: gesuh T.

421 hyrtasque: hirsuorum T.

426 arguto: id est, sonoro T.

437 exudat: "He wipes them off after they have bathed in the steam."

439 Inde fiunt cilicia C.

462 repetis . . . facietis represent an astonishing shift in number; but see also 408.

469 numine: id est. dei sui CT.

471 edus = haedus, in Med. Lat. edis = haedis?

472 opilio. id est. pastor ouium. quasi ouilio CT.

486 Dosque: MS. M 401 reads *Bosque* here, an apparent error by the scribe. id est. de pecoribus (peccoribus T) suis dedit illis CT.

489 Cf. Persius, Sat. 3, 80:

Obstipo capite et figentes lumine terram,

490 Cf. Aeneid II, 379-382.

512 An allusion to the proverb in Biblia Vulgatae Editionis, Ecclesiasticus 13, 1: qui tetigerit picem inquinabitur. Cf. also J. Werner, *Lat. Sprichwörter*, etc., a6; e10, pp. 1, 25.

532 Ideo fa a face apocopatur. ad differentiam face de fax facis et corripitur. fac quia uerbum eius que est facio. cis ubique habet fa breue. duc et dic ideo producuntur. quia uerba eorum quae sunt duco ducis et dico. cis ubique habent penultimas longas LaCT. Cf. Horace, Epodes xi, 8: fabula quanta fui! idem, Epist. I, 13, 9: in risum et fabula fias.

539 minat: "he drives (or leads) her off."

BOOK III

For the episode of the cave, Reginald may have been inspired by the passage in the Aeneid IV, 160-170, where Dido and Aeneas take shelter in a cave, and by the example of St. Benedict, who, with his sister, Scholastica, lived in a cave like an Egyptian anchorite. Cf. Luigi Tosti, *Storia della Badia di Monte Cassino*, I (1842), 15-16. Albericus Casinensis wrote two works concerned with Scholastica (or Scolastica); cf. Manitius, III, 300, 302-303; Migne, *Patrologia Latina*, Vol. 66, cols. 941-950. The original motivation for this part of the poem is, of course, Jerome's Life of Malchus.

15 lucerna non a luce uenit sed a lichino (lichno T: lichilo La) quod est ipsa substantia lucis et ideo corripitur LaCT.

16 ludifico pro antiquis (antiqui La: est *add.* T) ludificor pro modernis dicitur. hoc est cum appello lapidem hoc nomine quod est Ianua. cum non sit suum ut sit lapidea LaCT.

27-64 Cf. the account of the simple marriage of Marcia and Cato in Lucan 2, 350-375.

28 pariete: proceleumaticum pro dactilo C: procellematicus producitur T. ~~~~ in classical Latin; here scanned ~-~, as at IV, 468.

29 Cf. Acts 17: 24.

34-36 These lines are patterned after and, in part, borrowed from Vergil, Georgics II, 463-466:

nec varios inhiant pulchra testudine postes,
inlusasque auro vestes Ephyreïaque aera,
alba neque Assyrio fucatur lana veneno,
nec casia liquidi corrumpitur usus olivi;

The fact that vv. 465-466 have the appearance of leonine hexameters may have drawn Reginald's eye to them in Vergil's text; at any rate, his plagiarism is very bold; even when he adapts his original, he leaves the second hemistich much as he found it. Cf. also Persius, Sat. 2, 64: haec sibi corrupto casiam dissolvit olivo.

35 Cf. Horace, Epist. II, 1, 206.

51 gyrant: for *se in thalamo gyrant*; *se* is often omitted in reflexive verbs.

54 id est. sagma *supra in marg.* T. (Gr.) pack saddle, burden, covering. The reference of the gloss is uncertain; it does not fit any word in v. 54 but appears in the margin near it.

55 pincerna: (Gr.) butler.

58 geruli geruleue: bearers, carriers.

63 The benches are empty of banquets and the house of hangings. banchetis: Cf. Fr. le banquet.

66-69 Cf. Horace, Carm. IV, 7, 16:

pulvis et umbra sumus.

also Hildebert, De humana conditione, col. 1285:

Nos cinis et pulvis sumus et de pulvere facti.

84 stridet breue uel longa. Virgilius breue. rostrisque stridentibus equor. Lucanus longa Quod strident ululantque fere La: Stridet communis est sillaba. stri. Virgilius breuem. Rostrisque stridentibus equor. Lucanus longam. Quod strident ululantque ferę C: Stridet communis est sillaba. stri Virgilius breuem facit. rostrisque stridentibus equor. Lucanus longam. Quod strident ululantque ferę T.

Modern texts of Vergil, Aeneid V, 143, read here:

convolsum remis rostrisque tridentibus aequor.

Cf. Lucan 6, 690:

Quod strident ululantque ferae, quod sibilat anguis:

85-86 These two lines are 17-syllable dactylic lines with internal as well as end-rhyme. Cf. Wilhelm Meyer aus Speyer, *Gesammelte Abhandlungen zur mittellateinischen Rythmik* I (1905), 82-93, Die Arten der gereimten Hexameter: p. 89: tripertiti dactyli disiuncti.

87 hanc: i.e., mors acerba.

90 Cf. Ovid, Met. X, 692:

Speluncas similis, nativo pumice tectus,

Here Reginald seems to have borrowed the second hemistich. Cf. Ovid, Met. III, 159-160:

Ingenio natura suo; nam pumice vivo

Et levibus tofis nativum duxerat arcum;

93 scrobe: scolle T.

94 entes: id est. manentis et declinens. entis uel essens essentis T.

100 iuges: genuhtige T.

102 Digere: profer T.

105-106 "There are two things which are useless when concealed: wealth (census) hidden in the earth and emotion under blind silence." (W.A.O.) Cf. Horace, Odes II, ii, 1-2; J. Werner, *Lat. Sprichwörter*, etc., p. 40, no. 49:

In mundo duo sunt, que nil abscondita prosunt:
Fossus humo census, latitans in pectore sensus.

- 107 apricum: in apertum T.
110 Cf. St. Matthew 5: 15; St. Mark 4: 21; St. Luke 8: 16.
111 The didactic purpose of the poem is here emphasized briefly.
118 Dissidit: missehilt T.
120 elumbes: unchreftege. id est. sine uiribus T.
121 "(as) the sea dolphins (love) to copulate with a pig."
122 Ut Iudea crucem: a repetition of the vulgar anti-Semitism
seen earlier in I, 90; cf. VI, 212.
128 arra: pledge, earnest-money.
148 Omnis pars transiens in significationem aduerbii eius regulam
seruat corripienti et producendi LaCT.
151 For the ablative of Greek proper nouns in -ys, see F. Neue
and C. Wagener, *Formenlehre der lateinischen Sprache* I³ (1902), 482.
Cf. herinis, V, 60. I am indebted to H. C. Johnson, Esq., of the
Public Record Office, London, for a few helpful remarks on these
two passages as well as for *phitia* at IV, 203. The word "Herinis"
appears in J. Werner, *Lat. Sprichwörter*, etc., p. 89, no. 59.
153 elegius. id est. pauper T.
157 labo bas breuis. labor beris longa T.
180 frenesim: tobeheit T.
181 spasma: chramme; cataplasmo: phlaster T.
182 paraliticus: gegiht T.
183 ydropisi: wazzersuht T. Lutulenter seems to be coined to fit
the rhyme; I know of no other example.
191 id est. bonum malam num C.
193 Cf. II, 400.
195 Cf. II, 403
196 cancer: sére T.
197 cytheream: id est. uenerem T.
201 ferro genitalia: id est. mea pocula *superscripta* T.
203 id est. lumbricos C.
209 coxe: dieh T.
216 ficus: the piles.
217 letargus: morbus qui generat obliuionem T.
218 lammas = laminas.
227 uibice: id est. plaga CT.
246 phi interiectio respuentis est CT.

248 Deris uel dere detur CT. "May thou be given to the gloomy pool; why didst thou attack the true Christian?" (W.A.O.)

264 astrea. id est. iusticia CT

265 corporis T.

266 corporis T.

268 actutum una pars est. id est. cito CT.

273 athleta: Cf. Hildebert, De S. Vincento, col. 1303:

Perstat in athleta securus, mensque quieta.

idem, col. 1305:

Sic athleta Dei datus a requie requiei.

idem, col. 1320:

Stat bonus athleta constans sibi mente quieta.

279 hero *perperam* M 506.

309 Hoc licet auctores in metro ubique producant priscianus tamen innuit esse breuem ubi dicit. Solent poete producere hocc scribentes illud per duo 'cc'. Unde a modernis recte producitur secundum auctores. corripitur secundum priscianum LaCT.

315-327 Cf. the syllogism as described by Martianus Capella, II, 414-422 (ed. A. Dick, 1925) pp. 202-206.

330-333 Dactyli triperiti rhyming in couplets. Cf. Meyer, op. cit. p. 89.

334-337 Trinini salientes forming a quatrain, each line of which ends in -um; cf. Meyer, op. cit. p. 86.

338-347 Each of these lines ends in -orem. Cf. the same device in the poem to Hugo, subprior of Lewes (Wright, *Anglo-Latin Satirical Poets of the Twelfth Century*, II, 260), 59 lines each ending in -orem.

344 Impigra: untrâge T.

346 Fac per unum 'c' corripitur. Ouidius. Philli fac expectem demoophonta tuum. facc per duo 'cc' paragoge est LaCT. Cf. Ovid, *Heroides* II, 98-99:

"Phylli, fac expectes Demophoonta tuum!"

Expectem, qui me numquam visurus abisti?

348-357 Each of these non-leonine hexameters ends in -enda.

359 Eccam: id est. ecce eam CT.

365-366 These lines form an epanaleptic distich; the first half of the first line is echoed by the last half of the second line. They are also known as versus reciproci, serpentini, or echoici.

383 ortigometra: id est. cotnix CT. (*pro* coturnix). Gr. *ορνυγομήτρα*, possibly the land-rail (Liddell-Scott). — — — —; a syllable is lacking. nisum: sparrow-hawk; see *Med. Lat. Word-List*, s.v.

385 leo gallum praecipue album timet La: ambo. leo gallum praecipue album timet C: Ambrosius. leo gallum praecipue timet album T. Cf. Ambrosius, *Hexaameron*, Lib. VI, caput iv, 26 (Migne, *Patrologia Latina*, Vol. 14, col. 252): "Leo gallum et maxime album veretur." Cf. also Lucretius, IV, 710-717.

396 reprehendit: id est. notabilem facit CT.

399 Tanti: id est. tam magni (doloris *add.* T) CT.

408 arceo: repello T.

409 lēto *perperam* M 521.

433 Parcis hic pro stimulis animi dictum est CT.

442 Cf. I, 61.

463 O fors fortuna: Cf. F. J. E. Raby, *A History of Secular Latin Poetry in the Middle Ages*, II (1934), 261, and the literature cited there; also Liebermann, *Neues Archiv* XIII (1888) 535, VI. Ad fortunam; Hildebert, cols. 1420, 1423-1424, 1456.

467 faceta; gesprâcher T.

474 pretiosa; speciosa T.

478 scidi. fidi. bibi. steti. dedi. tuli (tuli *om.* C) penultimas corripuntur (corripiunt C) CT: scindo dis di. id est. diuido uel dissipo T.

483 "May lack of nothing, I beseech, take away from me these happy hopes." (W.A.O.)

491 licet nubere proprium sit mulierum T: licet nubere sit proprie mulierum. tamen in euangelio legitur. Neque nubent scilicet femine neque se nubentur scilicet homines C. Cf. St. Matthew 22: 30; St. Luke 20: 35.

494 Cf. Karl Langosch, *op. cit.* p. 130, note 64: "Die Spielerei cupidō—cupidō ist in Spruchversen beliebt, s. Lübben, *versus memoriales* (Progr. des Gymn. zu Oldenburg 1866) 188-190 oder Werner o 46."

495 prurit: iucchet T.

502 cauere: ptñ T.

503-512 This passage seems to be influenced by Vergil, *Aeneid* V, 835-871, where Palinurus falls into the sea; cf. 506 especially, and 509, where the Sirens are mentioned (cf. *Aeneid* V, 864).

508 alia *in marg.* La.

509 syren graece uel syrena latine (latine syrena T) CT.

511 scyllam periculosa loca T.

520 vesta (?) T.

528 dedit: praesens; *in marg.* dedo dis dedidit T.

533-541. Cf. the description of the monastic regimen in Hildebert, Vita B. Mariae Aegyptiacae, col. 1323.

548-562 For this description of weaving, cf. Ovid, Met. VI, 54-69, the weaving of Arachne

555 qualus uel chorp T.

556-557 glomus glomi et glomer glomeris (*chlivwe add.* T)
LaCT: seres: sitwrm uel gens T. Cf. Vergil, Georgics II, 121:

velleraque ut foliis depectant tenuia Seres;

559 pensa: id est. mensura T: Haec rudis geometricalis uirga La:
Haec rudis geometricalis uirga est et ponitur pro uirga hic (*hic pro uirga T*) CT.

563 canabus: hanf T.

572 Cf. Horace, Carm. I, 7, 32:

cras ingens iterabimus aequor.

idem, Carm. III, 3, 70:

quo, musa, tendis?

BOOK IV

This book contains much material which bears no direct relation to the plot of the poem as a whole; it consists of miscellaneous description of mythological events and characters, together with plagiarisms from Vergil especially, among the classical poets. This book has more proper nouns, therefore, than any other of the six books of the Vita.

12-66 This description of the ants shows the influence of Vergil, Aeneid IV, 400-407, as well as of the Georgics I and IV. It is to be observed that no mention of Vergil by the scribes appears in this passage or the next (67-121), which shows even more definitely the influence of the Fourth Georgic, although they are most officious in citing passages from other authors such as Horace, Lucan, and Persius to illustrate much smaller points. It is hard to believe that such bold plagiarism as appears in this book should escape their notice; one is forced to conclude that they played the part of silent accomplices in this matter.

19 proso; id est. longo CT. Cf. Aviani Fabulae 3, 8:

Innocuos proso tramite siste gradus.

20 Cf. Aeneid IV, 405:

convectant calle angusto; pars grandia trudunt

23 runcant: id est. rumpunt CT.

26 lubet antiquis dicitur CT.

33 Cf. Aeneid IV, 403:

cum populant, hiemis memores, tectoque reponunt;

Georgic IV, 156:

venturaeque hiemis memores aestate laborem,

35 termes termitis est surculus uel ramus arboris. merges mergitis est manipulus cuiuslibet cereris. pedes nominatus est hic et communis generis cuius genitus peditis et est sensus formica pedes. alia ferunt termitem ramalem. id est. ramum arboris. alia mergitem cerealem. id est. festucas cereris CT:

merges mergitis est manipulus cuiuslibet cereris et termes terminis est surculus uel ramus arboris. merges est unius. si mergetis i genitus. Et si dicatur mergetis garba uocatur La.

37 hic ador huius adoris genus est farris T.

38 cumini: chúi T.

39 lupinos: uichpone T. Cf. Georgic I, 75: . . . tristisque lupini

43 Cf. Vergil, Georgic IV, 155-156:

deformat macies; tum corpora luce carentum
exportant tectis et tristia funera ducunt;

44 Cf. Vergil, Georgic IV, 204:

attrivere ultroque animam sub fasce dedere:

64 resupino: id est. intento celestibus C: supinum sursum uel uersum T.

67-121 Cf. Vergil, Georgic IV, 1-315, for the model after which this passage is copied. One may also compare Ambrosius, Hexaameron, *Corpus Scriptorum Ecclesiasticorum Latinorum* 32 (1897), 5. 21, for a description of the bees.

67 Cf. Georgic IV, 33:

ipsa autem, seu corticibus tibi suta cavatis

69 esexegesis C: esexegesis. expositio superiorum T.

72 pone hic est pro retro CT. Cf. Georgic IV, 98:

aridus; elucent aliae et fulgore coruscant,

Cf. also Georgic IV, 73.

74-76 Cf. Georgic IV, 154:

urbis habent, magnisque agitant sub legibus aevum,

77 Cf. Georgic IV, 74:

spiculaque exacuunt rostris aptantque lacertos,

81 This line is lifted almost without change from Georgic IV, 156:

venturaeque hiemis memores aestate laborem

Cf. also Aeneid IV, 403.

84 Note the borrowing from Georgic IV, 159:

exercentur agris; pars intra saepta domorum

and 165:

sunt, quibus ad portas cecidit custodia sorti,

88-89 Cf. Georgic IV, 181:

crura thymo plenae; pascuntur et arbuta passim

88 thimo: flos uel herba T.

89 pascor illa re. et illam rem dicitur C: arbuta: pŏmah T.

90 Cf. Georgic IV, 185-186:

mane ruunt portis; nusquam mora; rursus easdem
vesper ubi e pastu tandem decedere campis

92 Cf. Vergil, Eclogue IV, 30:

et durae quercus sudabunt roscida mella.

93-94 Cf. Georgic IV, 162-163:

suspendunt ceras; aliae spem gentis adultos
educunt fetus; aliae purissima mella.

Reginald seems fond of copying at least the last half-line, when he does not, as in III, 34-36, and IV, 81, 108, copy the entire line of his author.

97 Cf. Georgic IV, 157:

experiuntur et in medium quaesita reponunt.

99 caudex dicis foramen unde procedit gummi T.

108 Borrowed from Georgic IV, 165:

sunt, quibus ad portas cecidit custodia sorti,

111 burdones: id est. asini; *in marg.* uermis; scarabeos: wibel; papiliones: uifalter T.

111-112 Cf. Georgic IV, 168, 243-245, for the words *fucos*, *blattas*, *crabrones*.

112 uespas: wess T. For a description of the *vespertilio*, cf. Ambrosius, Hexaameron, VI, xxiv, 111. Ambrose connects the word with *vesper* and says it is a bird with teeth.

114 Cf. Georgic IV, 205:

tantus amor florum et generandi gloria mellis.

118 crates: hurt T: Penates dii scretorum et ponuntur hic pro cameris CT.

119 Cf. Georgic IV, 235-236.

124 Cf. Proverbs 6: 6.

134 bilem: id est. iram CT.

136 rogat: inter T (sc. interrogat).

154 amabo comicum uerbum significat o amice ó amica: amabo uerbum est et o amice significat uel o amica C: amabo comicum uerbum est et ó amice uel ó amica significat T.

168 Cf. Horace, Sermones, I, 4, 120: nabis sine cortice.

170 Cf. Hildebert, De S. Vincentio, col. 1308:

Femina, res fragilis, fidei solet esse virilis.

183-586 A long series of digressions from the central theme of the flight of Malchus and Malcha

185 Cf. Aeneid IV, 522:

Nox erat, et placidum carpebant fessa soporem

idem, VI, 272:

Iuppiter, et rebus nox abstulit atra colorem.

Horace, Epodes 15, 1:

Nox erat et caelo fulgebat luna sereno

192 sali: id est. maris T.

199 Patareum: an epithet of Apollo, from the oracle dedicated to him in Patara, a city in Lycia.

201 moriones: court-fools; monsters.

202 Nereides: nimphe T.

203 Pythia seems to mean "witch" in Medieval Latin and is, of course, a reference to the Pythian priestess of Apollo. "Dolphins, seals, his Pythian oracle echo with sublime voice to Phoebus . . ."

215 mussant: murmurant T: mussare. suum est apum. et inuenitur frequentatium. mussito. mussitas C. "murmur along the entire coast of the sea."

222 pige sunt puellae sine natibus La.

229 famulamen: service.

239 Cf. VI, 469, and Reginald's minor poems, XV:

Gozelino monacho suo suus, amico amicus Raginaldus, v. 62

(Liebermann, Neues Archiv XIII, p. 544):

Ne me verbosum quis iudicet aut onerosum.

243 apogeo: ertchellare T: Apox est edificium subter terram La.

243-585 For the *Commendatio Domus Oceani* contained in these lines see Introduction, page 20. Also C. H. Haskins, "Albericus Casinensis" in *Casinensia: miscellanea di studi cassinensi pubblicati in occasione del XIV centenario della fondazione della badia di Montecassino*, I (Montecassino, 1929), 119-120; F. J. E. Raby, *A History of Secular Latin Poetry in the Middle Ages*, I (Oxford, 1934), 376. No scholar who has worked on the writings of Albericus Casinensis has noticed that the *Commendatio* forms part of the *Vita Sancti Malchi*. The *Flores Rhetorici* of Albericus Casinensis have recently been edited in full, without, however, the inclusion of the *Commendatio*, by Dom M. Inguauez and H. M. Willard, *Alberici Casinensis Flores Rhetorici*; Montecassino, Miscellanea Cassinese a cura dei monaci di Montecassino, 1938. The editors are unable to date accurately either the *Flores* or the *Commendatio* and find no evidence for attributing the poem to Albericus: "Non abbiamo ancora la possibilità di stabilire la data esatta in cui furono composti questi *Flores Rhetorici*; ma sappiamo che Alberico visse a Montecassino ai tempi dell' abate Desiderio 1058-87, durante il periodo più brillante della storia della Badia, che egli era a Roma durante l'autunno e l'inverno del 1078-9 e prese parte attiva alla controversia di Berengario di Tours;" (pp. 9-10).

"Non si ha alcun dato per attribuire ad Alberico questo poema che non si trova negli altri manoscritti dei *Flores*; tuttavia è di

molto interesse e dovrebbe essere studiato da specialisti in letteratura mitologica." (p. 14).

The poem was first discussed by K. Francke, *Zur Gesch. der latein. Schulpoesie des XII und XIII Jahrhunderts*, Munich, 1879, p. 27. Haskins (op. cit. p. 120) advances with hesitation the hypothesis that, if Albericus wrote the *Commendatio*, he may "be that unidentified Albericus, the so-called *Mythographus tertius Vaticanus*, whose treatise was discovered and printed by Angelo Mai (*Classicorum auctorum e Vaticanis codicibus editorum tomus iii*, Rome, 1831, pp. 161-277; also printed by G. H. Bode, *Scriptores rerum mythicarum Latini tres Romae nuper reperti*, Celle, 1834, i. 152-256), and whom recent authorities place between the tenth and the twelfth century (R. Raschke, *De Alberico mythologo*, Breslau, 1913, p. 11; cf. F. Saxl in Heidelberg *Sitzungsberichte*, phil.-hist. Kl., 1915, Abh. 6-7, pp. 67-68). No such work, however, is mentioned by Petrus Diaconus [who gives a list of the works of Albericus] and I should hesitate to claim it for our Albericus without more definite evidence, particularly in view of the possibility that the oldest manuscript may be as early as the tenth century."

The question as to the authorship of the *Commendatio* is thus left open except for the internal evidence in favor of Reginald which I have advanced in the Introduction. The problem of the sources is likewise difficult and, perhaps, beyond solution. Some of the material contained in the poem is drawn without doubt from Medieval mythologists or encyclopedic writers, such as Martianus Capella, Fulgentius, and the *Mythographi Vaticani*; a search through the writings on mythology of Augustine, Tertullian, Arnobius, Lactantius, Firmicus Maternus and several other authors whose works are printed in Migne's *Patrologia Latina* shows a wealth of mythological lore part of which may have been known to the author of the *Commendatio*. It should be noted in passing that the ecclesiastical writers and not their classical sources often prove to be the origin of a good deal of the mythology known to the Middle Ages; those who write on this subject need not assume that Medieval authors who deal in whole or in part with mythology went straight to earlier sources even when these were available.

I have found no evidence of actual verbal plagiarism by the author of the *Commendatio* from any of the writers whose works I have examined in the attempt to trace its sources. J. de Ghellinck, *La littérature latine au moyen âge* (Paris, Bloud, 1939, 2 vols) II, 115,

speaking of the works of Baudri of Bourgueil, says: "Son ardeur pour les relations épistolaires rappelle un peu Paulin de Nôle et lui donne en Angleterre un imitateur ou un émule, qui ne le vaut nullement du reste, Réginald de Cantorbéry, né entre 1030 et 1050, mort après 1109 et rimeur aussi vaniteux que recherché." I have read all the poems of Baudri in the edition by Phyllis Abrahams, *Les oeuvres poétiques de Baudri de Bourgueil* (1046-1130) etc. (Paris, Champion, 1926, 404 p.), without discovering anything to justify this sweeping and contemptuous statement beyond a vague formal resemblance to the work of Reginald in the poetic epistles and dedicatory pieces which could possibly establish a closer connection of influence between the two contemporary poets. Two poems by Baudri (CXCVI, *Adelae comitissae*, consisting of 1,367 elegiac lines, and CCXVI, a fragment on mythology of 1,177 elegiac lines in which Baudri has used Fulgentius heavily as a source) show some general resemblance to the material contained in the *Commendatio*. Only one verbally identical and no doubt accidental resemblance appears and this not to any poem by Baudri: Vita S. Malchi IV, 261;

Vultus Apollinis et tria virginis ora Dianae

Cf. Miss Abrahams' note to Baudri, CCXXXVIII, 12, where she cites Wattenbach, *Zwei Handschriften der kön. Hof- und Staatsbibliothek; Sitzungsber. der bayer. Akad., philos.-philol. und hist. Kl.*, 1873, p. 697, where Wattenbach prints the following line, identical in the second half with the one quoted above from Reginald:

Sunt Pallas plane, tria virginis ora Dianae.

Apart from this isolated coincidence there is no verifiable similarity of language or material between the *Commendatio* and the poems printed by Wattenbach. The second half-line is taken from Vergil, *Aeneid* IV, 511.

An important point which Haskins has overlooked in advancing his hypothesis and the only one which will furnish a satisfactory clue to any identification of the source is the use of the device or framework embodied in the title: *Commendatio Domus Oceani*. While much of the material contained within it occurs also elsewhere in Medieval Latin literature, the title itself appears nowhere in the writers I have explored. All the mythological characters, the Muses (cf. Baudri, CCXVI, 150-163), the table of Philosophy (cf. the Cambridge Songs, ed. K. Strecker, MGH Vol. V (1926) Anhang, No.

2, Ad mensam philosophiae, a lyric; also Baudri, CXCVI, 949-1254), the labors of Hercules, the description of the house of Pluto, the list of rivers (a rhetorical ornament used in Vita S. Malchi IV, 480-486; cf. Baudri, CXVI, 881-900), are contained within this framework and under this title.

243-246 Quoted by C. H. Haskins, Albericus Casinensis; *Casinsia* I, 119.

245-264 Tripertiti dactyli disiuncti, rhyming in couplets.

257 potis: id est, potens T.

261 See above, p. 200.

17 (between vv. 264-265 CT)

Cura, labor, metus, anxietas, uetus iraque tristis

Cf. Hildebert, Epitaphium Senecae, col. 1446:

Cura, labor, meritum, sumpti pro munere honores, etc.

It may not be out of place to present here a translation into English verse which I made of this fine poem ten years ago:

Toil, trouble, praise and blame through office won,

Go, and vex other lives, now mine is done.

God calls me from you; with the world's travail

Accomplished, earth hospitable I hail!

Take to your somber rocks my body too:

My soul I give to Heaven, my bones to you.

19 (between vv. 266-267 CT) Famina: id est loquelas T. For the sentiment, cf. Vita S. Malchi II, 248-249; Homer, Iliad II, 489; Vergil, Aeneid, VI, 625; idem, Georgic II, 43-44; Persius, Sat. 5, 1-2, and Benedict, Regula, c. 4, with its seventy-two "instrumenta artis spiritualia." For the significant number, see the comment by H. O. Taylor, *The Classical Heritage of the Middle Ages* (third ed., 1929), 173, n. 1.

268 Philosophy, in allegorical form, is presented.

269-272. These are non-leonine verses, rhyming in couplets.

278 Gr. πολύμιτος, consisting of many threads; damask.

287 nebulo nis: uraz T: nebulo obscurus E

288 ligurrit: lipphit T: degustat E

291-315 The guests at the table of Wisdom are described; the Seven Liberal Arts, Ethics, Physics, Logic, then Grammar, Rhetoric, Dialectic, Arithmetic, Music, Geometry, and Astronomy are presented. Reginald stretches out the list to ten.

293 collateralis: by the side of.

294 brutos: tvmpe T.

295 Cf. V, 35.

299 Ethics, Physics, and Logic are set higher than the seven Arts which follow (cf. soboles . . . proles, v. 291).

304-305 These lines are quoted in Raby, *A History of Secular Latin Poetry in the Middle Ages*, I, 376. This quotation gave me the clue which led to the discovery that the *Commendatio* is contained in a manuscript of Albericus Casinensis.

308 An example of tmesis, for a trifling effect, in MSS. LaCTDE: temesis C.

310-315 Omnis doctrine perfectioni iiii artibus continetur. Arithmetica. Geometria. Musica. Astronomia hoc est illud quadruium sine quo nulli proponitur phylosophandum E.

313 vice coniuncta: cf. Epistola 13.

315 "And with her subtle discourse (the subtlety of her speech) she lingers in the starbearing regions." (W.A.O.)

316-338 The nine Muses appear.

321-328 Non-leonine hexameters rhyming in couplets.

327 achademici: sectatores platonis T.

329 Clio. id est. bona fama E. Cf. Anth. Lat., ed. A. Riese (1869) 101, De Musis.

330 Euterpe. bene delectans E.

331 Thaliā. ponens gramina E.

333 The functions of Erato seem here to be confused with those of Geometry. E has the gloss: Erathō. inueniens simile.

334 Terpsichore is, for Reginald, the muse of sacred song, whereas Polyhymnia, who presides over sacred song in classical mythology, is here given the province of declamation instead. Gloss: Terpsicore. bene delectans E.

335 Polimnia. plurima uel multa memoria. Polis graece multum uel plurimum E.

336 Cf. Catonis de Musis Versus, v. 8 (A. Baehrens, *Poetae Latini Minores*, III, 1881, p. 243):

Urania arce poli motus scrutatur et astra.

Urania. scelestis. quia uranian graece celum E.

337 Calliope. pulchra uox. Inportatur calliophone. siue calliopei pulchrica. id est. pulchre faciens quia callos graece, latine pulcher. pio. facio E. Calliope is usually considered the muse of epic poetry.

339 Varus ibi, Sotherus, Varro, Menander, Homerus: One

should probably read *Varius*, the friend of Horace and Vergil. *Sotherus* is an obvious last resort in casting about for a rhyme with "Homerus." The name *Sother* occurs in the *Messias*, a poem by Eupolemius (ed. Manitius, *Romanische Forschungen* VI (1891), 507-556. See in this poem, II, 39: *Sother Linglaum, gladio violentus Acastus*, II, 80-83: *Succedit Moysi quem fecit gloria belli Regibus et populis celebrem per climata mundi Magnanimus Sother, illi clipeus fuit omnem, and passim thereafter*. This poem may well have been known to Reginald; its MS. tradition is of the twelfth century and one MS. (Vesont. 536) contains poems on the death of Anselm; cf. Manitius, *Gesch. der lat. Lit. des Mittelalters* III (1931), 239; I (1911), 139, note 2. Tantalizing linguistic parallels between the *Messias* and the *Vitae S. Malchi* suggest a possible connection at least of reminiscence between the two.

341 Pindar keeps strange company here with the philosophers. Crato: probably the Greek rhetorician mentioned by Seneca, *Controv.* 10, 5, 21: *hic est Craton, venustissimus homo et professus Asianus* (Asinius *codd.*), *qui bellum cum omnibus Atticis gerebat*. (Thes. Ling. Lat. Onomasticon 2C, col. 693. sub. voc.).

343 Ga. sillaba communis est. Iuuenem uel occultus genea (ganeo CE) pultes. prudens brevis (hac E) ganearum lege teneri LaCE: genea. communis est sillaba. Iuuenem uel ogam occultus ganeo pultes. id est. prie Prudenter brevis ganearum lege teneri T. Cf. Juvenal, Sat. 11, 58: *si laudem siliquas occultus ganeo, pultes*; also Aurelii Prudentii Carmina: *Psychomachia* 343, ed. A. Dressel, Leipzig, 1860, p. 187; Migne, *Patrologia Latina*, Vol. 60, col. 48.

347 haec gleba. hoc bē. scholle T

351 suus: securus T.

353 gentat. id est. prandet CTE.

361 egida. scutum palladis CTE.

362 Cf. Hildebert, *Liber Dictus Mathematicus*, col. 1367, at the bottom.

364 prime uel terciē declinationis est thiestes CT.

360-382 Each of these non-leonine hexameters ends in -em.

372 Cf. Aeneid VIII, 259-361.

383 *inferie sunt sacrificia mortuorum* CTE: *Achimenis*: perhaps a reference to the Persian king, Achaemenes, mentioned by Horace, *Odes* II, 12, 21; III, 1, 44, or perhaps an error for Achaemenides (Aen. III, 614 ff.; Ovid, *Met.* XIV, 161), the comrade of Ulysses, left behind on the island of the Cyclops.

388 pilulis: pallen T.

391 Cf. Ovid, Met. VI, 424-674.

402 apocopa pro dionisii. rex sicilię fuit CTE.

404-413 Cf. the description of the fight between Hercules and Antaeus in Lucan IV, 610-655; for v. 407, cf. Lucan IV, 642:

sponte cadit maiorque accepto robore surgit.

415 pro heret et tenet. tempus pro tempore CTE.

416 Plutos enim graece dis dicitur. id est. diues. Hinc pluto deus inferni quo nihil dicius E.

451 Faciei: id est. eius TE.

456-458 Cf. Anth. Lat., ed. A. Riese (1869), 258 on the Fates.

463 uieta: id est. incurua CE: gewuntent. id est. incurua T.

467 id est. incubones. id est. stupratores CTE.

469 Eumenides: proceleumaticus pes La: proceleumaticus est CTE.

471 hoc aditum. id est. templum CE: id est. templis T.

471-472. "Or from these secret places, with joy of friendly rivalry, Ocean, hoary with old time, rises up (to meet the sun)." (W.A.O.)

480-496 For this list of rivers, cf. Reginald's poem, XV. Gozelino monacho suo suus, amico amicus Raginaldus (Liebermann, Neues Archiv XIII, 542-543), 11-42, where he has another similar geographical catalogue. Cf. also Ovid, Met. II, 241-259, and Lucan, VI, 360-380. Reginald makes mention of nineteen of the rivers given by Ovid in the latter's short list; this seems to make almost certain a knowledge of this part of the Metamorphoses on the part of Reginald.

481 Cf. VI, 484, and XXIV. De Sancto Theodoro, 5:

Qui laticum vivorum nos septempace rivo
(Liebermann, op. cit. p. 550).

482 aliter. simois et simoen CTE.

483 praecepta Araris: Cf. Lucan, VI. 476:

Praecipitavit Arar.

This is not Caesar's view of the river's current; cf. Commentarii de Bello Gallico, I, 12: . . . in Rhodanum influit incredibili lenitate, ita ut oculis in utram partem fluat iudicari non possit.

491 sequana: id est. sigon T

492 Cf. Lucan I, 439.

493 Cf. Lucan I, 433-434:

Gurgite, qua Rhodanus raptum velocibus undis
In mare fert Ararim, . . .

500 galero: helm T.

501 tiaram: hōbe T.

502 caducos: id est. sibi inclinantes CT.

504 hic dama et haec dama. Unde Persius. Marcus dama pape.
marco spondente (spondent E) CTE. Cf. Persius, Sat. 5, 79:

Marcus Dama: papae, Marco spondente recusas

520 Cf. Horace, Odes II, 16, 35-36:

apta quadrigis equa, te bis Afro
murice tinctae

idem, Epodes 12, 21:

Muricibus Tyriis iteratae vellera lanae

521-551 The description of the figures on Diana's cloak recalls
the description of the shield of Aeneas in Aeneid VIII, 675-723.

522 limbi: liste T.

525-536 Cf. Hildebert, Versus de Excidio Troiae, cols. 1447-
1453.

526 sitionum: id est. grecorum T: mirmidones. achillis dolopes
socii fuerunt pirri filii Achillis CTE.

The Sithonians were Thracians; cf. Horace, Odes I, 18, 9.

528 polinctor toris T: id est. curator funeris CT.

538-540 Cf. Aeneid V, 362-484, the fight between Dares and
Entellus.

540 ille: id est. dares C: sua tellus: quia filius terrę fuit CTE.

542 phedrę: nouercae suae TE.

544 thesei patris sui CTE.

548 Cf. Ovid, Met. III, 230:

'Actaeon ego sum, dominum cognoscite vestrum!'

554, 559 Mothois: I have not been able to identify this name.
It appears in none of the mythological handbooks I have consulted.

554-571 Cf. Ovid, Met. III, 165-175.

555, 567 Cf. Vergil, Georgic IV, 338; Aeneid V, 826; X, 225.

558 cithera: locum ueneris. deae diane dedimus quia sorores
sunt C.

561 inclines: inclinate T: crines mulierum cesaries uirorum. come uirorum et mulierum a comendo. id est. ornando E

562 smigmate: saiffe T.

564 tricat: stricchet T. tricare = to twist, plait, entwine.

565 conum: sumber; *in calce* trice mahsch masch T.

568 Gala graece lac E.

572-586 A rather pleasant description of evening and the rest it brings; vv. 575 and 579 are particularly charming.

590 Cf. Hildebert, De S. Vincentio, col. 1308:

Nocte sub obscura vigili venit ad mare cura,

594-613 (together with 33-44, between 613-614 CT). Trinini salientes, rhyming in couplets. Cf. Meyer, *Gesammelte Abhandlungen* etc., I, 86-87. These lines bear the traces of influence by, and are probably copied in part from, the verse of Hildebert. Cf. the latter's Versus ad beatam Mariam, col. 1286, beginning:

Sancta parens, caro labe carens et dulcis odoris

611 Este: id est. estote T. spem . . . medele = medelae. Trans.: (hope) of salvation.

617 susum: id est. sursum; uisum; id est. in foris T.

618 sentes: dorn T.

621 oestrum musca est armenti CT.

631 Cf. Vergil, Aeneid X, 843.

634 Idumaeae gentes: Cf. Pauly-Wissowa, RE IX, col. 913 et seq. (Beer), for a description of the territory of these people, between Israel and the Red Sea.

642 transitiue. id est. copiosus fletus CT.

647 Cf. Reginald's minor poems, I, 1 (Liebermann, op. cit. p. 531):

Voce, manu, voto, pede, versu, pectore toto

648 lintre: zulle T. (Liebermann, "Hd. Glossen des zwölften JHS.," *Zeitschrift für deutsches Alterthum und deutsche Litteratur*, Vol. 31 (1887), 363, wrongly reads *zille*.)

668 malas: id est. laboriosas T.

BOOK V

For the first episode in this book, where the Saracen master illustrates his skill in astrology, Reginald may have received some inspiration from Hildebert, Liber Dictus Mathematicus, col. 1366 et

seq. Cf. also Lucan VI, 429: *servet et Assyria scrutetur sidera cura.*

4 *mathesim*: per constellationem T.

8 *Omina* (M 774) *maluit* W.A.O.

16 *ocelli*: diminutivum ab oculo T.

21 *penes*: id est. apud sed hic pro iuxta LaCT.

22 *dicitur etiam hic et haec procliuis et hoc procliue* CT.

24 *lemnus*. a *lemno*. id est. *uulcanus* CT. Cf. Horace, Odes

III, 29, 18:

ostendit ignem, iam Procyon furit

29 *cillenius*. id est. *mercurius* a *cilleno monte* CT.

29 *Arctophylax* = *Bootes*. Cf. Germanicus, *Aratea* 91; Cicero, *Aratea* 359 (Poetae Latini Minores, ed. A. Baehrens, I, 1879). Cf. also Lucan VIII, 180:

Arctophylax propiorque mari Cynosura feretur.

45 *signa enim ita obliquantur soli ut medietas ipsorum solem a leua. medietas autem a dextra currentem suscipiat* CT.

47 *ab augurio. dicitur etiam auguror ab augure* CT.

53 *athomis*: quasi *pulvis solis* T.

65 *sontis animas accusatius pluralis est* CT.

66 *dii gentium* T. Cf. Horace, Odes I, 16, 5-9, from which the passage (66-69) seems to be imitated.

66-69 "Nor do (implied in *replet*, which agrees with *Proteus*) the Corybantes of Dindymene, clashing their cymbals, nor Bassareus Bromion fill their orgies, nor does Proteus fill the Quinquatria with a greater Demon, Furies, and madness, than rages this master . . ." (W.A.O.)

68 *in sacris horum deorum ministri ipsorum demonibus replebantur* LaCT.

70 *ringit*: *intrans.* (cf. V, 185). Cf. *ringor*, the usual form of this verb. Cf. the *Messias* of Eupolemius, ed. Manitius, Roman. Forschungen VI (1891) I, 594: *Muniit incautus, ringit solitamque cruentis*; II, 362: *Et ringit cultroque secat sua membra cietque.*

72 *promus*. id est. *cellarium* (*cellariusum* C) CT.

73 *icit*: id est. *percutit* CT.

74 *alios sic*: "others the same (thus)."

77 *vappas*. id est. *inutiles* CT.

95 *cornipedes*: *zelter* T.

125 *yperbole dictum est* LaCT.

126 Virgilius. Et femineo ululati (ululatu La) LaCT. Cf. Vergil, Aeneid IV, 667; IX, 477; both passages read *ululatu* in the modern texts.

143 id est. faciunt. porrant (l. plorant) et ululant. mala. unam maxillam. et mala haec est mantica. et malo mauis uerbum est et haec malus arbor et hoc malum fructus et haec malus nauis. producta <sc. est> penultima <sc. syllaba> Malus mala malum corripunt C.

161 posticus. id est. posterior a post. Unde Persius posticę occuririte (occurrite T) sanne CT: posticus ca cum. qui stat retro hostium. haec postica posticę. parua ianua. postica posterior pars corporis T. Cf. Persius, Sat. 1, 62:

occipiti caeco, posticae occurrite sannae.

173 eccum: id est. ecce eum CT.

176 Extemploque: id est. statim T.

180 colbertos: sincopa CT: mina: trip T. A non-classical spelling.

183 ferueo ferues et feruis dicitur LaCT.

190 inquam uel inquo uel inquis uel inquit tertie coniugationis LaT.

193 reboaret: schulle T.

198 pessum: quasi sursum pe. T.

204 praecipit: preripit T: olli. id est. illi pro antiquis CT.

206 rudit. communis est ru. sillaba. Virgilius breuem. Insueta rudentem. Persius uel pecuaria (pecualia La) rudere dicas LaCT. Cf. Aeneid, VIII, 248:

inclusumque cavo saxo atque insueta rudentem.

Persius, Sat. 3, 9:

findor ut Arcadiae pecuaria rudere credas.

One will notice that the scribes write *dicas* in the last reference instead of the *credas* read in modern texts.

208 Cf. V, 233.

220 truciparca: parce (-ae C: -ę T) quia non parcut (parent La) LaCT. Possibly a coinage by Reginald on the analogy of the familiar *lucus a non lucendo*; if so, one might then translate: "one relentless in cruelty" (trux+parcere). toparcha: (Gr.) ὁ τοπάρχης, governor, ruler of a district.

232 genuinum: id est. dentem CT: Unde Persius.

genuinum fregit in illis *add.* La.

Cf. Persius, Sat. 1, 115:

te Lupe, te Muci, et genuinum fregit in illis;

234 mordicus aduerbium est CT.

255 tercie et quarte coniugationis T.

267 id est. rei CT.

280 id est. feretrum CT.

282 Cf. III, 490.

284 leo. leena uel lea C.

286 leo. leena uel lea T.

289 spelea: antra T.

293 monimenti: gehugede T.

303 inglorius: id est. sine gloria LCT.

312-343 Tripertiti dactyli disiuncti and trinini salientes, written alternately and rhyming in couplets with dissyllabic rhyme.

355-366 The adventures of Noah and the Ark.

389 rudentis uel tes C. carbasa: linen, sail. The nautical imagery is sustained for ten lines.

398 pirataque: wazzerröbare T.

399 cociti: id est. inferni T.

407 haec fidis. huius fidis T.

420 resultat: cf. Aviani Fabulae 36, 1:

Pulcher et intacta uitulus ceruice resultans

427 *cecidit* is here used at the end of each hemistich, but each is a different verb.

430 complosa: hantslagñ; lite: expulit T.

435 homoni(s) pro antiquis est LCT.

436 Cf. VI, 286.

462 nomina monosyllaba quae in obliquis penultima positio nantur in nominatiuo corripuntur ut lac. mel. fel. cor. os. ossis et similia praeter far. farris LCT.

477 auita: anlicha T.

486 Qua: in; fauilla: id est. finis L.

492 agapem: id est. communionem LCT.

493 tonanti: a curious classical reminiscence applied to God. It is used commonly by other Medieval authors, as Hildebert. It may be observed that Jahwe was himself originally a thunder god.

495 uita: in L. *vita* is used as the rhyme-word in both hemistichs.

506-564 For this passage concerning the planting of a garden

and an orchard, cf. Vergil, Georgic II; Horace, Epodes II; Hildebert, De Ornatu Mundi, cols. 1235-1238.

516 eruderatur: id est. effoditur LCT.

521-522 Cf. Vergil, Georgic IV, 30-32.

521 serpillum: chonl T.

522 anetum: tille T.

525 uescas: id est. uirides CT.

527 hiulcos: id est. apertos CT.

530 fimo pingui: cf. Vergil, Georgic I, 80; II, 347.

536 acini: grana sunt (sunt grana T) uuę CT.

541 Fisema: fiscena T.

542 amurca: trester olei T.

544 arbuta: pömmah T.

546 mitia poma: Cf. Vergil, Eclogues I, 80.

554 *quaedam* as rhyme-word for both hemistichs.

556 Cf. Vergil, Georgic II, 33-34, 82.

558 orna: hivwergiv T.

562 cinus: genus herbae Gloss V 565, 46. (Thes. Ling. Lat., col. 1077.)

Book VI

This book consists almost entirely of prayers; some of them have already been published by G. M. Dreves, *Lateinische Hymnendichter des Mittelalters*; Vol. 50, *Analecta Hymnica Medii Aevi*, edd. C. Blume and G. M. Dreves (1907) 370-387. He prints twelve in all, numbered in his text from 287 (1) to 298 (12). This publication will be cited as "Dreves" hereafter. Only the first seven prayers he prints are found in the Vita S. Malchi.

4-90 Cf. Dreves 287 (1).

13-15 Cf. Genesis I.

16-18 Cf. Genesis 4.

19-21 Cf. Genesis 4: 17.

20 Prestruis: vorzimbest T.

22-24 Cf. Genesis 6: 8.

25-26 Cf. Genesis 11: 27.

28-30 Cf. Genesis 19.

34-35 Cf. Genesis 39.

37-38 Cf. Genesis 14.

40-41 Cf. Exodus 24: 12.

43-44 Cf. Exodus 28; Numbers 17.

46 Core: the spelling of the Vulgate also. This is the Korah of Numbers 16: 1 ff., especially 32. (W.A.O.)

48 Dissice: id est. disiace T.

49 ira: rhyme-word in both hemistichs.

50 Phinees (Phinehas): Cf. Numbers 25: 7. Note the rhyme *plagam* in different meanings.

60 abactus: depulsus T.

61 Primum signum. Rore (Rome L) madet uellus (ullus La) sub rore fit arida (ardua C) tellus. Secundum. aruit (arruit C) et uellus maduit sub uellere tellus LLaCTD. Cf. Judges 6: 37-40, and Hildebert, De Ordine Mundi, col. 1232:

Imbre madet vellus, cum non madet arida tellus;

Terra madet stilla, cum vellus non madet illa.

Matre Deo digna sunt haec pro Virgine signa:

63 zabulum: diabolus, the Devil.

65 See the story of Susanna and the elders in the Latin Vulgate, Daniel 13.

67 Heli: Cf. Luke 3: 23; the father of Joseph; but the connection in the same line with Samuel points rather to Eli; cf. I Samuel 1-3. Bernard of Morval (or Morlaix) spells the name in the same manner, De Contemptu Mundi III, 354 (ed. H. C. Hoskier, 1929):

crimina maxima sunt probra plurima, plurimus Heli.

76 Thesbitem: this must be a reference to Elijah the Tishbite; cf. De Helia *in marg.*, and I Kings 17: 1; 21: 17, 28; II Kings 1: 3, 8; 9: 36.

79 hic dis. huius ditis. proprium nomen plutonis. hic et hec dis. huius ditis appellatium est LT.

80 Helisei: Cf. VI, 185; also I Kings 19: 16, 17, 19; II Kings 2: 1-5, 9, 12, 14-15, 19, 22; St. Luke 4: 27.

82 ut caput Dreves, p. 372.

91-146 Cf. Dreves 288 (2).

107 reprobvis Dreves, p. 374.

109 ruga Dreves, p. 374 (a misprint).

111 amas Dreves, p. 374.

115 serendo Dreves, p. 374.

121 urna ex qua lazarum. domus in qua archisinagogi filiam. parta ad quam filiam uidue suscitauit (f. u. s. T.) La T. Cf. St. Mark 5: 22-24, 35-43; St. Luke 7: 12-15; St. John 11.

126-129 Cf. Acts 12.

129 Rhode: Cf. Acts 12: 13, Rhoda.

134 Cf. Vergil, Georgic II, 25:

quadrifidasque sudes et acuto robore vallos.

135 According to tradition preserved in the *Miracula Andreae* by Gregory of Tours (see Vol. II of Gregory's works in Mon. Germ. Hist.) and the Greek *Encomia*, the apostle Andrew was crucified in Patrae by the proconsul Aegeas (or Aegeates) because he induced the latter's wife to leave her husband. Cf. article by M. R. James, in James Hastings, *A Dictionary of the Bible*, I (1902), 92.

139-140 Iohannem . . . Domitiano: St. John the Divine, by tradition reported in Eusebius, Hist. Eccl. III, xviii, was persecuted under Domitian. He was miraculously preserved from martyrdom in boiling oil at Rome (Tertullian, de Praesc. Haer. 36). See the article by T. B. Strong in James Hastings, *A Dictionary of the Bible*, II (1902), 681.

146 fugiundi: pro antiquis CT. fugibundi Dreves, p. 374.

147-186 Cf. Dreves 291 (5)

150 id est. per eam ueniam merear CT. tua sit mihi laus venialis Dreves, p. 377.

151 Cf. St. John 3: 8.

167 Cf. St. Matthew 3; 16; St. Mark 1: 10; St. Luke 3: 22; St. John 1: 32

168 Veneras . . . feceras Dreves, p. 378.

173 sonus viget Dreves, p. 378.

182 vivat Dreves, p. 378.

185 Elysiae: the Elysian fields.

187-222 Cf. Dreves 289 (3).

188 liber. id est. cortex. speciem pro genere. uel partem pro toto. hoc est corticem pro arbore CT.

190 tinge Dreves, p. 375

193 tropaeum Dreves, p. 375

211 extiteras MSS.: exstiteras *corr.* Dreves.

217 pangit Dreves, p. 376.

221 extincta MSS.: extincta *corr.* Dreves.

222 simus ergo Dreves, p. 376.

223-249 Cf. Dreves 290 (4). Each of these non-leonine lines ends in *-isti*.

255-287 Cf. Dreves 292 (6).

255 genetrix . . . genuisti Dreves, p. 378.
 264 numen. id est. potestatem CT: Cephas: Cf. St. John 1: 42;
 I Corinthians 1: 12; 3: 22; 9: 5; 15: 5; Galatians 2: 9.

269 plagas: used as rhyme-word for both hemistichs.

288-289 Professor Jacob Hammer, "Note on John of Garland and Reginald of Canterbury," *Philological Quarterly* XIV (1935), 363-364, has identified this passage where it appears in a gloss in a MS. of the *Morale Scholarium* of John of Garland, edited by Professor L. J. Paetow. This identification shows that Reginald was read, and parts of his work committed to memory, as by this scribe, almost two centuries after his death.

Dom A. Wilmart, *Auteurs Spirituels et Textes Devots du moyen âge latin* (Paris, 1932), 554, mentions B. Mus. Add. 37787, fol. 111 verso-113 verso (A) as containing quaternions which are by Reginald; this is a fifteenth century MS.; cf. also Bibl. Nat. Lat. 13285, fol. 86 verso-89 for the same quatrains; the *Hours* of Salisbury; and Harley MS. 211, folio 171 recto (first half of the 15th cent.)

288-415 Cf. Dreves 293 (7). These lines rhyme in quatrains on a dissyllabic word.

299 prave Christum Dreves, p. 380.

315 sollicito sollicitas pro nouis. sollicitor sollicitaris pro antiquis T.

319 Fac, precor, ut Dreves, p. 380.

329 Trininus saliens; cf. VI, 349.

386 aetheros Dreves, p. 382.

433 On Martha and Mary's "good part," see Luke 10: 42.

436 On Lia (Leah), see Genesis 29: 16 ff.

452 On Rachel's barrenness, see Genesis 30: 1 ff.

459 in anima et in corpora L: id est. in utraque scientia (scientia C) CT.

460 simmistes (simnistes CTD): id est. secretalis secretarius L) LLaCT. (=symmysta, fellow-priest; Gr. *συμμύστης*). *symmysta* is the more normal spelling, but I have retained Reginald's spelling because it actually approaches more closely the Greek and helps to this extent to throw light on the accuracy of his modest store of Greek learning.

462 hic est dicere de ieronimo ut dignum est et difficile est C.

466 Cf. Epistle to the Philippians 1: 21. (W.A.O.)

474 Iovinianus: the heretic against whom Jerome wrote his *Libri Duo Adversus Iovinianum* (Migne, *Patrologia Latina*, Vol. 23,

cols. 211-338). Cf. the article on Jovinianus in *The New Schaff-Herzog Encyclopedia of Religious Knowledge*, VI (1910), 240.

475 Arius is the modern spelling of that name. Photinus: bishop of Sirmium (d. 376), condemned at the Synod of Antioch, 344; he was one of the heretics who regarded Christ as a mere man; cf. Schaff-Herzog, op. cit. Vol. IX (1911) 44-45. Origen and Arius were great religious leaders familiar to all students of the Middle Ages. Rufinus (d. 410) was a Latin ecclesiastical writer and a friend of Jerome, 370-371. He took sides with John of Jerusalem in the dispute with Epiphanius of Salamis, and broke with Jerome for a time. Cf. Jerome, *Apologia Adversus Libros Rufini* (Migne, *Patrologia Latina*, Vol. 23, cols. 397-492), and Schaff-Herzog, op. cit. Vol. X (1911), 110-111. On Arrius, cf. Hildebert, *Carmina Miscellanea: Versus de Fide Sanctae Trinitatis*, col. 1418:

Arrius infelix quia sic non credidit esse.

480 Cf. Hildebert, *De Ordine Mundi*, col. 1226:

Ampla datur tellus, nec sufficit iste popellus,

509 Cf. I, 139.

512 Mis: (gen. sing.).

524 For similar imagery, cf. Bernard of Morval (or of Morlaix), *De Contemptu Mundi II*, 973-974:

Alta per aequora currimus, anchora nunc jaciatur;
Vis ubi plenior, auraque gratior ibit, eatur.

525 pessundet: pessundare = to ruin, to destroy.

525 sicut ortus uernat floribus ita hic liber metrorum diuersitate refulget T: sicut ortus uernat floribus ita (ita *bis* C: sic La) hic liber sententiis (sentenciis C) LaC.

IV. ADDENDA

THE TEXT of the *Vita Sancti Malchi* presents a large number of difficulties, chiefly in exegesis, which arise from the frequent muddle-headedness of its author as much as from other causes. With these difficulties Professor Oldfather and I have struggled; these addenda represent our *δεύτεραι φροντίδες*, although mine may not always be *σοφώτεραι*. Those made by Professor Oldfather are initialled; the rest are my own. Where these additions do not meet with the approval of the reviewer, he is invited to make his own suggestions or translations. Only those who have worked on an author like Reginald can understand what a thorny path such a text can provide the commentator.

A. NOTES ON THE INTRODUCTION

Page 20 R. W. Hunt, of Liverpool, has recently published a note on the relationship of the "Commendatio Domus Oceani" to Reginald's poem in "Alberic of Monte Cassino and Reginald of Canterbury," *Medieval and Renaissance Studies*, I, no. 1, pages 39-40, The Warburg Institute, London, 1941. Dr. Bernhard Bischoff, of Munich, had pointed out to Mr. Hunt the fact that the "Commendatio" forms part of the *Vita S. Malchi*; the publication of this information together with an excerpt from the beginning of the passage (IV, 230-242) is the purpose of his note. The two lines

Ut nichil indictum sit in hac re siue relictum,
Quod non dicatur per me uel quod taceatur

occur only in MSS. C and T, not in L also, as is apparently indicated by Mr. Hunt's footnote 5.

I should like to make it clear that I had made an identical discovery and had established Reginald's authorship of the "Commendatio" as early as 1936, according to notes added to this edition at that time and a receipt in my files for payment to the Bayerische Vereinsbank for a photostat of MS. CLM 14784, fols. 59v-66v. It was the necessity under which my edition has existed since 1936 of awaiting its turn for publication by the University of Illinois Press which has delayed the appearance of this statement until the present moment.

Page 23 The portions of the *Vita* which appear in MS. D are in order as follows: I, 70-162, 188-214, 340-381; II, 362-414, 443-466; III, 27-86, 147-250; IV, 1-129, 267-344, 362-363, 367-382, 402-415, 426-427, 430-439, 456-463, 572-585; VI, 1-420, 456-489.

Page 28 Professor Oldfather's comments on the omitted lines from Book IV have convinced me that they should be printed as an integral part of the text. In these lines CT have preserved what may have been the final version of the poem; at least it has been increased by 45 lines which do not differ in quality from the poem as a whole. The transition from line 264 to 265 is abrupt and rendered puzzling by the -que of Exemploque; I should suggest placing 265-266 at the end of line 22 of these verses.

Page 38 In line 37 *strufis* L: *strofis coniec.* W.A.O. (i.e., "tricks, artifices"). Professor Hammer in a letter to me points out the occurrence of the word *stropham* in Pliny, Epist. I, 18, in the sense of "pretext, turn, device"; he also cites Martial 3. 7. 6; 11. 7. 4. To these passages I add Seneca, Epist. 26. 5. 16 and Petronius 60. 1. The word is clearly Silver Latin.

Page 38 De Intentione, etc., line 6: Cf. Cicero, De Invent. I. 5. 7; lines 7-8: De Invent. I. 5. 6-7.

Page 40 Line 50: Cf. Cicero, De Invent. I. 41. 76.

B. NOTES ON THE TEXT

BOOK II

3-5 "A select group of young men undertakes bloody games for themselves, and has clashed the cestus for those among whom a burning desire of the sport has arisen." Cestus is feminine in this passage (cf. lines 8-9) but masculine in classical Latin.

4 *contuderat*: The pluperfect is often used for the perfect (aorist) in Medieval Latin: Cf. II, 207, 230, 310, 429, 544; IV, 668; V, 1, 18, 349, and Beeson, *Primer*, p. 21.

12 "And a club set with nails so that the entire surface of the cudgel is hidden (*remoto*)." (W.A.O.)

22-23 "When the names have been given and the reward of the bard is promised, it gives joy to the ignorant to fix (in mind?) the added steps (*or* the course which has been begun, *or* to fix in mind the approach of the course," taking *accessus* as object of *figere* and *gressus* as gen. sing.).

67-68 "there is given to this one also a bull with a heifer of equal value."

70-71 "which, if Pasiphae had seen, she would have gazed at in wonder, about to couple with it once more (*secundo*) with thighs unclean."

97 *veniat* is probably spelled thus to rhyme with *fiat*, not because the subjunctive mood is required here.

112 "... they join right hands and arms."

120-121 "And while he yearns to win the cloak, his anxious desire of the cloak clearly (*liquido*) does not allow him or his horse to slacken."

122 "Lo, the steed flags, but he keeps him in order (i.e., holds him to the course) all the more."

200 "Worthy of that land for a fat sacrifice was the he-goat."

215, 217 *circum, circo*: W.A.O. conjectures that this is a circular pen.

223 "Love of praise drives him on, but you supply love of valor, (hendiadys?), lacking true praise, shining under late inquiry."

252 "Their leap goes into the wind . . ."

255 "You would hasten more than the wind, you would be frightened to have lain hidden for a moment."

285 *sed uram reniti*: "but I shall be anxious to withstand you."

301 "When they had crossed this (i.e., *aquam*, line 300), too wide (as it was) by the custom of swimming,"

320 *apostropha*: treated apparently as a Greek accusative plural.

367 *lac berbicum*: a puzzling phrase because the *berbex* (*vervex*) is a male sheep and does not give milk. I believe Reginald has changed the spelling from the regular genitive *berbecum* to *-icum* for the rhyme and uses the word as an adjective generally descriptive of sheep.

391-392 "Believe me as your bard and be eager to submit (yourself: *te* omitted, as often in Medieval Latin; but compare 390) to my teachings and to repletion in the eating-houses."

397 An echo of Terence, *Phormio* 343: *ubi tu dubites quid sumas potissimum*. (W.A.O.)

405-408 "And let the rich man pour out yesterday's Falernian wine under the ruddy light and take up with his meal, marvelous to tell, whatever the world possesses that is pleasing, created beneath the sun. Let them drink nobly . . ." There is a careless shift in number here from the singular to the plural which M has also, except that it has *potet* instead of *potent* and shifts only with 346. On 405, compare Vergil, *Ecl.* 6. 15: *hesterno . . . Iaccho*.

421-422 *Emending to orsus* (past participle of *ordior*) and *seorsus* (colateral form of the adverb *seorsum*), it is possible to translate what otherwise is unintelligible: "Having made a beginning, he leads the woolbearing flocks and the hairy flocks apart (the sheep from the goats) and offers himself to each flock everywhere."

BOOK III

14 Prof. Oldfather points out the source of this detail: Jerome, *Vita S. Pauli Primi Eremitae* (Migne, PL 23), col. 21, c. 5: . . . *fontem lucidissimum ostendens: cuius rivum tantummodo foras erumpentem, statim modico foramine, eadem quae genuerat, aquas terra sorbebat*.

41-42 Probably influenced by Ovid, *Met.* 8. 657-662. "The wretched baked clay of the pavement is placed beneath for the sleeper, and thorns (sing. for plural), but for holidays only, not for non-festival days." The

comparative luxury of thorns serves the ascetic pair as bedding material on holidays; on other days, the bare clay floor suffices.

44 debriet: intoxicates. See *Medieval Latin Word-List*, s. v. debrio.

65 Instrue plumarum: A similar detail occurs in Jerome, *Vita S. Pauli*, chap. 3: super exstructum plumis . . . and Nigellus of Longchamps, line 50, p. 945: Extruitur plumis thorus . . . (ed. A. Boutémy, "Une Vie Inédite de Paul de Thèbes," *Revue Belge de Philologie et d'Histoire* X (1931), 931-963). This poem on St. Paul of Thebes consists of 747 hexameters, end-rhyming in couplets, published from MS. Cotton Vespasianus D. xix, dated at the beginning of the 13th century by its editor. He has either printed the poem exactly as he found it or has allowed a number of misprints to creep into the published form. I have noticed what are either manuscript readings which should have been corrected, misreadings by the editor, or misprints at lines 23, 39, 61, 75, 85, 135, 148, 219, 241, 316, 319, 391, 591, 640, 643, and 710. Nigellus has used Jerome's life of Paul of Thebes as the basis for a rhymed version, as Reginald has used Jerome's Life of Malchus; but I have been able to establish no connection of imitation or influence between the two poems.

73 Fota: from foveo.

95 "Keep silent the truth for no one, thou who has first seen their sleeping place."

104 The rhyme is not maintained here.

124 velle is a verbal noun; see also IV, 156.

196 gambas: legs. See *Medieval Latin Word-List*, s. v.

218 lammas, instead of the correct lamnas, is used for the rhyme.

239 guttam, etc.: "I prefer for myself the falling drop." Probably some form of torture, such as the well known Chinese water-torture.

294-295 sibi in these lines = ei; see Beeson, *Primer*, p. 18, no. 43. "I should speak a few words to him and delay Malchus a little, and my speech should go to meet him, the speech by which (quo) he would learn not to kill himself by so swift a death."

368 "she surpasses a great number of serious women."

404 "And the testimony of her faith is in her clear words."

407 Perhaps this puzzling line may be taken thus (with genuata presumably a past participle of a verb genuo, clasp): "The troubled woman, having clasped the knees of Malchus . . ." I can find no other instance of a verb genuo except the old form given in the *Thes. Linguae Latinae*, s. v. genus: Gramm. suppl. 28, 8 -s oritur a genero vel gigno aut etiam genuo vel antique geno; this form does not seem to fit the line above, and perhaps the entire verse, or at least genuata, should be obelized.

410 *haud tibi fias*: "do not do this to yourself by any means."

416 *plus ego* (*sc. malo*) *fungi*: "I would rather die than . . ."

427 *subarret*: "Posterity will tell with what a dowry death endows me."
See *Medieval Latin Word-List*, s. v. *subarro*.

433 This line is an awkward parenthesis inserted in the larger version as reference to M 540-543 will show.

463 Cf. Terence, *Phormio* 841.

464-465 "I had lost my mind; to the monk already failing renewed hope of youth once more found returns;"

522 "What judgment of the good man he gives in respect to religion."

546 (1) "'The exercise of the arts of women must also be made,' she says." (2) "'Custom bids that women's affairs be also done,' she says." (3) "'Custom bids that you do some of women's work also,' she says." (*te* understood and *rerum* as *partitive gen.*)

562 *licia telis*: Cf. Vergil, *Georgic* I, 285.

563-564 "that recluse father learns to break stems of hemp and stalks of flax for various uses."

BOOK IV

14 *suspiciens astra*: an absurd touch. How can Malchus look up at the stars and see ants on the ground at the same time? Also compare 63-64 where he seems to be still in the same attitude.

41 "(and part) bears into their home mustard grass for (of) their own banquet." Note the plural verbs in 42 with *pars*; M 672 uses the singular. Vergil, *Georgic* IV, 159, also uses *pars* with a plural verb.

46-47 M 676 differs radically in the second half-line, giving also a better meaning. *et mire cavernas*, etc. does not lend itself readily to any sensible translation; perhaps it may be: "you may see them with their shoulders placed beneath marvelously to bear these (hollow bodies) immediately as their right (or duty) to the others in a group."

49-50 "Part continue with eternal rites to bring forth young by cohabitation. And by the motion of the body part gives birth in cooperative warmth (or fostering)."

63 *meditanti*: *indir. obj.* of *monstrantur*.

69 "He notices many bees, there is no means of counting them."

80 *se*, often omitted, is to be understood with *distendunt*.

154 pro posse must mean here "to the extent of my power"; see K. Strecker, *Einleitung*, etc. p. 24; Beeson, *Primer*, p. 18, no. 41.

156 velle: verbal noun; compare III, 124.

176 domne: cf. I, 129.

216 "The sacred band clothes itself (se omitted) and essays to sing a hymn to Phoebus."

221-222 "And to the festival of the sun she makes the manifest throng proceed, that is, the camp of the watery chorus of pygae (gloss: nymphs without buttocks)."

225 "Who is the primate of the sea and dwells on the sands below."

257 "The power of no one is of itself able to sing in verses all the sacred things . . ."

265 See addendum to p. 28.

273-276 cuius: used chiefly to rhyme with huius, no doubt, but probably referring also to Philosophia, line 267. "Whose (cuius) likeness is embraced (included) as the loftiest (culmen) of the statues of this (huius) temple, and it shines wholly (tota) like lightning and the crest of (whose) head surpasses (leaps beyond) these gable ends, which (effigy) rests on its lofty base (or throne) as though smiling." (22) Luxque prius, etc.: versus inversus; see W. Meyer, *Gesamm. Abh.* I, 84, n. 1.

306-307 "Dialectic with her fixed steps (of thought) obviates dissensions and quarrels and proves the truth of facts amid the empty words (i.e., of those who contradict her).

319-320 "Whose pictured figures flit by right about the head and mouth of the three-fold mistress (i.e., Sapientia), three times three in power."

323 "Which (dicta) if they (the Muses) do not flavor with salt, their savor is as bad savor in foods." There is a reference here to the salt which is used metaphorically of wit.

353 gentat: see DuCange, *Glossarium*, s. v. gentare, jantaculum. The gloss (prandet) gives the right meaning: to eat.

388 "And he is snatched from the fate of death by little balls (of thread) and from destruction (taking necato as a noun) by wax." A reference to the clew of thread given Theseus by Ariadne; apparently waxed thread is meant here.

395 "They grow stiff with the limbs of poplar trees for the error of their ways."

414 carpento has here no conceivable construction and may be merely carpendo (so written in T) spelled with t for the rhyme with monumento. On this hypothesis perhaps it means: "picking up three times three iugera and giving them for a monument."

445 It is not clear why Cyclops should be referred to as puer; there seems no point to the word here, although the Middle Ages regarded a man as puer up to the age of 28. Likewise, Sciron as biformis is puzzling unless Reginald is thinking of his dual aspect as the mythological robber and his transformation into the Scironic rocks (Ovid, *Met.* 7. 446). Chiron would fit the adjective better, except that he is not present in Pluto's home in Greek mythology but was transformed into a constellation.

458 *Furiarum*: the last three names are those of the Fates; the Furies were listed above in 449, 454, 455. Reginald confuses the two sets of mythological figures.

460 *acta* seems to be used chiefly for the rhyme: "she snatches the lean (male pinguia) (meats, foods?) brought before her."

490 *maximus Hicon*: I have not been able to identify this river; W.A.O. suggests *Pison* or *Gihon* of *Genesis* 2: 11 and 13.

502 "and through her groves which bowed to her as she passed the maiden rode." The gloss on *caducos* reads: i.e. *sibi inclinantes*.

520 "And passed (through) cassia and twice-dyed with thick purple."

538 *fretis manibus*: "with hands braced."

548 *rosum*: biting.

558 The manuscripts read *Cythera*, which Reginald chooses to rhyme with *fera*, but this spelling is inconsistent with *Cytherea* (adj.) in 571, where, of course, the rhyme word is *dea*.

561 *Syringia* is a spelling inconsistent with *Syringa* of 554, but the same character is naturally meant. The extra syllable in *Syringia* is needed by Reginald to fill the line.

584 "Then the courage of men, filled with sleep, conquers wine." Perhaps the cases of *virtus* and *vinum* should be reversed; but this would require the emendation of *ebria* to *ebriam*: "Then wine conquers the courage of man, drunk (or filled) with sleep."

614-626 (especially 623-626) are a crude paraphrase of Horace, *Odes* I. 23. 1-8. (W.A.O.)

621 *oestra*: Reginald makes the word neuter and trisyllabic; in classical Latin it is masculine (*oestrus*) and dissyllabic. Scansion: — — —.

645 "For they preferred (thought it better) if they should happen to die . . ." *pote*=*potius*.

653-655 There seems to be a mixed construction here with *victim* carried over from the preceding lines and referred to along with the two fugitives: "Thus frightful to its very depths because the shore does not give them back from the shore to the opposite side but (*victim*) must be sought for in its depths, both without delay the other bank of the river bore."

666 aera: — ∪ ∪. A Greek accusative. "With such swift feet you might believe that these did not creep along but almost flew (through) the air."

668 "Fear by terrifying them had added (or simply added, since the pluperfect is often used for the perfect) difficult (gloss on malas: laboriosas) wings to their feet."

BOOK V

32-33 Reginald seems to regard the Great and Little Bear and the "twin wains" as two different constellations, although plaustrum usually refers to the Great Bear or Charles' Wain.

61 labitur et stridet: "he stumbles and shrieks."

95 cornipedes: Jerome speaks of camels; Reginald does so too in 116 but in 128 he writes eques. This is one of several absurd inconsistencies in the poem. caedes: in apposition with cornipedes: "greatest slaughter of the fugitives."

117 levat: sc. se levat.

142 "(sol) left unconquered with all the conquered after their fate (death)."

168 ordine miro: "in a manner quite marvelous."

225 "He, a dead body (funus, proleptic) spurned the master upbraiding and threatening."

228 gladius: "armed with a sword."

241 "This one set a joyful goal with blood that was pleasing."

285 Cf. I, 15: mentis . . . speculam.

288 M 990-995 gives a more detailed text here. W.A.O. suggests that exploratum and insidiatum are supines of purpose with ivisse understood. Jerome's text—Leaena insidias cavens etc.—gives the clue to a translation somewhat as follows: "She (the lioness) thinks to herself that these (have gone out: ivisse understood) to spy out and lie in wait for her . . ." But, of course, at this point Malchus and Malcha have not yet left the cave.

305-306 "Why in silence do you love (prefer?) the air of this dwelling, empty and wet with slaughter?" aera is regarded here by Reginald as a Greek accusative (Cf. IV, 666). cędis is genitive of material.

312-343 post 454 CT. The position chosen in CT for these lines does not seem to me as suitable as that of the other MSS because the continuity of the author's exhortation to Malchus is broken by placing the *Declamatio Auctoris super Interfectis* after 454. The *Declamatio* is consistent with the mood and the direct address of lines 295-311.

314 "Now it is pleasing to sing, if you have the leisure (to hear), the brave deeds (acta fortia) of the lioness."

- 339 An absurd tmesis and reversal of the syllables of alleluia.
- 349 "The divine tragedy had made his mind fearful." Scansion:
 - - - | - - - | - - - | - - - | - - - | - - - .
- 377 "And after great fear they are at last set free from their prison."
- 382 "The tongue of the mute mouth, set loose, celebrates the slayings (damna) of the lake (inside the cave)." Cf. Ovid, A.A. 3, 160.
- 392 ratis integra etc.: "the ship is firm, (so are) the sails, the mast."
- 394 sursum rege: "keep her head up."
- 432 The lion is male here, although female elsewhere; another example of Reginald's inconsistency of thought.
- 443 Cf. Matthew 25: 14-30.
- 462 Prof. Oldfather observes here: "That milk was at least two days old, soured, hard, and shaken up. It really would have to be eaten. Why not drink water from his silly lacus in the cave?"
- 471 sibi = ei; cf. IV, 384.
- 478 Sabinianus: This Roman general must be the same man mentioned by Ammianus Marcellinus in four passages (18. 5. 5; 7. 7; 19. 3. 1, 2; 20. 2. 3) as a commander in the East in 359-360 A.D. I had reached this conclusion when it was corroborated by a careful note on the matter kindly prepared for me by Messieurs Leo Kaiser and G. Steiner, of the Graduate School (Department of Classics), University of Illinois. They point out that Martianaus, in his comments on chap. 10 of Jerome's *Vita Malchi*, says: "De Sabiniano Mesopotamiae duce scripsit Ammianus Marcellinus lib. xviii." (Migne, PL 23, 60, note h.) The evidence from the coinciding dates in the lives of both Jerome and Sabinianus as well as of Malchus is conclusive. The locale of Malchus' capture also corresponds with the headquarters of Sabinianus: "de Beroa Edessam pergentibus . . ." (*Vita Malchi*, ch. 4) at the time of Malchus' escape.
- 486 "In which country was the rising (origin, birth) of Malchus and his end (death)." Cf. gloss on favilla: finis.
- 488-489 "Here together they spent the rest (cursum) and the end (finem) of their unmarried and pleasant life, here they died in happiness."
- 542 Reginald uses amurca of the lees of wine; the word is used more correctly of the watery part of olive oil. (W.A.O.)

BOOK VI

Dreves has used certain manuscripts in his edition of the first seven prayers of Book VI which have not been available to me and to which, therefore, I make no reference in my apparatus. I have collated my four manuscripts with his text and pointed out all the variations I have been able

to discover. I have thus been obliged to trust his collation of the manuscripts of these hymns other than those I have used. A number of misprints, errors, and omissions of manuscript readings by Dreves from the manuscripts he and I have used in common have been revealed.

15 De misereor (miseror C) miseroris (miseraris C: miserearis T) uerbo est miserearis (misereris CT) futuri optatiui (modi T) LCT.

46 Core: Dreves follows the incorrect spelling of T.

85-87 Cf. Daniel 6: 16 ff.

88-90 Cf. Daniel 3: 19 ff.

102 Dreves reads hominem without a critical note; but hominis is required, with genus.

106 membra parentum: apparently a reference to the dual substance of Christ. "Gaze upon the creation, flesh (gaze upon) flesh, the members (offspring) of the parents."

131 "As Thou dost make the chosen vessel for Thyself anew into completion (i.e., moral perfection)." Cf. *Medieval Latin Word-List*, s. v. quadrus: "four fold, complete." Reginald uses the neut. pl. of quadrum. Cf. Acts 9: 15; 13: 9.

171-174 This is a reference to Pentecost; Acts 2: 1 ff. (W.A.O.)

207-209 There is clearly a reference here to Christ's descent into Hades, but I have not been able to find in the literature on the subject any description of Christ as a leo fortis in connection with the descent. Cf. A. J. MacCulloch, *The Harrowing of Hell* (Edinburgh, 1930), where the vast literature is carefully analyzed for all variants in the account.

233-254 Prof. Oldfather points out the elaborate scheme by which these 3-line strophes are joined in this hymn. Strophes 1 and 2, 4 and 5, 7 and 8 form a full sentence in pairs; 3, 6, and 9 are single strophes also in full sentence form. He conjectures that strophe 10 and the two extra lines 253-254 were added by someone who did not understand the principle of composition involved. These lines 250-254 fall back into leonine form, another suggestion that they have been awkwardly added.

275-276 Pontifex must refer to John, but the exact force is still obscure unless it is drawn from Matthew 20: 20-23. James was the second martyr: Acts 12: 2. Jesus promised both James and John (soboles Zebedei) that they should drink of His cup: Matthew 20: 23.

287 This line also falls out of the metrical scheme, as do 253-254.

337 se=eum.

407 Cf. II, 462, for a similar shift in person in the verb.

415 The poems that follow in Dreves' text do not form part of the *Vita S. Malchi*.

425-426 "With zeal (inclinations) and touched with love of the given contemplative dogma, he was vigilant in holy deeds."

427 factitiae=activae; see the caption in app. crit. The word seems to mean "working," "of hard work."

443 "The best part of whom is placed ahead of (preferred to) this Martha."

C. SOME REMARKS ON THE PROSODY

In his scansion of many words and especially proper nouns Reginald frequently neglects classical quantities and treats certain syllables as short or long as his verse requires. The final -o of the first person singular present indicative of verbs was already *syllaba anceps* in the time of Augustus (K. Strecker, *Einführung in das Mittellatein*, 3d ed., 1939, p. 28); Reginald follows a common practice of Medieval Latin in shortening this syllable. Professor Oldfather has noticed examples at II, 231, 235, 276, 279, 287, 452, 480, 497, 513, 520, 525, 528, 529; III, 162, 165, 256. Others occur elsewhere. The final syllable of passive participles in -o are also thus treated; e.g., II, 233, clamando; the ablative form becomes in Medieval Latin the practical equivalent of the Romance present participle.

It would require a good deal of space to record all the deviations made by Reginald from classical norms of scansion; a selection of examples, most of them pointed out by Professor Oldfather, is presented here. Reginald shows no consistency in the scansion of proper names, sometimes scanning the same name in the classical way and in the next line in an entirely different fashion. Occasionally he scans a dissyllable as a trisyllable; an example is *suavis*: ◡ — —: III, 507, 570; IV, 664; V, 393; Prel. Reginaldi 5; but dissyllabic in V, 178; VI, 187. Other examples of false scansion from the point of view of classical Latin prosody are the following: III, 78 *odimus* ◡ — ◡; IV, 308 *Arithmeticae*: ◡ — — ◡ — is the classical scansion, but Reginald, apparently avoiding a cretic, scans the third syllable as short; IV, 327 *Academici*: classical scansion ◡ ◡ ◡ — —; Reginald scans ◡ — ◡ ◡ —; IV, 352 *Busirides*: ◡ ◡ — —; 380 *Busiriden*: — ◡ ◡ —; 354 *Eriphyle*: — ◡ ◡ — for classical ◡ ◡ — —; 387 *Dedali*: ◡ ◡ —, but 397 has the classical — ◡ ◡; 389 *Theseum*: ◡ ◡ —; 402 *Dionysi*: — ◡ ◡ — for ◡ ◡ — —; 403 *Anteus*: — ◡ ◡ for — ◡ ◡, but in 413 — — —. As -ae was reduced to -e in Medieval Latin, the feeling for the long syllable was lost. IV, 555, 562 *Hyale*: — ◡ ◡ for ◡ ◡ —; 634 *Idumeae*: — ◡ ◡ — for ◡ — — —; V, 17 *matheseos*: ◡ ◡ — — for ◡ — ◡ —; 66 *Dindymene*: — ◡ ◡ — for — ◡ ◡ —; 312 *agie*: — ◡ ◡ for — ◡ ◡; 475 *Mesopotamiam*: — — — — ◡ for ◡ ◡ ◡ — ◡; 492 *agapem*: ◡ — ◡ for ◡ ◡ ◡; 494 *Elisabeth*: ◡ ◡ — ◡ for ◡ — ◡ —; 497 *neutrum*: trisyllable.

V. BIBLIOGRAPHY

A. MANUSCRIPT CATALOGUES

COXE, H. O., *Catalogus Codicum MSS. qui in collegis Aulisque Oxoniensibus hodie adseruantur*; confecit Henricus O. Coxe, A. M., Bibliothecae Bodleianae Hypo-Bibliothecarius: Oxonii: e typographeo academico MDCCCLII: Pars I, Collegii Mertonensis, p. 94.

Catalogus Codicum MSS. Bibliothecae Bodleianae; II. Codices Latini; Laudiani (1858) cols. 73-75; 359-361.

Catalogus Codicum MSS. Bibliothecae Bodleianae; IX. Codices Digbeiani (1883) cols. 67-70.

GOTTLIEB, TH., *Über Mittelalterliche Bibliotheken*. Leipzig, 1890.

HALM, C., et al., *Catalogus Codicum Latinorum Bibliothecae Regiae Monacensis* secundum Andreae Schmelleri Indices composuerunt Carolus Halm, Fridericus Keinz, Gulielmus Meyer, Georgius Thomas; Tomi II, Pars III. Codices num. 15121-21313 complectens. Monachii, A. M. DCCCLXXVIII (1879) 183-184.

JAMES, MONTAGUE RHODES, *The Ancient Libraries of Canterbury and Dover*. Cambridge University Press, 1903.

PLANTA, JOSEPH, *A Catalogue of the MSS. in the Cottonian Library deposited in the British Museum*. London, 1802.

WEINBERGER, WILHELM, *Wegweiser durch die Sammlungen altphilologischer Handschriften*. Hölder-Pichler-Tempsky A. G., Vienna, 1930.

B. HISTORIES OF MEDIEVAL LATIN LITERATURE

GRÖBER, GUSTAV, *Übersicht über die lateinische Literatur von der Mitte des 6. Jahrhunderts bis 1350*; in *Grundriss der romanischen Philologie*, II, i, 97-432. 1902. For Reginald, see pages 323, 324, 344, 348, 357, 399; Index, p. 1278: Reginald v. Canterbury.

Histoire littéraire de la France, par des religieux bénédictins de la congrégation de S. Maur; Vol. IX, pp. 170-171; Vol. X, pp. 334-335. Paris, 1868.

MANITIUS, MAX, *Geschichte der lateinischen Literatur des Mittelalters*, Vol. III, pp. 840-846; 269, 643. C. H. Beck, Munich, 1931.

RABY, F. J. E., *A History of Christian-Latin Poetry from the Beginnings to the Close of the Middle Ages*, p. 333. Oxford University Press, 1927.

A History of Secular Latin Poetry in the Middle Ages, Vol. II, pp. 26, 46, 102-106, 108, 139, 180. Oxford University Press, 1934.

SCHANZ, MARTIN, *Geschichte der römischen Literatur*, Vol. IV, i, second ed., C. H. Beck, Munich, 1914.

SCHANZ, MARTIN; HOSIUS, CARL; KRÜGER, GUSTAV, *Geschichte der römischen Literatur*, Vol. IV, ii, C. H. Beck, Munich, 1920.

WRIGHT, F. A.; SINCLAIR, T. A., *A History of Later Latin Literature*, p. 306. Macmillan, New York, 1931. See review by Jacob Hammer, in *Classical Weekly* XXVI (1931), 22.

C. BIOGRAPHICAL REFERENCE BOOKS

Acta Sanctorum, Octobris 21, IX, pp. 59-69. Victor Palmé.

CHEVALIER, ULYSSE, *Répertoire des Sources Historiques du Moyen Age*, Vol. II, p. 3914, Bio-Bibliographie, J-Z. Picard et fils, Paris, 1907.

FABRICIUS, J. A., *Bibliotheca Latina Mediae et Infimae Aetatis*, Vol. VI, p. 363. (After the edition of Padua, 1754) Florence, 1859.

HARDY, THOMAS DUFFUS, *Descriptive Catalogue of Materials Relating to the History of Great Britain and Ireland to the End of the Reign of Henry VII*, Rolls Series, Vol. II, pp. 197-198. 1865.

HAUREAU, JEAN BARTHELEMY, ed., *Gallia Christiana, in provincias ecclesiasticas distributa . . . etc.* Paris, 1716-1874.

HUNT, REV. WILLIAM, *Reginald of Canterbury*, article in *Dictionary of National Biography*, Vol. XLVII, pp. 420-421. (Ed. by Sidney Lee) Macmillan, New York, 1896.

JÖCHER, CHRISTIAN GOTTLIEB, *Allgemeines Gelehrten-Lexicon*, Vol. III, p. 1957. 1751.

LEYSER, POLYCARP, *Historia Poetarum et Poematum Medii Aevi Decem post Annum a Nato Christo CCCC, etc.*, p. 1221. Halle, 1721.

ODIN, CASIMIR, *Commentarius de Scriptoribus Ecclesiae Antiquis illorumque Scriptis*, Vol. II, pp. 940-941. Leipzig, 1722.

PITS, JOHN, *Relationum Historicarum de Rebus Anglicis*, Vol. I, pp. 893-894. R. Thierry et S. Cramoisy, Paris, 1619.

POTTHAST, AUGUST, *Bibliotheca Historica Medii Aevi*—Wegweiser durch die Geschichtswerke des Europäischen Mittelalters bis 1500—Vollständige Inhaltsverzeichniss zu Acta Sanctorum Boll.—Bouquet—Migne—Monum. Germ. Hist.—Muratori—Rerum Britann. Scriptores etc. Vol. II, p. 951, (W. Weber), second ed., Berlin, 1896.

TANNER, THOMAS, *Bibliotheca Britannico-hibernica; sive, De Scriptoribus qui in Anglia, Scotia, et Hibernia ad saeculi XVII initium floruerunt, etc.*, p. 620. (ed. David Wilkins, published by G. Bowyer, Societas ad Literas Promovendas Instituta) London, 1748.

WRIGHT, THOMAS, *Biographia Britannica Literaria*, Vol. II, pp. 77-79. Parker, London, 1846.

D. OTHER WORKS

ALLEN, P. S., *The Romanesque Lyric*. University of North Carolina Press, Chapel Hill, 1928.

Analecta Bollandiana, Vol. 51, p. 441, Bulletin des Publications Hagiographiques, 1933.

ANSELM, ST., *Works*, in Migne, *Patrologia Latina*, Vols. 158, 159. 1863-1865.

BALE, JOHN, *Anecdota Oxoniensia*—Index Britanniae Scriptorum quos ex variis bibliothecis non parvo labore collegit Ioannes Baleus, cum aliis. John Bale's Index of British and other Writers edited by Reginald Lane Poole, with the help of Mary Bateson. Oxford University Press, 1902 (p. 336).

BARDENHEWER, OTTO, *Geschichte der altkirchlichen Literatur*, Vol. IV, p. 186, 1924.

BEAZLEY, M., "History of the Chapter Library of Canterbury Cathedral," *Transactions of the Bibliographical Society*, VIII, pp. 113-185, London, 1904-1906.

BEDDIE, JAMES STUART, *Libraries in the XIIth Century, their Catalogues and Contents*, pp. 1-24. In Anniversary Essays, Charles Homer Haskins, 1929.

"The Ancient Classics in the Medieval Libraries," *Speculum*, V, pp. 3-20, 1930.

BEESON, CHARLES H., *A Primer of Medieval Latin*. Scott, Foresman, Chicago, 1925.

BÖHMER, HEINRICH, *Kirche und Staat in England und in der Normandie im XI. und XII. Jahrhundert; Eine Historische Studie*, pp. 104, 105, 124. Dieterich, Leipzig, 1899.

Brockhaus, *Der Grosse*, Handbuch des Wissens. Vol. 15, p. 496. Brockhaus, 15th ed., Leipzig, 1933.

Bulletin du Cange—Archivum Latinitatis Medii Aevi, Vol. VII, pp. 110–219. Champion, Paris, 1932: An Index of British and Irish Latin Writers, 400–1520 (by J. H. Baxter, C. Johnson, J. F. W.) No. 201, Pages 134–135: Reginald of Canterbury.

BUTLER, E. C., *Sancti Benedicti regula monachorum: editio critico-practica*. Freiburg-i.-B., 1911.

Cambridge History of English Literature, Vol. I, Chapter X, p. 212, English Scholars of Paris and Franciscans of Oxford—Latin Literature of England from John of Salisbury to Richard of Bury, by J. E. Sandys. Putnams, New York, 1907.

Cambridge Medieval History, Vol. V (1926), Chap. XVI, pp. 521–552, England 1087–1154, by William John Corbett; Chap. XVII, pp. 554–590, England: Henry II, by Mrs. Doris M. Stenton.

CAVALLERA, F., *Saint Jérôme, sa vie et son œuvre*, Part I, 2 vols. Louvain, 1922.

CROKE, SIR ALEXANDER, *An Essay on the Origin, Progress, and Decline of Rhyming Latin Verse; with many specimens*, pp. 22, 63–82. Printed by D. A. Talboys, Oxford, 1828.

DAVIS, H. W. C., *England Under the Normans and Angevins, 1066–1272*. Especially the first four chapters and the full bibliography at the end of the book. Methuen and Co., London (eighth ed.), 1924.

DREVES, GUIDO MARIA, "Lateinische Hymnendichter des Mittelalters," *Analecta Hymnica Medii Aevi*, ed. by Clemens Blume and Guido M. Drevs, Vol. 50, pp. 370–387. Reisland, Leipzig, 1907.

DUGDALE, W., *Monasticon Anglicanum*, Vol. I, pp. 81–119, history and charters of Christ Church, Canterbury; pp. 120–152, history and charters of St. Augustine's monastery; pp. 153–188, history and charters of Rochester monastery. Ed. by J. Caley, H. Ellis, B. Bandinel, 1846.

EDWARDS, EDWARD, *Libraries and Founders of Libraries*, Chapter IV. Trübner and Co., London, 1865.

ELMHAM, THOMAS OF, *Historia Monasterii S. Augustini Cantuariensis*, ed. Charles Hardwick, Rolls Series, 1858.

FARAL, EDMOND, *Les Arts Poétiques du XII^e et du XIII^e Siècle*—Recherches et Documents sur la Technique Littéraire du Moyen Âge; No. 238, Bibliothèque de l'École des Hautes Études. E. Champion, Paris, 1924.

Fasti Ecclesiae Anglicanae, etc., compiled by John Le Neve, corrected and continued by T. Duffus Hardy; 3 volumes, Oxford University Press, 1854.

FREEMAN, E. A., *The History of the Norman Conquest in England—its Causes and its Results*. Vol. V, *The Effects of the Norman Conquest*. Oxford University Press, 1876.

GASELEE, STEPHEN, ed., *The Oxford Book of Medieval Latin Verse*, pp. 73–75, 221. Oxford University Press, 1928.

GOETZ, G., et al., *Corpus Glossariorum Latinorum*, 9 vols. 1888–1923.

GRAFF, E. G., *Althochdeutscher Sprachschatz*, 6 vols. Berlin, 1834.

GRÜTZMACHER, G., *Hieronymus, eine biographische Studie zur alten Kirchengeschichte*, 3 vols. Leipzig, 1901–1908.

HABEL, E. *Mittellateinisches Glossar*. Paderborn, Schöningh, 1931.

HAMMER, JACOB, "A Monastic Panegyrist of Horace," *Philological Quarterly*, XI, pp. 303–310. 1932.

"Note on John of Garland and Reginald of Canterbury," *Philological Quarterly*, XIV, pp. 363–364. 1935.

HASKINS, CHARLES HOMER, *The Renaissance of the Twelfth Century*. Harvard University Press, 1928.

Albericus Casinensis; *Casinensia*: miscellanea di studi cassinesi pubblicati in occasione del XIV centenario della badia di Montecassino, Vol. I, pp. 115–124. Montecassino, 1929.

The Normans in European History, Chapter III. Normandy and England. Houghton Mifflin, Boston, 1915.

Norman Institutions. Especially Chapter I. Harvard University Press, 1918.

Studies in Mediaeval Culture, Oxford University Press, 1929.

HAURÉAU, M. B., *Mémoire sur quelques Maîtres du XII^e Siècle à l'Occasion d'une Prose Latine publiée par M. Th. Wright*; Mémoires de l'Académie des Inscriptions et Belles Lettres, Vol. 28, part 2, p. 235. Paris, 1874.

HIERONYMUS, *Liber Contra Iovinianum*, Migne, *Patrologia Latina*, Vol. 23. 1845. See also Grützmacher, G., *Hieronymus*, Vol. II, p. 145.

Vita Malchi, ed. by H. Hurter, S. J., *Vita Malchi Monachi Captivi; Sanctorum Patrum Opuscula Selecta*, with commentary, Vol. XLVIII. Libreria Academica Wagneriana, Oeniponti, 1885.

JACOB, E. F., *Some Aspects of Classical Influence in Mediaeval England*; Vortrage der Bibliothek Warburg, pp. 1-27. Leipzig, 1932.

JAMES, MONTAGUE RHODES, *Wanderings and Homes of Manuscripts*. Helps for Students, No. 17, Macmillan, New York, 1919.

JAMESON, HARRIET CLARA, *The MS. Tradition of Jerome's Vita Sancti Malchi*, Ph.D. dissertation, unpublished, University of Illinois Library, 1935.

Journal of English and Germanic Philology, Vol. I, pp. 431-441 (1897): Hulme, W. H., *Malchus*, ed. of Old English text printed first in O. Cockayne, *Shrine VII*, 35 et seq.

KEIL, H., *Grammatici Latini*, 7 vols. 1855-1923.

LA FONTAINE, JEAN DE, "Poème de la Captivité de St. Malc (1673)," *Œuvres Complètes de la Fontaine*, Vol. I, pp. 291-305. Paris, Hachette, 1880.

LANGOSCH, KARL, "Arbores virtutum et viciorum," pp. 117-131; in W. Stach and H. Walther, edd., *Studien zur lateinischen Dichtung des Mittelalters—Ehrengabe für Karl Strecker*. Dresden, 1931.

LIEBERMANN, FELIX, *Ungedruckte Anglo-Normannische Geschichtsquellen*, Trübner. Strassburg, 1879.

"Hd. Glossen des zwölften JHS," *Zeitschrift für deutsches Alterthum und deutsche Literatur*, herausgeg. von Elias Steinmeyer, Vol. 31, pp. 362-363. Der neuen Folge neunzehnter Band, Weidmann. Berlin, 1887.

"Raginald von Canterbury," *Neues Archiv der Gesellschaft für ältere deutsche Geschichtskunde*, Vol. 13, pp. 519-556. 1888.

- LIND, L. R., "Reginald of Canterbury and the Rhyming Hexameter," *Neophilologus*, Vol. 25, pp. 273-275. 1940.
- LITTLE, A. G., and POWICKE, F. M., edd., *Essays in Medieval History presented to Thomas Frederick Tout*. Manchester, Printed for the Subscribers, 1925.
- LUCHAIRE, A., *Histoire de France*, Vol. II, 2e partie; publiée sous la direction d' E. Lavissee, Paris, 1904.
- MACRAY, WILLIAM DUNN, *Annals of the Bodleian Library*, pp. 83-88. Oxford University Press, sec. ed., 1890.
- MADAN, FALCONER, *Books in Manuscript*. Kegan Paul, Trench, Trübner and Co., London, sec. ed., 1920.
- MAÎTRE, L., "Les écoles épiscopales et monastiques en Occident avant les Universités, 768-1180," *Archives de la France monastique*, Vol. XXVI. Paris, sec. ed., 1924.
- MANITIUS, MAX, *Beiträge zur Gesch. der römischen Prosaiker im Mittelalter; Beiträge zur Gesch. der röm. Dichter im Mittelalter*; in *Philologus*, Vols. XLVII-LVI, 1888-1897; Supplement VII, 1899; also *Philologisches aus alten Bibliothekskatalogen*; in *Rheinisches Museum* XLVII, 1892, Ergänzungsheft, 1-152.
- Medieval Latin Word-List from British and Irish Sources*, prepared by J. H. Baxter—Charles Johnson—with the assistance of Phyllis Abrahams, under the direction of a Committee appointed by the British Academy. Oxford University Press, 1934.
- MEYER, WILHELM, AUS SPEYER, *Gesammelte Abhandlungen zur Mittel-lateinischen Rythmik*; Weidmann, Berlin, 2 vols., 1905. See Vol. I, p. 84, note 1, for Reginald's use of the leonine hexameter.
- Meyers Lexikon*, Vol. 10, p. 126. Bibliographisches Institut, Leipzig, 7th ed., 1929.
- MIGNE, J. P., *Patrologia Latina*, Vol. 171; Opera Hildeberti, ed. D. A. Beaugendre. 1854.
- Encyclopédie Théologique*, Vol. 41, pp. 354-355. 1850.
- NORDEN, EDUARD, *Die Antike Kunstprosa*, Vol. II, p. 865; on the leonine hexameter.
- PAETOW, LOUIS JOHN, *A Guide to the Study of Medieval History*. Crofts, New York, revised ed., 1931.

- PARÉ, G., BRUNET, A., TREMBLAY, P., *La Renaissance du XII^e Siècle: Les Écoles et l'Enseignement*. Ottawa, Canada, 1933.
- PARIS, GASTON, *La Poésie du Moyen Age*, second series, Paris, 1895. Especially "L'Esprit normand en Angleterre," pages 45-74.
- PASQUALI, GIORGIO, *Storia della Tradizione e Critica del Testo*. Florence, Le Monnier, 1934.
- PIRENNE, H., *La Civilisation occidentale au Moyen Age du XI^e au milieu du XV^e Siècle*; in G. Glotz, *Histoire Générale*, Vol. VIII. Paris, 1933. See G. Cohen and H. Focillon also in the same volume.
- PLANCY, M. J. COLLIN DE, *Grande Vie des Saints*, Vol. 20, pp. 184-190. Oct. 21st, Paris, 1874. Signed at p. 190: Main.
- POWICKE, FREDERICK, *Medieval England, 1066-1485*. 1931.
The Medieval Books of Merton College. Oxford University Press, 1931.
- PRANTL, CARL, *Geschichte der Logik im Abendlande*, Vol. II. S. Hirzel, Leipzig, sec. ed., 1885.
- RAND, EDWARD KENNARD, *Founders of the Middle Ages*, Harvard University Press, sec. ed., 1929.
- Recueil des Historiens des Gaules et de la France*, par des religieux Bénédictins de la congrégation de S. Maur. Vol. XII. Paris, 1781.
- ROBINSON, J. ARMITAGE, *Gilbert Crispin, Abbot of Westminster: A Study of the Abbey under Norman Rule*. Cambridge University Press, 1911.
- SALTER, H. E., ed., *Registrum Annalium Collegii Mertonensis, 1483-1521*. Oxford University Press, 1923.
- SANFORD, EVA, review of J. D. Duff's Loeb translation of Silius Italicus, in *Classical Philology* XXX, p. 186. 1935.
- SAVAGE, ERNEST A., *Old English Libraries; the Making, Collection, and Use of Books during the Middle Ages*. Methuen and Co., London, 1911.
- SCHADE, O., *Altdeutsches Wörterbuch*; 2 vols., Halle, 1872-1882.
- SCHNÜRER, G., *Kirche und Kultur im Mittelalter*, Vol. II. Paderborn, 1929.
- SEARLE, W. G., *Lists of the Deans, Priors, and Monks of Christ Church, Canterbury*, Cambridge Antiquarian Society, 1902.

- Onomasticon Anglo-Saxonicum*—A List of Anglo-Saxon Proper Names from the Time of Bede to that of King John. Cambridge University Press, page 572, 1897.
- SEDGWICK, W. B., "The Textual Criticism of Medieval Latin Poets," *Speculum* V, pp. 288-305. 1930.
- STEINMEYER, E., and SIEVERS, E., *Die althochdeutschen Glossen*, 5 vols., Weidmann, Berlin, 1879-1922.
- STEPHENS, GEORGE R., *The Knowledge of Greek in England in the Middle Ages*. Philadelphia, University of Pennsylvania Press, 1933.
- STOLZ, F., SCHMALZ, J. H., LEUMANN, M., HOFMANN, J. B., *Lateinische Grammatik*. C. H. Beck, Munich, 5th ed., 1928.
- STUBBS, WILLIAM, *Seventeen Lectures on the Study of Medieval and Modern History and Kindred Subjects*. Especially Lectures vi, vii, Learning and Literature at the Court of Henry II. Oxford University Press, 3rd ed. 1900.
- TAYLOR, H. O., *The Mediaeval Mind*, 2 vols. Macmillan, New York, 4th ed., 1925.
- The Classical Heritage of the Middle Ages*. Macmillan, New York, 3rd ed., 1929.
- "A Mediaeval Humanist: Some Letters of Hildebert of Lavardin," *Annual Report of the American Historical Association*, Vol. I, pp. 53-60. 1908.
- TEN BRINK, BERNHARD, *Geschichte der Englischen Literatur*, Vol. I, p. 153. 2nd ed. by Alois Brandl, Trübner, Strassburg, 1899.
- THORNE, WILLIAM, *Chronicle of St. Augustine's Abbey, Canterbury*; the text forms part of Sir Roger Twysden's *Historiae Anglicanae Scriptores* Decem. 1652.
- TRAUBE, LUDWIG, *Vorlesungen und Abhandlungen*: Vol. II. Einleitung in die Lateinische Philologie des Mittelalters; ed. by P. Lehmann. C. H. Beck, Munich, 1911.
- TURNER, C. J., and SALTER, H. E., edd., *The Register of St. Augustine's Abbey, Canterbury*, commonly called the Black Book. London, 1915.
- VAN DAN VEN, PAUL, *St. Jérôme et la Vie du moine Malchus*. Louvain, 1901.

VINOGRADOFF, PAUL, *English Society in the Eleventh Century: Essays in English Mediaeval History*. Oxford University Press, 1908.

WALTHER, H., "Quot-Tot. Mittelalterliche Liebesgrüsse und Verwandtes," *Zeitschrift für deutsches Altertum und deutsche Literatur*, herausgeg. von Edward Schröder, Vol. 65, Neue Folge Vol. 53, p. 276. 1928.

WERNER, JACOB, *Beiträge zur Kunde der lateinischen Literatur des Mittelalters*; Sauerländer, Aarau, 2nd. ed., 1905.

Lateinische Sprichwörter und Sinnsprüche des Mittelalters; C. Winter, Heidelberg, 1912.

WRIGHT, THOMAS, *The Latin Poems Commonly Attributed to Walter Mapes*, collected and edited by Thomas Wright, Esq.: London, Printed for the Camden Society, 1841.

The Anglo-Latin Satirical Poets and Epigrammatists of the Twelfth Century, now first collected and edited, Vol. II in *Rerum Britannicarum Medii Aevi Scriptores*, or *Chronicles and Memorials of Great Britain and Ireland during the Middle Ages*, Master of the Rolls Series, pp. 259-267. Longman and Co., London, 1872.

VI. INDEX NOMINUM

Prel. = Preludium; Ep. = Epistola; M. = MS. Merton Coll. 241

- Aaron, 6, 44
 Abel, 6, 16
 Abram, 6, 25
 Academici, 4, 327
 Acheloum, 4, 379
 Acherontis, 5, 65
 Achillea, 4, 525
 Achimenis, 4, 383
 Acteon, 4, 548
 Adam, 1, 201; 2, 453; 6, 14; M. 150;
 M. 376; Adae, 2, 446
 Adonai, 6, 40
 Aeacus, 4, 421
 Aegeas, 6, 135
 Aegida (Medusae), 4, 361
 Aeneae, 4, 424
 Aeolus, 4, 263; 4, 522
 Afer, 2, 114
 Agates, 4, 485
 Agenoris, 4, 345
 Alanus, 4, 486
 Albula, 4, 495
 Alcides, 4, 408
 Alecto, 4, 455; 5, 64
 Aliger (Cupido), 3, 130
 Alpheo, 6, 280
 Ammona, 1, 415
 Amphiarai, 4, 355
 Amphryson, 4, 488
 Andreas, 6, 135; Andream, 6, 272
 Andromacham, 4, 531
 Andromeda, 5, 36
 Angele, 6, 288; 292; 296; 300; 304; 308;
 312; 316; 320; 323; 324; 328; 332;
 336; 340; 344; 348; 352; 356; 360;
 364; 368; 372; 376; 380; 384; 388;
 392; 396; 400; 404; 408; 412
 Anienus, 4, 480
 Annae, 6, 65; Annam, 6, 64
 Anteus, 4, 404; 4, 413
 Antiocheno, 1, 8; M. 8
 Anubis, 2, 166
 Apollo, 4, 187. Apollinis, 4, 261
 Ara, 5, 44
 Arachne, 2, 90
 Araris, 4, 483
 Arca, 5, 356
 Arctophylax, 5, 29
 Argo, 4, 263; 5, 43
 Argolicus, 4, 484
 Aries, 5, 43
 Arithmeticae, 4, 308
 Arrius, 6, 475
 Astrea, 3, 264
 Astronomiam, 4, 314
 Atreus, 4, 365
 Atropos, 4, 458
 Aurora, 1, 428; 3, 462
 Avern, 3, 83
 Bacchi, 3, 533
 Balaam, 6, 53
 Baptistam (Iohannem), 6, 123
 Bartholomeus, 6, 279
 Bassareus, 5, 67
 Bellerophontis, 4, 448
 Bethlehemitam, 6, 490
 Bocchus, 2, 175; 197; 215; 216; 217; 218;
 219; Bocche, 2, 214; Bocchi, 2, 198;
 229; Boccho, 2, 196
 Bootis, 5, 34
 Borea, 5, 39
 Briareus, 4, 413
 Bromion, 5, 67
 Busirides, 4, 352; Busiriden, 4, 380
 Caci, 4, 367; Cacum, 4, 372
 Cadmus, 4, 342
 Caicus, 4, 484
 Cain, 6, 16
 Calais, 4, 487
 Calliope, 4, 337
 Cappadocus, 2, 175
 Capricornus, 5, 38
 Castalidum, 1, 424
 Castor, 2, 29; 32; Castore, 2, 33; 5, 36
 Centaurus, 5, 43; Centaurorum, 4, 378
 Cephas, 6, 264
 Cerbereum, 4, 376
 Cerberus, 5, 64
 Cererem, 3, 238
 Chalcidos, M. 1063; Chalcide, 1, 76;
 M. 46
 Chaos, 4, 477

- Charonis, 4, 428; Charonem, 4, 376
 Chimaerae, 4, 446
 Chloe, 4, 555; 564
 Christicola, 3, 430; Christicolam, 3, 248;
 Christicolarum, 1, 408
 Christus, 3, 74; 174; 492; 5, 494; 6, 101;
 191; 466; 467; M. 474; 592; 1071;
 Christe, 1, 84; 3, 147; 163; 176; 256;
 262; 480; 4, 600; 5, 324; 6, 91; M.
 53; 463; 476; 485; 490; 580; Christi,
 1, 80; 198; 253; 2, 247; 3, 103; 5,
 333; 5, 427; 6, 17; 18 (bis); 171;
 189; 255; 261; 284; M. 50; 148;
 Christo, 1, 55; 5, 337; Christum,
 Ep. 3; 3, 450; 6, 299; 340; M. 555;
 Christo, 3, 271; 6, 231; M. 498
 Cinyphii, 2, 213
 Circe, 4, 342
 Cison, 4, 488
 Clio, 4, 329
 Clitemestra, 2, 27
 Clotho, 3, 213; 4, 456
 Cocyti, 5, 399
 Core, 6, 46
 Corybantes, 5, 66
 Crato, 4, 341
 Creator, 4, 598; 6, 4; 363
 Crescens, 2, 172
 Cretam, 4, 398
 Creticos, M. 219
 Crux, 2, 459; 6, 223; 226; 229; 232; 235;
 237; 238; 241; 244; 247; 252; 253;
 254; Crucis, 2, 430
 Cupido, 3, 130; 494; M. 594
 Custos, 4, 602
 Cybelem, 1, 397
 Cyclops, 4, 445
 Cygnus, 5, 44
 Cyllenius (Mercurius), 5, 28
 Cymaeae (Sibylla), 4, 424
 Cymodoce, 4, 555; 566
 Cynosura, 5, 29
 Cynthia, 4, 499
 Cyrenensis, 2, 160
 Cythera, 4, 558; Cytherea, 4, 571; Cy-
 thereae, 4, 535; Cytheream, 3, 197
 Dedalus, 4, 397; Dedali, 4, 387
 Danai, 4, 436
 Danieli, 6, 85
 Danubius, 4, 485
 Daretis, 4, 538
 David, 6, 70
 Debrae, 6, 58
 Deus, 1, 6; 19; 3, 142; 155; 272; 338; 431;
 493; 4, 156; 598; 602; 5, 276; 280;
 322; 339; 436; 6, 4; 40; 100; 103;
 113; 170; 286; M. 16; 466; 499; 593;
 982; Dei, 2, 457; 3, 194; 307; 367;
 5, 107; 423; 6, 156; 236; 275; 298;
 450; M. 828; Deo, 6, 259; M. 959;
 Deum, 1, 409; 6, 193; 224; 255; 362;
 Deo, 2, 431; 5, 255; 6, 241; 318; 349;
 385
 Dialectica, 4, 306
 Diana, 4, 544; Dianae, 4, 261; 550; 566;
 Dianam, 5, 42
 Dido, 2, 210
 Diespiter, 4, 260
 Dindymene, 5, 66
 Diomedis, 4, 348
 Dionysi, 4, 402
 Dirce, 4, 342
 Ditis, 6, 79
 Dolopum, 4, 526
 Domine, 3, 151; M. 464; Domini, 1, 362;
 381; 5, 440; 6, 225; Domino, 2, 357;
 5, 402; 414; Dominis, 3, 448; Domi-
 num, 1, 359
 Domitiano, 6, 139
 Doris, 4, 217
 Draco, 5, 44
 Dryades, 1, 422
 Elizabeth, 5, 494; M. 1071
 Enceladi, 4, 375
 Enoch, 6, 19
 Entellus, 4, 540; Entellum, 4, 538
 Epicurus, 2, 368; M. 309; Epicurea
 (praecepta), 2, 375
 Erato, 4, 333
 Erebo, 2, 171
 Eridanus, 4, 486
 Erinyes, 5, 60; M. 790; Erinye, 3, 151;
 M. 464
 Eriphyle, 4, 354
 Erymanthus, 4, 489
 Ethica, 4, 293
 Eumenides, 4, 469
 Euphrates, 4, 485
 Europa, 2, 72
 Eurota, 4, 489
 Eurydicen, 4, 420
 Euterpe, 4, 330
 Eva, 1, 201; 2, 253; M. 150; 376; Evae,
 3, 226

- Falernum, 2, 405
 Fauni, 1, 419
 Fortunae, 1, 416
 Fulconem, 2, 211
 Furiarum, 4, 458; Furiis, 5, 68

 Gabriel, 4, 610
 Galatea, 4, 554; 568
 Gallis, M. 219
 Ganges, 4, 480
 Ganimedem, 1, 334
 Garmundus (Phrix), 2, 163
 Garumna, 4, 483
 Gedeoni, 6, 61
 Genta, 4, 482
 Geometrica, 4, 312
 Geryonem, 4, 371
 Goliae, 6, 70
 Gorgones, 4, 441
 Gradivo, 1, 418
 Grammaticam, 4, 302

 Harpyias, 4, 443
 Hebrus, 4, 486
 Hector, 4, 527
 Hecubam, 4, 531
 Helenae, 4, 534
 Heli, 6, 67
 Helisei, 6, 80; Helisiae, 6, 185
 Helle, 5, 37
 Herculis, 4, 369; 405
 Herode, 6, 129
 Hesperidum, 4, 373
 Hesperus, 5, 371; M. 1027
 Hiber, 4, 488
 Hicon, 4, 490
 Hippolytus, 4, 541
 Hismahelitae, M. 217
 Hister, 4, 485
 Holofernis, 6, 83
 Homerus, 4, 339
 Hyale, 4, 555; 562
 Hymenaeus, 3, 493; Hymeneus, M. 593

 Iacchus, 2, 413
 Iacob, 2, 352; 6, 455; M. 356
 Iacobitam (Liam), 6, 437
 Iane, 4, 262
 Iarbae, 2, 209
 Iasonis, 4, 363
 Icarus, 4, 401
 Idumaeae, 4, 634

 Idumaeae, M. 729
 Iericho, 6, 55
 Ieronimus, 1, 3; 6, 456; M. 4; Ieronime, 6, 476; Ieronimum, 6, 494
 Iesse, 1, 81
 Iesus, 2, 458
 Iob, 6, 31
 Ioelis, 6, 116
 Iohannes, 5, 498; M. 1075; Iohannem, 6, 123; 139
 Ionas, 1, 364; Ione, 1, 357; Ionam, 1, 372
 Iordanis, 6, 168
 Ioseph, 6, 34
 Iosue, 6, 55
 Iove, 5, 535; Iovis, Ep. 22; 2, 26; 28; 201; 4, 200
 Iovinianus, 6, 474
 Iris, 4, 263
 Ithaci, 4, 343
 Itys, 4, 393
 Iudaicam (feritatem), 6, 229
 Iudeus, 1, 90; Iudea, 3, 122; Iudeis, 6, 212
 Iudith, 6, 82
 Iuno, 1, 420; 4, 218; 260
 Iupiter, 1, 420; 5, 27
 Ixion, 4, 427

 Kyrie, 5, 324

 Lachesis, 4, 457
 Laconum, 4, 565
 Lapithae, 4, 375
 Leda, 2, 26; 5, 36
 Lemnius (Vulcanus), 5, 24
 Leo, 5, 23
 Lepus, 5, 44
 Lerna, 4, 367; Lernaeam, 4, 374
 Lia, 6, 439; Liae, 6, 436; Liam, 6, 437
 Libano, 4, 282
 Libicas, 1, 318
 Libitinam, 5, 280
 Libra, 5, 38
 Ligeris, 4, 492
 Logica, 4, 297
 Lot, 6, 28
 Lucas, 6, 280
 Lucifer, 5, 40; Lucifero, 2, 212
 Lunae, 1, 416
 Lyaeum, 1, 415
 Lycæi, 4, 399

- Lycoris, 4, 555; 563
 Lycus, 4, 491
 Lyra, 5, 28

 Malcha, 3, 355; 405; 6, 422; Malchae, 3, 102
 Malchus, Ep. 10; 1, 9; 29; 95; 107; 128; 132; 136; 159; 233; 279; 289; 304; 346; 378; 380; 2, 269; 305; 326; 348; 411; 440; 477; 479; 488; 537; 539; 540; 544; 3, 1; 87; 146; 268; 452; 487; 497; 512; 523; 4, 3; 133; 137; 590; 5, 113; 194; 344; 367; 372; 379; 485; 527; 6, 1; 417; 422; 444; 450; 492; 493; 494; 508; M. 9; 24; 66; 85; 89; 108; 176; 190; 207; 247; 267; 286; 348; 352; 392; 394; 403; 432; 435; 439; 440; 457; 462; 496; 557; 587; 596; 614; 643; 693; 697; 720; 834; 907; 923; 1013; 1028; 1065; Malche, 1, 190; 193; 228; 246; 3, 301; 318; 328; 347; 354; 400; 455; 5, 295; 338; 6, 437; M. 137; 143; 171; 560; 999; Malchi, Prel. 26; 29; 1, 45; 48; 85; 219; 238; 2, 396; 414; 461; 468; 3, 100; 101; 102; 293; 299; 407; 4, 183; 588; 5, 292; 461; 543; M. 3, 54; 162; 181; 335; 351; 378; 383; 519; 710; 1040; Malcho, Prel. 27; Ep. 11; 3, 287; 4, 13; 121; 605; 5, 486; 509; M. 452; 454; 513; 653; 681; 996; 1062; Malchum, Prel. (Title); 16; 1, 108; 239; 340; 376; 2, 267; 320; 353; 416; 3, 294; 405; 4, 57; 587; 5, 171; M. 182; 243; 281; 357; 366; 496; 885; Malcho, 1, 1; 2, 475; 5, 168; 211; M. 1; 390; 882; 911; 916
 Marcum, 6, 272
 Maria, 1, 89; 6, 262; Mariae, 6, 167; 441
 Marone, 1, 7; 5, 485; M. 7; 1065; Maronem, 5, 482; M. 1061
 Mars, 2, 39; 5, 21; Marte, Prel. 13
 Marthae, 6, 433; 443
 Mathias, 6, 279; Matheo, 6, 280
 Medea, 4, 362
 Medusae, 4, 360
 Megaera, 4, 449
 Melampe, 2, 235; Melampo, 2, 240; Melampum, 2, 233
 Melpomene, 4, 332
 Menander, 4, 339
 Mesopotamiam, 1, 107; 5, 475; M. 1054
 Michael, 4, 610; Michaelis, 6, 10
 Mida, 2, 243; Midam, 2, 231
 Minervae, 2, 89
 Minois, 4, 398
 Miserator, 4, 599
 Moabitae, 1, 313
 Molossos, 3, 382
 Mors, 4, 459; 5, 86; 281; 6, 221
 Mosa, 4, 490
 Mothois, 4, 554; 559
 Moyses, 5, 412; Moysi, 2, 352; 5, 413; 6, 41; M. 356
 Musa, Ep. 28; 1, 5; 3, 572; 6, 517; Musae, 4, 316; Musam, Prel. 16; Musis, 4, 324; 338
 Musica, 4, 310
 Myrmidonum, 4, 526

 Nemeaeum (leonem), 4, 369
 Neptunus, 4, 189; 192; Neptuno, 4, 218
 Nereides, 4, 202
 Nereus, 3, 505; 4, 251
 Nessi, 4, 381
 Nilus, 4, 481
 Ninive, 1, 358
 Noe, 6, 22
 Nymphis, 1, 419

 Oceanus, 4, 472; Oceani, 4, 232; 495; Oceanum, 4, 227
 Oedipus, 4, 351
 Oetam, 4, 398
 Omnipotenti, 5, 330
 Ops, 4, 260
 Orci, 4, 440; Orco, 2, 369
 Origenes, 6, 475
 Oriona, 5, 25
 Orontes, 4, 487
 Orpheus, 4, 419

 Padus, 4, 485
 Palladis, 6, 487; Palladi, 1, 418; Pallade, Prel. 19
 Pana, 1, 415
 Paradisi, 5, 413; 6, 19; Paradiso, 2, 454; M. 377
 Parcae, 5, 64; Parcis, 3, 433
 Paris, 4, 533
 Parthus, 2, 169
 Pasiphae, 2, 70
 Patareum, 4, 199

- Paule, 6, 268; Paulum, 6, 132
 Pelides, 4, 528
 Peneus, 4, 483
 Pergama, 4, 529
 Perseus, 4, 360; 5, 36
 Perside, 2, 166
 Petre, 6, 263; Petro, 6, 127
 Phaedrae, 4, 542
 Phaethontiadis, 4, 394
 Phaethontis, 1, 431
 Phalaris, 4, 483
 Pharaonis, 6, 38
 Phasis, 4, 489
 Philippum, 6, 271
 Philomena, 4, 392
 Philosophiae, 4, 267
 Phineas, 6, 49
 Phoebes (Diana), 4, 551
 Phoebus, 4, 185; 250; Phoebi, 4, 229; 5, 42; Phoebo, 4, 203; 216; Phoebum, 1, 429; 5, 42
 Phorci, 4, 440
 Photinus, 6, 475
 Phrixus, 5, 37
 Physica, 4, 295
 Pindarus, 4, 341
 Pirithoi, 4, 438
 Plato, 4, 341
 Pluto, 5, 64; Plutonis, 4, 416; Plutona, 5, 331
 Poenus, 2, 110; 123; 128; Poeni, 2, 111; Poeno, 2, 126; 3, 35
 Pollux, 2, 29; 32; 33; 5, 36
 Polyhymnia, 4, 335; 555; 564
 Priamus, 4, 530
 Procyon, 5, 24
 Proetides, 4, 358
 Proserpina, 4, 418; 5, 64
 Proteus, 5, 67; Protea, 4, 211
 Pterelas, 2, 169
 Punica (Dido), 2, 210
 Pythagoras, 4, 341
 Pythagoreum, 3, 237
 Pythia, 4, 203
 Quinquatria, 5, 67
 Quiritis, 2, 297; Quiritum, 2, 108; Quirites (voc.), 2, 81
 Racheli, 6, 452
 Raphaele, 4, 610
 Rector, 3, 155; M. 466
 Reginaldi, Prel. (Title); Ep. (Title)
 Rex, 4, 598; 602
 Rhadamanthus, 4, 421
 Rhebus, 2, 160
 Rhenus, 4, 480
 Rhetoricam, 4, 304
 Rhodanus, 4, 493
 Rhode, 6, 129
 Rhodopeius, 4, 419
 Roma, 6, 491; Romae, 6, 263
 Romanus, 5, 478; M. 1057; Romanorum, 5, 468; M. 1047
 Rubicon, 4, 490
 Rubri(maris), 5, 415
 Rufinus, 6, 475
 Sabinianus, 5, 478; M. 1057
 Salomoni, 6, 73; Salomonis, 4, 122; M. 682
 Samsoni, 6, 73
 Samueli, 6, 67; Samuelis, 6, 69
 Sapientia, 4, 245; 290
 Saracenus, 2, 110; 113; 114; 5, 171; M. 885; Saraceni, 1, 297; 2, 111; 141; M. 200; Saraceno, 2, 126; Saracenum, 1, 332; 4, 671; M. 235; 765
 Satan, 3, 200; Satana, 6, 12; Satanae, 1, 162; 6, 183; Satanus, 1, 196; Satanam, 6, 10; 13; 232
 Sathanas, M. 144; Sathane, M. 111
 Saturnus, 5, 19
 Satyros, 1, 415
 Saulis (rex), 6, 70
 Saulum (Paulus), 6, 132
 Sciron, 4, 445
 Scorpius, 5, 44
 Scyllam, 3, 511
 Sequana, 4, 491
 Seres, 3, 556
 Serpens, 5, 43
 Silvano, 1, 423
 Simoenta, 4, 482
 Simon, 6, 279; Simonis, 6, 271
 Sinai, 6, 40
 Sirenarum, 3, 509
 Sirius, 5, 23
 Sisare, 6, 59
 Sisyphus, 4, 432
 Sithionum, 4, 526
 Socrates, 4, 341
 Sodomis, 6, 28
 Sodomitas, 6, 29
 Sotherus, 4, 339
 Sperchios, 4, 486

ILLINOIS STUDIES IN LANGUAGE
AND LITERATURE

VOLUME XXVII

PUBLISHED BY THE UNIVERSITY OF ILLINOIS
URBANA, ILLINOIS

BOARD OF EDITORS

WILLIAM A. OLDFATHER

HARRIS F. FLETCHER

CHARLES A. WILLIAMS

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- No. 1. The Elements of Sound and Their Relation to Language.
 By MARK H. LIDDELL.
- No. 2. Turgenev in England and America.
 By ROYAL A. GETTMANN.
- Nos. 3-4. The Vita Sancti Malchi of Reginald of Canterbury.
 By LEVI ROBERT LIND.

- Sphinga, 4, 554; 557
 Sphinx, 4, 350
 Stephanus, 6, 144
 Stygium, 4, 376
 Sunamitis, 6, 79
 Susannae, 6, 65; Susannam, 6, 64
 Syriae, 5, 475; M. 1054; Syra, 1, 7; M. 7
 Syringa, 4, 554
 Syringia, 4, 561

 Tagus, 4, 487
 Tanais, 4, 487
 Tantalus, 4, 430
 Tartara, 6, 274; 294; Tartarea, 5, 63; Tartarei, 6, 80
 Tellus, 4, 540
 Tempe, 1, 393
 Terei, 4, 390
 Terpsichore, 4, 334
 Thaddeus, 6, 279
 Thalia, Prel. 27; Thaliae, 5, 565; Thali-
 am, 4, 331
 Tharsum, 1, 359
 Thebis, 4, 347
 Thesbitem, 6, 76
 Theseus, 4, 386; Theseum, 4, 389
 Thessala, 1, 393
 Thetis, 4, 188; Thetidis, 4, 186; Theti-
 dem, 1, 422
 Thimolus, 4, 482
 Thoma, 6, 267

 Thrax, 2, 172; Thraces, 2, 173
 Thyestae, 4, 364; Thyestis, 3, 191
 Tiberis, 4, 480
 Tigris, 4, 491
 Tisiphone, 4, 454; 5, 63
 Titana, 4, 497
 Tityi, 4, 434
 Triton, 4, 206; Tritone, 4, 210; Tritonis,
 4, 212
 Troia, 4, 527

 Ulixes, 4, 344
 Urania, 4, 336
 Ursa, 5, 33

 Varro, 4, 339
 Varus, 4, 339
 Venus, 3, 200; 242; 246; 493; 5, 27; M.
 593; Venerem, 3, 60; 137; 4, 269; Ve-
 neri, 3, 188; Veneris, 3, 136; 257;
 379 (Dioneae); 380
 Vigenna, 4, 492
 Virgo (Maria), 1, 90; 6, 259; 262
 Virgo, 5, 43

 Xanthus, 4, 489

 Zabulum, 6, 63
 Zacarias, M. 1071
 Zacharias, 5, 494
 Zebedei, 6, 275

VII. INDEX VERBORUM SELECTORUM ET GRAECISMORUM

- abyssus, 6, 23; abyssum, 4, 191; abysso,
4, 232
acerra, 2, 200
acinos, 4, 39; acinis, 5, 536
adamande, 4, 471
agapem, 5, 492
agie, 5, 312
agonem, 5, 476; M. 1055; agoni, 2, 91;
agone, 6, 253
alapas, 5, 77; 6, 112; M. 800
albedo, Epist. 27
alle, 5, 339
almificatum, 1, 377
almificus, 1, 377
amurca, 5, 542
anachorita, 2, 356
ancora, 6, 524
anethum, 5, 522
apogeo, 4, 243
apostata, 1, 209
apostropha, 2, 320; M. 281
arbuta, 5, 544
archimagas, 4, 441
architriclinum, 3, 44
arra, 3, 128
assecla, 6, 384
astrologiam, 5, 7; M. 773
astrologus, 5, 15; M. 781
athleta, 3, 273; M. 500
attactus, 6, 426
auleis, 3, 45
- bacchante, 5, 321
bacchatur, 5, 70; M. 793
baiula, 5, 528
balena, 1, 370
balneat, 2, 437
banchetis, 3, 63
baptismate, 6, 316
baptismus, 5, 357
basia, 3, 435
basileu, 5, 312
basiliscus, 5, 162; M. 876
berbicum, 2, 367
blattas, 4, 112
botri, 4, 39
bravium, 2, 119
- bufones, 5, 163; M. 877
burdones, 4, 111
butyro, Epist. 17
- caballi, 2, 75; caballis, 1, 387
calamistrati, 3, 62
calathis, 3, 555
cannabis, 3, 563
cannis, 4, 87
carbasa, 5, 389
cataclysmus, 5, 357
cataplasmo, 3, 181
cataractae, 5, 363
cathedram, 6, 68
catholicae, 6, 179
caumate, 2, 334; M. 294
caupo, 3, 55
causidicus, 5, 252; M. 956
celox, 4, 493
cete, 4, 202
chiragra, 3, 195; chiragram, 2, 403
chirographum, 1, 43; 51
chlams, 4, 518 (bis); chlamydis, 2, 121;
chlamydem, 2, 88 (bis); 120
cibaria, 1, 372
cicutas, 2, 412; M. 349
cimba, 3, 504; 4, 428
cinaedi, 4, 326
cinnama, 3, 51
cinus, 5, 562
ciragram, M. 339
cisterna, 5, 153
citharedum, 2, 164
climate, 2, 333; M. 293
colaphos, 1, 342; colaphis, 2, 58
colbertos, 5, 180
collateralis, 4, 293
concuba, 2, 487; M. 402
conopeis, 3, 45
coritos, 1, 316
cornipedis, 2, 78; cornipedes, 5, 95; M.
817
coryli, 5, 562
coxae, 3, 209
crabrones, 4, 112
crates, 4, 118
culcitra, M. 445

- cumba, 1, 394
 cumini, 4, 38
 cyathis, 4, 286
 cymbala, 5, 66
 cynicos, 6, 65

 debriet, 3, 44
 decapitatur, 4, 384
 dedens, 3, 528
 dietam, 1, 453
 dogmatis (gen.), 1, 438; 6, 473; M. 78;
 dogmatis (abl.), 6, 426
 domne, 1, 129; 4, 176
 dromades, 5, 89
 dromedarios, M. 811
 dumtaxat, 5, 273; M. 979

 egrex, 4, 615

 factitię, 6, 427
 faenilia, 1, 400
 famina, l. 19, p. 105
 famulamen, 4, 229
 favilla, 1, 10; 5, 486; M. 10; 452; favillae,
 6, 394
 formicariam (Titulus), 4, 10
 fotu, 4, 50
 fucos, 4, 111

 gaesa, 2, 244
 galero, 4, 500
 gambas, 3, 196
 ganea, 4, 343
 gazas, 1, 274; gazarum, 3, 32
 gentat, 4, 353
 genuata, 3, 407
 gerro, 1, 341
 gerulae, 3, 58
 geruli, 3, 58
 girare, 2, 212; girat, 4, 412; 6, 151;
 giran, 3, 51
 gladiatus, 5, 228
 glomellus, 3, 557
 grabatum, 4, 573; 5, 311
 guerra, 2, 310; M. 272

 heremitam, 4, 4
 herile, 6, 462
 hero, M. 506
 heros, 1, 96; 219; 3, 512; 4, 479; M. 59;
 162; 431
 histrio, 3, 56
 hiulcos, 5, 527

 homonis, 5, 435
 huppua, 4, 391
 hydra, 5, 163
 hydropisi, 3, 183
 hymen, 3, 127

 iaculator, 1, 333
 incausto, Epist. 23
 ingluviei, 2, 396; M. 329
 ioculatores, 2, 17
 iugantum, 3, 124

 labyrinthus, 4, 385
 lammās, 3, 218
 legumen, 3, 237
 limpha, M. 306
 litaniam, 2, 345
 luia, 5, 338
 lutulenter, 3, 183

 mancipus, Epist. 19
 mantilia, 3, 33
 matheseos, 5, 17; M. 783; mathesim, 1,
 437; 5, 4; M. 770
 medele, 4, 611
 mederis, 6, 113
 melos, 4, 478; 5, 404
 meraco, 5, 44
 merdam, 3, 201
 mima, 4, 342
 mina, 2, 485; 5, 180; M. 400; 893; minat,
 M. 434; minabat, 4, 478
 mis, 6, 512
 monachabus, 5, 487
 monile, 4, 354
 moriones, 4, 202
 murice, 4, 520
 mysterium, 6, 345
 mystica, 6, 116; 159

 napeas, 4, 219
 navita, 3, 506
 nemon, 2, 443
 nisum, 3, 383
 nugandi, 2, 132; nugando, Prel. 5

 oestra, 4, 621
 ollis, 1, 445
 organa, 5, 407
 orgia, 5, 67
 ortigometra, 3, 383
 ortus, 5, 486

- paleis, 6, 244
 palestra, 2, 27
 panagerica, Prel. 27
 papa, 3, 48
 papiliones, 4, 111
 paralyticus, 3, 182
 pecuaria, 5, 131
 pedagogus, 6, 384
 penetral, 4, 83; penetralia, 6, 311; M. 921
 pentametro, 6, 533
 perit, 1, 265; 4, 324; 5, 322
 pessula, 6, 242
 petra, 2, 465; 3, 19; M. 380; petrae, 2, 22
 phantasma, 3, 156; phantasmata, 3, 461; M. 566
 phoce, 4, 203
 phrenesim, 3, 180
 pincerna, 3, 55
 pirata, 5, 398
 pituita, 2, 400; M. 338; pituitae, 3, 193
 planetarum, 5, 31
 plasmasti, 6, 14
 plasmator, 6, 4; 169
 pneumate, 6, 159; pneumatis, 6, 162
 podagra, 3, 195; podagram, 2, 403; M. 339
 poetis, 6, 405
 pollinctor, 4, 528
 polymita, 4, 278
 pompa, 4, 198
 pone, 4, 72; M. 374; 1007
 pontifex, 6, 276
 popellus, 6, 480
 praestigiae, 1, 434
 preli, 5, 542; prelo, 5, 540
 presbyteri, 3, 47
 primas, 4, 225
 psalmodiam, 2, 345
 pulpa, 3, 79; pulpam, 3, 77; 81
 pulvillus, M. 445
 pumiliones, 4, 467
 pygarum, 4, 222

 quadra, 6, 131
 quadrifidos, 6, 134
 qualo, 3, 555

 raboni, 1, 181
 redis, 2, 153

 reditivo, 1, 2
 repausabant, 4, 586; repausare, M. 718
 ringit, 5, 70; 185; M. 793; 898
 ritat, 1, 149
 rosum, 4, 548

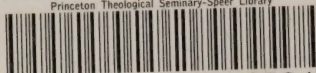
 sagas, 4, 441
 salisatores, 3, 56
 salsugine, 1, 280
 sartagine, 6, 381
 satagunt, 2, 253
 satelles, 3, 131
 satyri, 4, 326
 scabellis, 4, 300
 scamna, 3, 63
 scandala, 6, 243
 scarabeos, 4, 111
 scurrilia, 4, 332
 sepes, 5, 517
 sessoribus, 3, 53
 sigillum, 5, 521
 simmistes, 6, 460
 sinapis, 4, 41
 smegmate, 4, 562
 sonipes, 2, 122; 125
 sophiae, 1, 140; 4, 80; 6, 460; 488; sophiam, 6, 278; 489
 sophistae, 4, 327; sophistam, 6, 123
 sortilogiae, 1, 434
 spadonum, 3, 61; spadonem, 2, 211
 spasm, 3, 181
 spelea, 5, 289; 317; M. 993
 sportas, 5, 457; M. 1036
 strophium, 4, 553
 stuppa, 4, 389
 sue, 3, 121
 suatim, 4, 73
 subarret, 3, 427; M. 539
 subtemine, 3, 549
 susurrones, 4, 467
 sycomorus, 5, 563
 syllogismus, 3, 327
 symphonia, Prel. 30; 5, 405
 syrmate, 4, 507

 tabificus, 1, 195; M. 139
 temone, 5, 34
 theca, 6, 460
 theorica, 5, 340
 theorie, 6, 427; theoriam, 6, 440
 theos, 5, 312

thus, 3, 49; 50
thymbra, 5, 521
thymo, 4, 88
tonanti, 5, 493; 6, 283; M. 1070
toparcha, 5, 220
tortas, 5, 457; M. 1036
tramas, 3, 548
tribunus, 5, 469
tricat, 4, 564
tricatos, 4, 565
tropheum, 6, 17; 193; tropheo, M. 959
truciparca, 5, 220
trutina, 5, 38; trutinas, 4, 333
trux, M. 370
typica, 6, 441

utellis, M. 717
vappas, 5, 77; M. 800
ventilabro, 1, 375
verbifer, 6, 278
versa vice (Titulus), 3, 541
vespas, 4, 112
vespertiliones, 4, 112
vieta, 4, 463
virago, 3, 452; M. 557
vivificatrix, 3, 470
zabulum, 6, 63
zelus, M. 473; zelum, 2, 451; 452
zodiacum, 5, 16; M. 782
zona, 5, 23; zonae, 3, 52

Princeton Theological Seminary-Speer Library



1 1012 01036 2624